

# 2023 年 1-4 月 口语题库解析 部分

## 目录

Part 1 .....	5
必考题 .....	5
Work or Study .....	5
Home & Accommodation .....	16
The area you live in .....	19
Hometown .....	20
新题 .....	23
Outer space .....	24
Staying up .....	25
Happy (老题新考) .....	27
Weekend (老题新考) .....	29
Noise .....	31
Library .....	32
Jewellery (老题新考) .....	34
Chocolate (老题新考) .....	36
Schools .....	39
Music (老题新考) .....	41
Keys .....	44
T-shirt .....	45
Art (老题新考) .....	46
上季保留题 .....	47
Singing .....	47
Geography .....	49
Social media .....	51
Transportation .....	52
Birthday .....	56
Handwriting .....	59
Name .....	61
Housework and cooking .....	63
Getting up early .....	65
Puzzles .....	66
Snacks .....	68
Technology .....	69
Part 2&3 .....	72
新题 .....	72

聚会上遇到的人 .....	72
电影角色 .....	78
有趣的老人（老题新考） .....	85
不寻常的一餐 .....	89
想了解的历史时期（老题新考） .....	95
童年喜欢的运动 .....	101
教朋友或亲戚某事（老题新考） .....	107
第一天上学（老题新考） .....	112
和别人一起做的事情 .....	117
愿意短暂停留的城市 .....	123
家里放松的地方 .....	129
吵闹的地方（老题新考） .....	133
空气污染地 .....	139
居住地的发展 .....	145
上季保留题 .....	151
穿着时尚的人 .....	151
孩童时期的朋友 .....	157
来自不同文化的人 .....	163
喜欢种植物的人 .....	168
激励你的人 .....	173
决定等待某事物的时刻 .....	181
爽约 .....	186
搜索信息 .....	192
印象深刻的英语课 .....	197
收到钱做礼物的时候 .....	204
塑料垃圾 .....	209
热门运动场所 .....	214
熟人的家 .....	219
推荐游客的地方 .....	224
与他人有不同意见时 .....	229
最近的户外活动 .....	235
让你自豪的照片 .....	240
喜欢的节目 .....	246
漂亮的东西 .....	251
购物问题 .....	256
分享拥有的东西 .....	260

喜欢且想重温的电影 .....	265
上季保留题 .....	271
喜欢与你交谈的朋友 .....	271
有名的人 .....	276
想一起共事的家人 .....	281
有趣的邻居 .....	287
征求意见 .....	292
一次用手机做重要事的经历 .....	297
一次堵车的经历 .....	301
获得别人给的关于工作/学习正面建议的时候 .....	306
忙碌的时光 .....	311
帮助小孩的经历 .....	316
未花太多钱的特殊日子 .....	321
丢东西的经历 .....	327
让你惊喜的事情 .....	332
庆祝过的重要活动 .....	337
想生活的城市 .....	342
安静的地方 .....	348
重要的河或湖 .....	354
节约时间的方法 .....	360
一个最近做的艰难的决定 .....	363
积极改变世界的发明 .....	364
人生中积极的改变 .....	369
传统物件 .....	375
专注学习工作的事物 .....	380
想参加的比赛 .....	386
让你保持健康的事物 .....	391

Part 1  
必考题

Event (事件)

Work or Study

Question 1:

Are you a student or are you working right now?

Useful Phrases:

major in 学习...专业

marketing 市场营销

junior student 三年级学生

senior student 四年级学生

Sample answer:

I'm a junior student in university, and now I am having an internship in a local company. I study advertising because I am interested in both designing and publicity.

Question 2:

What's your favourite subject?

Useful Phrases:

engineering 工程学

physics 物理

chemistry 化学

literature 文学

a constant reader 经常读书的人

Sample answer:

My favourite subject would definitely be literature. Being a literature buff and constant reader, I really want to be an editor in the future and perhaps publish my own books someday. I've been practicing my writing skills for a couple of years.

Question 3:

Why did you choose this major? Who helped you to choose this major?

**Useful Phrases:**

by accident 意外地

not have a clue about 一无所知

unrealistic 不切实际的

expectation 期待

get off to a good / poor / bad start 有良好的/糟糕的开端

**Sample answer:**

Actually, it' s kind of an accident. I had a lot of misunderstanding and unrealistic expectation about the major. And my parents totally trusted my choice. If I hadn' t judged it by its name, I could' ve ended up studying something else.

**Question 4:**

**What was your first day at school like?**

**Useful Phrases:**

curious 好奇的

orientation 入学培训

lost my way 迷路

dormitory 宿舍

cafeteria 餐厅

**Sample answer:**

I remember the weather that day was so lovely, sunny but not very hot. My mom and I went to the dormitory first to organize my stuff, and then we went to the library to attend the orientation. The campus was quite big, so we lost our way a couple of times that day.

**Question 5:**

**How much time do you spend on studying every day?**

**Useful Phrases:**

stay up late 熬夜

night owl 喜欢熬夜的人, 夜猫子

early bird 早起的人

take a break 休息

relaxation 放松

**Sample answer:**

It's really hard to say. So basically, I spend my whole day and night studying on weekdays. I am really a night owl, so I usually study until around 11 o'clock or later. I study on weekends as well, but I always take a longer break on Sunday, you know, just to build in some relaxation time.

**Question 6:**

**What do you like most about your study?**

**Useful Phrases:**

fascinating 迷人的

satisfactory 令人满意的

inspiring 鼓舞人心的

enlightening 有启发性的

experiment 实验

**Sample answer:**

What I like the most about my study is how it shapes the way I think. I get to read a lot of news and think about things from different perspectives, which is quite enlightening.

**Question 7:**

**Does your major/study live up to your expectation?**

**Useful Phrases:**

disappointing 令人失望的

satisfied 感到满意的

misconception 错误观念

surprising 令人吃惊的

unexpected 出乎意料的

**Sample answer:**

Yes, definitely. Some people say that some courses are disappointing, but I think all of them are amazing. I am quite satisfied and have learnt a lot. All the professors are knowledgeable and what they teach is practical.

**Question 8:**

**Which do you prefer, studying in the morning or in the afternoon?**

**Useful Phrases:**

sleepy 困乏的

doze off 打瞌睡

concentrate on 集中注意力于

burn the midnight oil 通宵达旦地学习或工作

clear-minded 头脑清醒的

**Sample answer:**

I would absolutely choose to study at night. I constantly get distracted by others in the daytime, especially in the morning. But nobody would disturb me at night, so I can concentrate on my study better.

**Question 9:**

**Which do you prefer, studying alone or with others?**

**Useful Phrases:**

teamwork 协同工作

boost your efficiency 提高效率

drag on 拖延太久

decision-making 做决策

aid 帮助

**Sample answer:**

I do like the aid you can get when you work in a team, but I prefer to study alone. When a group of people work together, say, for a project, the decision-making could drag on and on, which is quite annoying. I like to get things done quickly.

**Question 10:**

**What kind of subjects are often considered as challenging?**

**Useful Phrases:**

physics 物理

abstract 抽象的

theoretical 理论的

comprehend 理解

demanding 难的

**Sample answer:**



I think subjects like physics, astronomy or math are often considered as demanding, because they are very abstract and theoretical. This might just be me, but I think mastering subjects like that definitely requires more intelligence.

**Question 11:**

**Would it be better to study science subjects?**

**Useful Phrases:**

practical 实用的

promising 前景看好的

challenging 有挑战性的

beneficial 有好处的

be really into 喜欢

**Sample answer:**

That really depends. If you are into science, then it's great! Not only will you gain knowledge, but also you'll feel motivated and pleased. However, for those who have no interest in science, it's gonna be torture for them to learn that!

**Question 12:**

**Speaking of studying, who matters more, teachers or classmates?**

**Useful Phrases:**

without a doubt 无疑地

essential 关键的

coaching 辅导

professional 专业的

experienced 有经验的

**Sample answer:**

It would be the teachers without a doubt. We learn from the teachers, who are both professional, highly trained and experienced. Even though we interact and cooperate with our classmates sometimes, they are not essential. Think about all those private tuitions. It works well!

**Question 13:**

**What is the most important quality of a teacher?**

**Useful Phrases:**

patient 耐心的  
knowledgeable 学识渊博的  
caring 关爱的  
considerate 体贴的  
observant 善于观察的

**Sample answer:**

If I can only choose one, then it must be being patient. Teaching is not just about passing knowledge to others like passing a pen or a glass. It's about helping the students understand and remember stuff. Since the process can be quite boring and repetitive, the teachers must be patient.

**Question 14:**

Are there anything you wish you school to improve?

**Useful Phrases:**

cafeteria 食堂  
gym 体育馆  
outdated 过时的  
shabby 破破烂烂的，破败的  
equipment 设备，设施

**Sample answer:**

I would love my school to renovate the cafeteria. The food is great, but the place looks shabby and dark. I don't feel like having my meals there every day. It's just a little bit depressing. Everybody uses it every day, so some redevelopment is truly necessary.

**Question 15:**

What kind of things could help you to study better?

**Useful Phrases:**

earphone 耳机  
earplugs 耳塞  
electronic dictionary 电子词典  
tablet 平板电脑  
a perfectly weighted pen 一直重量适当的笔

**Sample answer:**

The first thing would be an electronic dictionary. I cannot live without it, because I study English almost every day. A pair of earplugs are also necessary, coz it's hard to find a quiet place. And another thing might be a perfectly weighted pen, which won't give me a sore wrist after a lot of writing.

**Question 16:**

**Would you like to go to other cities/countries to study?**

**Useful Phrases:**

get familiar with 熟悉起来

policy 政策

textbook 教材

isolated 被隔绝, 被孤立

comfort zone 舒适区

**Sample answer:**

I'm not sure about that. I mean, it's a big decision to make. I don't want step out of my comfort zone. If I went to another city or even country, I would have to get familiar with everything, the teachers, classmates, textbooks, and so on. It already gives me a headache to just think about it.

**Question 17:**

**Did you choose your major according to your own will?**

**Useful Phrases:**

change rapidly 快速地变化

overestimate 高估

underestimate 低估

regret 后悔

consultation 咨询

**Sample answer:**

Yes, I did. After a lot of consultation with my teacher, I realized that I had overestimated how hard it was to make that decision. So I simply chose the major I like in a nice university that ranks high.

**Question 18:**

What do you plan to do after graduation?

**Useful Phrases:**

gap year 间隔年  
graduate student 研究生  
doctorate 博士学位  
break new ground 创业  
job hunting 找工作

**Sample answer:**

I plan to have a gap year in Europe or Australia, somewhere far from my own country. I want to experience different things first before furthering my study. That might help me get to know myself better and know the world better.

Question 19:

Do you like your job?

**Useful Phrases:**

inspiration 启发  
overtime 加班  
slave driver 苛刻的上司  
career path 职业道路  
rewarding 有利的, 有益的

**Sample answer:**

Yes, I do. Actually, I love my job. Unlike the slave drivers that you hear about from your friends, my boss is nice and helpful. Even though I need to do overtime sometimes, I can see a clear career path and get inspiration constantly.

Question 20:

What do you find most interesting about your work/job?

**Useful Phrases:**

deal with 应对, 处理  
various 多种多样的  
characteristics 特点  
personality 性格特点  
predictable 可预测的

**Sample answer:**

What I find most interesting about my job is how I need to deal with various people, like my colleagues and clients. It's quite fun to observe people and try to analyze their behavior. Some people are really predictable, and some others might surprise you. It's kind of like a game that never gets old.

**Question 21:**

**What is the most important quality of a co-worker/colleague?**

**Useful Phrases:**

efficient 效率高的

empathy 同感, 同理心

a team player 善于团队合作的成员

trustworthy 值得信任的

professional 职业的

**Sample answer:**

I would say being a team player is the most essential quality of a colleague. There are hardly any jobs that don't require teamwork, so the awareness and ability to function as a good team player is absolutely important.

**Question 22:**

**Which matters to you more, the job itself or the people you work with?**

**Useful Phrases:**

colleague 同事

troublemaker 惹是生非者

equally important 一样重要

miserable 痛苦的

crucial 至关重要的

**Sample answer:**

This is impossible to choose, I mean they are equally important. I need a good job to make enough money, and I need to work with people who that at least I don't hate. Otherwise, it's gonna be just miserable.

**Question 23:**

Have you ever changed your work before?

**Useful Phrases:**

headhunter 猎头

recruit 招聘

resign 辞职

get fired 被辞退

unsuitable 不合适的

**Sample answer:**

Yes, I have. This is my second job and I have been doing this for a couple of years. Before this, I worked in an international company, a much bigger one. One day a headhunter contacted me and showed me some possibilities that I could not resist. That's why I changed my job.

**Question 24:**

Do you think you will change your job in the future?

**Useful Phrases:**

constantly 不停地

state-owned enterprise 国企

stable 稳定的

guarantee 保证

roll with it 随机而动

**Sample answer:**

I would say so, yes. It's not that I don't like the job I am doing now, it's just the world is changing constantly, and who knows what's gonna happen in the future? Things change, people change, and you just got to roll with it.

**Question 25:**

What was your first day at work like?

**Useful Phrases:**

confused 疑惑的

orientation 入职培训

headquarters 总部

contract 合同

cubicle 小隔间 (工位)

**Sample answer:**

I felt a little bit confused because there was too much information to take in. I had a short orientation and got to know the company, the people I needed to work with and what the business was all about. Then I was taken to my cubicle and read some materials.

**Question 26:**

**What do you want your company to improve?**

**Useful Phrases:**

pantry 茶水间

restroom 卫生间

parking lots 停车位

unreasonable 不合理的

inefficient 效率低的

**Sample answer:**

We definitely need more than one restroom for female in my company. There are like over two hundred people sharing two restrooms—one for male and one for female. There's always a long queue and that's simply a waste of time.

**Question 27:**

**What kind of jobs are popular in China?**

**Useful Phrases:**

engineer 工程师

decent 体面的

well accepted 被广泛接受的

Internet celebrity 网红

vanity 虚荣

**Sample answer:**

Jobs like engineer, doctor or teacher are especially popular among middle-aged people and the elderly. They are decent and stable. A lot of young people like to become Internet celebrities for the money and vanity.

**Question 28:**

Would you like to go to another country to work?

**Useful Phrases:**

challenging 有挑战性的

intriguing 引起兴趣的

for a change 换换口味, 变个花样

unforgettable 难忘的

acquaintance 熟人

**Sample answer:**

It sounds nice to work in another city, just for a change. It's both challenging and intriguing. I mean, I need to work for decades in my life, so why not find the most interesting place to do that?

Place (地点)

**Home & Accommodation**

Question 1:

Do you live in an apartment or house?

**Useful Phrases:**

a 3-bedroom apartment 一个三室的房子

on the first floor 在一楼

be happy with...对...很满意

**Sample answer:**

I live in a 3-bedroom apartment with my parents. It's on the first floor. It's not very big but I'm very happy with where I live.

Question 2

Do you like your apartment or house?

**Useful Phrases:**

enjoy living there 喜欢住那里

close to all the shops and services 离所有商店和设施很近

food stalls 小吃摊

a wide range of options 广泛的选择



**Sample answer:**

Yes. I really enjoy living there. It's close to all the shops and services in the area. There are many great restaurants and food stalls nearby, so you always have a wide range of options for food.

**Question 3:**

**What is your house or apartment like?**

**Useful Phrases:**

a nice patio 一个很好的露台

spacious 宽敞的

invite friends over 请朋友到家里

play cards 打牌

**Sample answer:**

It's a first floor 3-bedroom apartment with a nice patio. The living room and dining room are spacious. I often invite friends over to have dinner or play cards.

**Question 4:**

**What views can you see through the windows?**

**Useful Phrases:**

main street 主街道

right next to my apartment 就在我家旁边

on the other side 在另一边

**Sample answer:**

I live in the first building in the south of our community, so the main street is right next to my apartment. I can see the shopping centre through the windows in the study. There is also a park on the other side, which can be seen from the bedrooms.

**Question 5:**

**What kind of apartment or house do you want to have in the future?**

**Useful Phrases:**

a beach house 一个海景房

live by the sea 住在海边

do water sports 做水上运动

feel close to nature 感到贴近大自然

good for your mental health 对心理健康有好处

**Sample answer:**

I would like to have a beach house in the future. I think living by the sea is amazing coz you can go swimming and do water sports at any time. You feel close to nature and it's good for your mental health.

**Question 6:**

**Which part of your country are you from?**

**Useful Phrases:**

eastern-central coastal area 东海岸中部地区  
a historical city 历史古城

**Sample answer:**

I'm from Suzhou. It's in the eastern-central coastal area of China. It's a beautiful historical city.

**Question 7:**

**Are you proud of your home country?**

**Useful Phrases:**

food culture 饮食文化  
a long, rich history 一个悠长丰富的历史  
learn so much from it 从它学习到很多

**Sample answer:**

Yes. It's the safest country in the world and we have the best food culture. China has a long, rich history and we can learn so much from it.

**Question 8:**

**Can you recommend a place which is suitable for living?**

**Useful Phrases:**

be famous for... 因为...而有名  
pleasant weather 宜人的天气  
fresh air 新鲜的空气  
calming and soothing 令人平静和舒缓的  
mental health 心理健康

**Sample answer:**

I think Yunnan province is the best place for living. It's famous for its pleasant weather and fresh air. The environment is very calming and soothing, which is good for mental health.

### The area you live in

#### Question 1:

Do you like the area that you live in?

##### Useful Phrases:

Respect each other's privacy 尊重彼此隐私

Convenient 方便

Get access to... 到达

Fitness center 健身房

Within eight minutes' walk 八分钟步行范围内

##### Sample answer:

I do like where I live right now. The neighbourhood is safe and quiet, and everybody respects each other's privacy. Besides, it is very convenient to live in. Within eight minutes' walk I can get access to a Walmart, two fitness centers, two cafes, two movie theatres and a hospital.

#### Question 2:

What are some changes in the area recently?

##### Useful Phrases:

Coronavirus 冠状病毒

Go broke 破产

Basketball and tennis courts 篮球和网球场

Compensate for the loss 弥补损失

##### Sample answer:

Well, the coronavirus has changed it a lot. Some restaurants went broke, including a Sushi Express which has always been my favourite. The basketball and tennis courts are more expensive now, for they need to compensate for the loss within the past 8 months. And the most significant change is a people's square at night, where senior people have stopped playing loud music and dancing.

#### Question 3:

Do you know any famous people in your area?

**Useful Phrases:**

As a newcomer 作为新来的人

Posters 海报

Catch my attention 让我注意到

Be selected 被选出

They can count as... 他们可以算作...

**Sample answer:**

Well...let me think...Well I' ve only lived in my neighbourhood for 2 years, still a newcomer, and I don' t really know anybody there except my roommate. So personally, I do not know any famous people. However, recently when I was walking around a supermarket nearby, some posters caught my attention. On the posters are photos and introductions of people who are selected as candidates for a competition held by the local government. I think maybe they can count as famous people nearby.

**Question 4:**

Where do you like to go in that area?

**Useful Phrases:**

Two-storey building 两层建筑

Surrounded by 被...围绕

Free from work 没有工作的时候

Its signature umbrella 它标志性的伞

**Sample answer:**

My favourite place is a Starbucks within 5 minutes' walk. It is a two-storey building, surrounded by green grass and cherry trees. Whenever I' m free from work, I would go there, order a cup of fruit tea and sit down at a chair under its signature big green umbrella. Sometimes I read a book alone, for other times I may invite a friend and talk about our recent life! All in all, it' s a great place for relaxation.

**Hometown**

**Question 1:**

Where are you from?

**Useful Phrases:**

The capital of ...的省会/首都  
Coastal province 海边省份  
Sit in the middle of 坐落在...当中  
With the Yellow River flowing through 黄河从中流过  
Be known for 以...著名  
Spring parks 泉水公园

**Sample answer:**

My hometown is Jinan, the capital of Shandong, a coastal province. It sits almost in the middle of the province, with the Yellow River flowing through. It is well known for the spring parks, so we also call it the Spring City.

**Question 2:**

**How long have you been living there?**

**Useful Phrases:**

Witness my growth 见证我的成长  
Have deep feelings 很爱  
Student apartments 学生公寓  
Frequently 频繁地

**Sample answer:**

Our family moved there when I was 5, and since then I've been living there. Jinan witnessed my growth from a child to a student and then to a young man. I have deep feelings for it, so even though my university has student apartments, I still go home frequently, usually every other week.

**Question 3:**

**Is your hometown a big city or a small city?**

**Useful Phrases:**

Distinguish 辨别  
Night view 夜景  
Search for the exact figures 搜索确切数据  
Approximately 大约

**Sample answer:**

It is a rather big city, not as big as Shanghai or Beijing, but easy enough to distinguish on a provincial map or a night view from the sky. I haven't searched for the exact figures yet, but I guess it has a similar size as Chicago, and approximately the population of New York.

**Question 4:**

**Do you like your hometown?**

**Useful Phrases:**

Gorgeous lakes 风光旖旎的湖泊

Scrumptious food 非常好吃的食物

Hospitable 热情好客的

Appealing 吸引人的

Social status 社会地位

**Sample answer:**

I love my hometown a lot. I like its natural views, such as the gorgeous lakes and mountains. I also like its food, its scrumptious fried-fish and crab cakes. But on top of all that, I think the hospitable people are the most appealing characteristic. The local citizens are willing to offer a helping hand to their neighbours as well as immigrants, regardless of your social status. I love them, and the land beneath their feet.

**Question 5:**

**Are there anything you dislike about your hometown?**

**Useful Phrases:**

Notorious 恶名昭著的

Urban design 城市规划

Traffic jams 交通拥堵

Off-peak time 非高峰期

Celsius degrees 摄氏度

**Sample answer:**

Yeah, every city has its problems. First of all, Jinan has a notorious traffic system. Because of a failure in urban design, traffic jams do not just happen in rush hours, but also in off-peak time, such as 4 o' clock in the afternoon. Besides, I think the summer there is too hot, with many days reaching almost 38 Celsius degrees.

**Question 6:**

**Has your hometown changed over the years? What are the changes?**

**Useful Phrases:**

The only solution 唯一方案

Relevant educational policies 相关的教育政策

Set up a business 创业

PDF converters PDF 转换器

Make profits 挣钱

**Sample answer:**

I think it has changed a lot, especially on education and work opportunities. There used to be more farmers when agriculture was the only solution for a student with lower scores at school. But in recent years, the development of internet and relevant educational policies have allowed many people to set up a business on Taobao. By providing technical services, such as selling PDF converters, they are making more profits than before.

**Question 7:**

Do you think you will continue living there for a long time?

**Useful Phrases:**

better option 更好的选择

job opportunities 工作机会

be no compare 无法比拟

finance worker 金融工作者

career 职业

**Sample answer:**

I would love to, but it is not the better option anymore. Even though my hometown has provided more jobs than ever, it is still no compare with metropolitans, like Shanghai. Especially for me, a finance worker, Shanghai has more international banks than any other city in mainland China. So, I may have to move for my career.

**新题**

Event (事件)



## Outer space

### Question 1:

Have you ever learnt about outer space and stars?

#### Useful Phrases:

enroll in (courses) 加入(课程)

constellation 星座

zero gravity environment 无重力环境

float through space 漂浮在太空中

#### Sample answer:

Not yet but I would love to enroll in such courses in the future. I have always been amazed by constellations retain their shape in zero gravity environment without floating through space.

### Question 2:

Do you want to know more about outer space?

#### Useful Phrases:

downright astonishing view 直观震撼的景象

mispronounce sth. 念错某事物

mind-blowing 令人震撼的

#### Sample answer:

I would like to, but it is hard for me to understand. Today we could see some pictures and videos provided by NASA to learn about the universe. Although they present fascinating and even downright astonishing view of the universe, I cannot understand some stuff like Messier 28, the term “nebula”, I might mispronounce it. So maybe it's good for me to just enjoy some mind-blowing pictures.

### Question 3:

Do you want to go into outer space in the future?

#### Useful Phrases:

space station 空间站

a critical milestone 一个重要的里程碑

cosmic travel 宇宙旅行

by then 到那时

#### Sample answer:



Well, maybe. I don't know. I know we could use the space station and build an outpost on the moon to prepare for the trip to Mars, which is a critical milestone. And some countries like America and Japan have already made space travel come true. So I believe that in the near future, cosmic travel will become a trip that citizens can pay for, just like travelling abroad. By then, I think I'll go into outer space.

#### Question 4:

Do you like science fiction movies? Why?

##### Useful Phrases:

Sci-fi movies 科幻电影

be inspired by ... 被...所启发

virtual reality 虚拟现实

augmented reality 增强现实

##### Sample answer:

Yes of course. Sci-fi movies always present an idea that doesn't exist, and we can see some technology that we use today was inspired by a Sci-fi movie or a novel before it became a reality, like virtual reality helmet or augmented reality glass.

#### Staying up

#### Question 1:

Do you often stay up late?

##### Useful Phrases:

sneakily 偷偷摸摸地

bed time 睡觉时间

got to sleep 去睡觉

fall asleep 睡着

torch 火把、手电筒

##### Sample answer:

Yeah, sure. I've always enjoyed the fun and excitement of sneakily staying awake after bedtime. I was often told to go to sleep at around 8 pm when I was little, but I've also always enjoyed some reading before actually falling asleep so yeah, I've definitely done one of those things of

just holding a small torch and hiding under the blanket reading books more than just once or twice.

**Question 2:**

**Did you stay up late when you were a kid?**

**Useful Phrases:**

procrastinate 拖延

...ish 类似...的, 偏向于.....的

bedtime 睡觉时间

way ... 远远/非常.....

stay up 熬夜、保持不睡

stay up all night 整完不睡、熬通宵

**Sample answer:**

Most definitely, yes! When I was young, my parents would tell me to go to bed at around 8, and I would always procrastinate a little bit and maybe do some reading as well so I would actually fall asleep at around 9 or 10 pm. Nowadays, my usual bedtime is certainly way after 10pm. In fact, I almost always stay up until 1 or 2 am and there has definitely been a few times when I would stay up all night.

**Question 3:**

**What do you do when you stay up late?**

**Useful Phrases:**

be the first choice 首选

virtual world 虚拟世界

get away from 远离

calm my nerves 放松神经

**Sample answer:**

For me, reading must be the first choice before bedtime. Reading before bed could let me enter a virtual world and get away from the worries of reality, so that I can calm my nerves. It makes me relax effectively and help me sleep better.

**Question 4:**

**What does it feel like the next morning if you stay up late?**

**Useful Phrases:**

exhausting 使人筋疲力尽  
get up steam 振作精神  
recharge one's batteries 恢复精力  
a 30-minute sleep 三十分钟的午觉  
during the noontime 在中午  
a waste of time 浪费时间

**Sample answer:**

Exhausting, definitely, but I can find a way to get up steam. I think taking a nap is a way for people to recharge their batteries. A 30-minute sleep would be enough for me, though. If I rest for too long during the noontime, I may feel it's like a waste of time.

**Happy (老题新考)**

**Question 1:**

**What made you happy when you were little?**

**Useful Phrases:**

projector 投影仪  
find sth. worthwhile 发现什么很值得  
good enough for me 我觉得还挺好的  
lie on my side 侧卧

**Sample answer:**

Yeah, I had a lot of fun from my projector. I paid two thousand RMB for it, and I found it quite worthwhile. There are thousands of movies on it, good enough for me. So, during the last week, I watched one movie every night. It was quite fun to lie on my side looking at the movie on my bedroom wall.

**Question 2:**

**What do you think will make you feel happy in the future?**

**Useful Phrases:**

psychological consultant 心理咨询师  
spend time with sb. 花时间跟谁一起  
under its influence 在它的影响下  
source of happiness 快乐的来源

**Sample answer:**

My favorite psychological consultant's philosophy is "to spend time with those who make you happy; to do things that make you happy". I think that's a simple and powerful way to stay happy, so I am working on it to reject strange people, uncomfortable occasions and stressful things. So, I think under its influence, I'll be happy in the future. That would be my source of happiness.

### Question 3:

Can you stay happy all the time?

#### Useful Phrases:

consist of 包括

our emotions 我们的情绪

anxiety, fear, and anger 焦虑, 恐惧和气愤

all day long 整天

#### Sample answer:

No. I guess no one can. Our emotions consist of many different parts, happiness being only one of them. Sadness, anxiety, fear, and anger all matter. As a normal person I shouldn't enjoy happiness without feeling anything else, and to be frank, I don't want to either. I mean, laughing all day long? How tiring is that!

### Question 4:

Is it important to be happy?

#### Useful Phrases:

self-evident 不言而喻

that's for one. 这算一个

the essence of 实质

the importance lies in... 重要性存在于...

#### Sample answer:

Sure yes. Happiness is a self-evidently good stuff. I always believe that happiness is somewhat the essence of a man's life, so that's for one. Moreover, being happy means a lot of things behind it. A man could be happy because of a wonderful wife, a good job or a joyful sport. These are where the real happiness and the real importance lies.

## Weekend (老题新考)

### Question 1:

How do you usually spend your weekends?

#### Useful Phrases:

social person 喜欢社交的人

throw a party 举办派对

potluck dinner 百乐餐

wind down 放松一下

be occupied by work 忙于工作

#### Sample answer:

I'm a social person and weekend is the time I have for my own interests. So, at weekends I usually throw a party with friends, like a potluck dinner. Anyway, Saturday and Sunday are usually spent on socializing, and it's a good way for me to wind down. After all, my every waking hour is occupied by work on weekdays.

### Question 2:

Which is your favorite part of the weekend?

#### Useful Phrases:

no worries of 不用担心

a certain beauty 某种吸引力

stay up past everyone's bedtimes 过了每个人的就寝时间才睡觉

nag 唠叨

ask for a favor 请求帮助

late night 深夜

early morning 清晨

fade away 消逝

#### Sample answer:

I love weekends coz I could do whatever I want, with no worries of incomplete homework. In particular, there is a certain beauty around staying up past everyone's bedtimes, when there is no one around to talk to you, to nag you, or to ask for a favor. Plus, in the darkness of the late night and early morning, all of your worries can fade away.

### Question 3:

Which do you prefer, Saturday or Sunday?

**Useful Phrases:**

be ahead 就在眼前

my mind is totally relax 心情完全放松

eat out 外出就餐

prepare my mind 收心

**Sample answer:**

Honestly, Friday is my favourite day as the whole weekend is ahead. If I have to choose between Saturday and Sunday I would choose Saturday, because my mind is totally relax and I spend time hanging out with my friends or eating out with my family. On Sunday, I have to prepare my mind and finish my homework before returning to class on Monday.

Question 4:

What did you do last weekend?

**Useful Phrases:**

have a lie-in 睡懒觉

grab a coffee 喝一杯咖啡

keep sb. fresh 让某人保持清醒

find myself a comedy 找一部喜剧

be great fun 非常有趣

work on school assignment 完成学校作业

**Sample answer:**

My last weekend was okay. I had a lie-in on Saturday as always, then grabbed a coffee in a nearby Starbucks. It kept me fresh and made me feel energetic whole day. Actually, I didn't plan anything for the day, so I found myself a comedy, which was great fun. On Sunday, well, I just worked on my school assignment.

Question 5:

How important do you think it is to have free time on weekends?

**Useful Phrases:**

decompress 减压

recharge your battery 给自己充电

productive 高产的

sth. is a must 某事（物）是必不可少的

face the challenges 面对挑战

**Sample answer:**

Well, it's absolutely important. Weekends are a good time to decompress from the week and recharge your battery. While it's good to be productive during the time off, to have good rest is a must. That way, we can get ready to face the challenges of the next week and work better.

**Noise**

**Question 1:**

Which do you think makes louder noise, in cities or in the countryside?

**Useful Phrases:**

metropolis, metro 大都市

misuse of loudspeakers 滥用扩音器

fierce quarrel 猛烈的争吵

**Sample answer:**

I believe it must be in cities. If you live in a metropolis, you can hear noise all the time. Before you leave your house, you could hear your neighbor's noise like misuse of loudspeakers, outdoor parties or fierce quarrel. When you commute to the school or work, you could hear transportation noises and building construction noises. Once you sit in the office, colleague's callings and loud discussion could always annoy you or distract your attention. Since metro is full of busy human activities, noises all around you.

**Question 2:**

What noise do we have in cities?

**Useful Phrases:**

decibel 分贝

be exposed to 被暴露在

industrial activity 工业活动

**Sample answer:**

I recently read a report claimed that noise in cities are above 85 decibels. We are regularly exposed to noise from sources like traffic, subways, industrial activity, and airports.



**Question 3:**

**What kind of noise do cars make?**

**Useful Phrases:**

start the engine 启动引擎

be put in a fluster 处于慌乱中

honk one's horns 按喇叭

the screech 尖锐声

hit the brake 紧急刹车

freak sb. out 吓坏某人

**Sample answer:**

When you start the engine, there's gonna be the noise. Things get worse when you drive on the street. You will be put in a fluster since drivers love to honk their horns. Another common noise is the screech when drivers hit the brake. It can freak people out.

**Place (地点)**

**Library**

**Question 1:**

**Do you often go to library?**

**Useful Phrases:**

used to do sth. 曾经做某事

be open to ... 对...开放

spend (time) doing sth. 花时间做某事

**Sample answer:**

During my high school years, I used to go to library every week. There is a public library near my home and study rooms in that library are open to the public, so I love to spend my weekends there reading or preparing my examinations.

**Question 2:**

**Did you go to library when you were a kid?**



**Useful Phrases:**

hold sth. 举办某事

attract sb. 吸引某人

sign up for sth. 报名参加某事

hang out with sb. 和某人出去玩

**Sample answer:**

Yes, I did. The library in my hometown always holds different reading clubs or group activities to attract children. Normally, parents just sign up for their kids and then the event organiser would be responsible for childcare. So my mum used to leave me there and went to hang out with her friends.

**Question 3:**

Do you think library is a good place for reading?

**Useful Phrases:**

part nostalgia and part habit 一部分是怀旧，一部分是习惯

bring you peace 给你带来安宁

relief from 减轻

hustle and bustle 喧嚣

**Sample answer:**

Of course. You can find whatever you want to read in the library. Although people could read electronic books at anytime and anywhere, I still love the feel of a book in my hands, which is part nostalgia and part habit. Reading in the library can bring you peace and allow you to relief from the hustle and bustle of city life.

**Question 4:**

Do Chinese kids often go to library?

**Useful Phrases:**

be willing to 愿意

lose ambitious 丧失上进心，玩物丧志

gripping and enchanting 扣人心弦又迷人

**Sample answer:**

I'm not sure, but back when I was a teenager, kids enjoy staying in library. Parents normally are not willing to buy books, especially comic

books and novels, to their children since they don't want their kids lose ambitious. In library, kids can spend whole day reading gripping and enchanting novels. So, yes, I think Chinese kids often go to library.

## Object (物品)

### Jewellery (老题新考)

#### Question 1:

Do you have any jewelry?

##### Useful Phrases:

a piece of jewelry 一件珠宝

pair with 搭配

outfit 整身衣服

attend 参加

look the part 像模像样

##### Sample answer:

Yes, not much, but a few pieces which are enough for me to pair with my outfits. You know, sometimes you need to attend some events like parties and meetings, so your entire look has to look the part.

#### Question 2:

Are you interested in having any jewelry?

##### Useful Phrases:

collection 收藏

glittering 闪亮的

gemstone 宝石

stunning to look at 看上去很惊艳

create a personal aura 打造个人气质

ruby 红宝石

emerald 翡翠

give you an elegant and noble look 让你看上去优雅高贵

sparky and bubbly 活泼的

##### Sample answer:

I hope I can have my own collection of jewelry. I mean, I'm fascinated with the shining and glittering gemstones, which are not only stunning to look at, but also can help to create a personal aura. For example, ruby and emerald can give you an elegant and noble look while crystal of bright colors makes you look sparky and bubbly.

**Question 3:**

**What kinds of jewelry would you like to have?**

**Useful Phrases:**

turquoise 绿松石

pastel shade 淡雅的色彩

bluish green 蓝绿色

refreshing 清新的

a sense of antiquity 一种古老的感觉

Pharaoh 法老

**Sample answer:**

I find jewelry made of turquoise very attractive, because of the pastel shade of the gemstone. I mean, it's bluish green, which is refreshing and calming. But more than that, turquoise seems to have a sense of antiquity, maybe because in ancient times, it was widely used as decorations. You can even see it from the gold mask of ancient Egyptian Pharaohs.

**Question 4:**

**How often do people in your country wear jewelry?**

**Useful Phrases:**

occupation 职业

wealth 财富

be a luxury for sb. 对某人来说是奢侈

a social whirl 一连串的社交活动

formal event 正式活动

luncheons 午宴

accessory 饰品

**Sample answer:**

Well, the frequency of wearing jewelry depends on your occupation, wealth and social life. Most students, for instance, seldom wear jewelry, since it's a luxury for them. But if a person's life is a social whirl, he or she

is likely to wear jewelry more often. I mean, if you need to attend some formal events, like meetings and luncheons, your outfits and accessories should look the part.

**Question 5:**

**Why do many people choose to buy expensive jewelry?**

**Useful Phrases:**

for starters 首先

highly-priced 高价的

aesthetically pleasing 美观的

rarity 罕见

fine workmanship 精细的做工

a symbol of wealth and social status 财富和社会地位的象征

a sense of fulfillment 成就感

fancy and lavish 华丽奢侈的

appreciate in value 增值

**Sample answer:**

I suppose for starters, it's because highly-priced jewelry is often aesthetically pleasing because of the rarity of the material and the fine workmanship. More importantly, the luxury accessories can serve as a symbol of wealth and social status, which can bring people a sense of fulfillment. Some people enjoy collecting fancy and lavish jewelry because it can appreciate in value over time.

**Chocolate (老题新考)**

**Question 1:**

**Do you like sweets or chocolate?**

**Useful Phrases:**

all-time favourite 首选，永远的最爱

dissolve in 溶化

release sth. 释放某事物

**Sample answer:**

Chocolate is my all-time favourite. It can always save me from a busy day, allowing the chocolate bar slowly dissolve in my mouth releases a big increase in heart rate and brain activity.

**Question 2:**

**What' s your favorite flavor?**

**Useful Phrases:**

subtle taste 微妙的味道

be packed full of sth. 充满某事物

minerals 矿物质

high in fiber 富含纤维

a decadent treat 颓废的享受

**Sample answer:**

I love dark chocolate the most since it has a rich, deep, subtle taste. Besides, dark chocolate is packed full of important minerals and high in fiber so it' s not just a decadent treat.

**Question 3:**

**How often do you eat chocolate?**

**Useful Phrases:**

live without sth. 生活中没有某事物

hand-made 手工制作

**Sample answer:**

Everyday. I can' t live without chocolate. There is always a box of hand-made dark chocolates in my pocket.

**Question 4:**

**When was the first time you ate chocolate?**

**Useful Phrases:**

thick (形容味道的) 厚重的

high in fat 高热量的

**Sample answer:**

Oh, it' s a hard one. Well, ten to twelve years ago, I guess. But I still remember the first chocolate I ate. It was a Dove milk chocolate bar. That was soft, thick and high in fat treat.

**Question 5:**

**Is chocolate popular in your country?**

**Useful Phrases:**

imported chocolates 进口巧克力

additional tax 额外的税

**Sample answer:**

I think it's popular, but chocolates are expensive in my country, especially those imported chocolates which enter our country with additional tax.

**Question 6:**

**Why do people like chocolate?**

**Useful Phrases:**

feelings of pleasure and enjoyment 幸福快乐的感觉

eat one bite 吃一口

commercial advertisement 商业广告

**Sample answer:**

I think chocolate is associate with feelings of pleasure and enjoyment so people may feel better after eating one bite. Besides, commercial advertisements always combine chocolate with the idea of romance and happiness. That the reason why eating chocolate makes people feel happy.

**Question 7:**

**Do you think people use chocolate differently now than in the past?**

**Useful Phrases:**

the number of consumptions 销量

a reasonable amount 适量

cardiovascular system 心血管系统

**Sample answer:**

Yeah, chocolates were not popular in the past since they were expensive, and people think it was too sweet to harm health. But now, more and more reports or scientific results prove the value and benefits of chocolate, so the number of consumptions is on the rise, especially in young consumers. People treat chocolate as a healthy snack coz

consuming chocolate at a reasonable amount is good for cardiovascular system.

**Question 8:**

**Is chocolate good for our health?**

**Useful Phrases:**

scientifically 合乎科学地

antioxidants 抗氧化剂

overconsumption 过量摄入

pose a (dire) threat 构成（可怕的）威胁

**Sample answer:**

Scientifically, chocolate has been proved to contain antioxidants and high in minerals and fiber, which benefits cardiovascular system and skin. But if people have an overconsumption, chocolate may pose a dire threat to heart and bone density.

**Question 9:**

**Have you ever given chocolate as a present to someone? Why?**

**Useful Phrases:**

a nifty package 漂亮的包装

beloved ones 爱人

have a sweet tooth 喜欢吃甜食

**Sample answer:**

Yes, of course. I've given chocolate to my boyfriend coz it is wrapped in a nifty package. The sweetness makes the chocolate a common present that I prefer to choose to give my beloved ones or friends who have a sweet tooth in special days.

**Schools**

**Question 1:**

**Where did/do you go to school?**

**Useful Phrases:**

a top school 顶尖的学校

academic life 学术生活

**Sample answer:**



I chose to study in my hometown, but the school is a top school in China. I love to live with my social network so that I could concentrate more on academic life.

**Question 2:**

**Did/Do you go to a good school?**

**Useful Phrases:**

study in-depth 深入研究

superior to other competing universities 优于其他竞争大学

**Sample answer:**

Yes, I went to a top uni. When I was applying the university, I decided the major I would like to study in-depth and then I went through the curriculum for all four years, checked every subject. My school was the one I found their curriculum superior to other competing universities in the country.

**Question 3:**

**What are the differences between your school and other schools?**

**Useful Phrases:**

have a global perspective 有全球视野

explore diverse cultures 探索不同文化

top-notch universities 顶尖的大学

**Sample answer:**

My school was an international school which follows the International Baccalaureate and Cambridge programmes but other public schools in the country just follow the traditional Chinese educational system. I feel like attending an international school allow me to learn different things and have a global perspective. As a result, I could explore diverse cultures and get more opportunities in entering top-notch universities.

**Question 4:**

**Is there anything you want to change about your school?**

**Useful Phrases:**



once (Winter) hits 一旦（冬天）到来  
things start to take a turn for the worst 事情就开始转向最糟糕的情况  
get viciously cold 变得非常冷  
yearn for sth. 渴望某事物

**Sample answer:**

I wish I could move my university to another city where has a nice different climate. Normally, the sun is always shining but once mid-November hits, things start to take a turn for the worst. Though it doesn't really get viciously cold until January, I immediately yearn for the days of old when the leaves start to change colours.

**Music (老题新考)**

**Question 1:**

What kind of music do you like?

**Useful Phrases:**

jazz 爵士  
country music 乡村音乐  
rock and roll 摇滚  
guitar music 吉他乐  
folk music 民谣

**Sample answer:**

I like pop music and guitar music. Even though I don't know how to play a guitar, I just find it so soothing. It could be cheerful, elegant or powerful. I like how chic it is.

**Question 2:**

Are there any differences between the music you listened to in the past and that now?

**Useful Phrases:**

music genre 音乐类型  
fast tempo 快节奏  
taste 爱好, 偏爱  
tedious 无聊的

fascinated 入迷的

**Sample answer:**

Yes, I only liked music with a fast tempo in the past, but now I can enjoy some slow music. And now I can accept more music genres as well. I like jazz and folk music as much as pop music.

**Question 3:**

**Do you prefer listening to music alone or with friends?**

**Useful Phrases:**

preference 偏好

atmosphere 气氛, 氛围

have good vibes 氛围好

solitude 独处

lost in thought 陷入沉思

**Sample answer:**

I prefer to listen to music with my friends. They will play some music and songs that I find very appealing but haven't heard of before. And I can discuss with my friends about how they get to know it, why they like it, things like that.

**Question 4:**

**When would you listen to music?**

**Useful Phrases:**

commute 通勤

lullaby 摇篮曲, 催眠曲

headphone 耳机

bluetooth 蓝牙

energizing 提供能量的

**Sample answer:**

I usually listen to music when I commute. It's not always that convenient to read when you are on the subway or bus, but it's always a good time to enjoy some music. Usually, I would choose something energizing to get myself ready for the day.

**Question 5:**

**How much time would you spend on listening to music every day?**

**Useful Phrases:**

ritual 仪式

barely 几乎不

occasionally 偶尔

lose count of 记不清总数

routine 常规

**Sample answer:**

About 60-80 minutes, I guess. It really depends on how long it takes me to commute. I am quite used to putting on my headphone when I am on my way to somewhere. Sometimes it's too noisy on the subway, so I can barely hear anything. But it feels like something is missing if I don't listen to music. So, it's more like a ritual.

**Question 6:**

Have you ever been to a concert before?

**Useful Phrases:**

live concert 现场演唱会

stage 舞台

costume 服装

interaction 互动

light stick 荧光棒

**Sample answer:**

I have been to a live concert before, and a friend of mine gave me the ticket for free because she worked for the company that held the concert. I don't know all the singers, but it was a great experience. The stage was fabulous, and the atmosphere was wonderful. I like watching all those colorful light sticks.

**Question 7:**

Do you play any musical instrument?

**Useful Phrases:**

electric guitar 电吉他

violin 小提琴

flute 笛子

time-consuming 消耗时间的

physically demanding 消耗体力的

**Sample answer:**

Sadly, no. My parents and I had never thought about that when I was a kid. My dad used to play guitar before I was born, but I didn't know that until a couple of years ago. They say it's never too late to learn something but learning to play a musical instrument requires huge amount of time and energy, so I guess I probably won't do that in the future as well.

**Keys**

**Question 1:**

**Do you always bring a lot of keys with you?**

**Useful Phrases:**

office drawers 办公室抽屉

fingerprint 指纹

carry sth. on me 带某物在身上

**Sample answer:**

No. keys are used to open something like doors, cars or even your office drawers but thing of my daily life, I don't have many things that need a key to unlock. The only thing might need a key is the door, but the locks are now fingerprint electronic. So I don't need to carry a key on me.

**Question 2:**

**Have you ever lost your keys?**

**Useful Phrases:**

check the place 寻找搜寻

suppose to 理应、应该

take sth. by mistake 误拿走某物

**Sample answer:**

One time I thought I had lost my keys coz I had checked all the places where my keys were supposed to be. Fortunately, it turned out to be my mother who had taken my keys by mistake.

## T-shirt

### Question 1:

Do you usually wear T-shirts?

#### Useful Phrases:

especially in summer 尤其在夏天  
casual and convenient 休闲而舒适  
on everyday occasions 在日常场合

#### Sample answer:

Yes especially in summer. T-shirts are casual and comfortable, which means I can wear them on most everyday occasions. So yeah, I love wearing t-shirts.

### Question 2:

Do you like T-shirts with pictures or prints?

#### Useful Phrases:

nice and comfortable 好穿而舒适  
t-shirts with particular patterns 有特别图案的 T 恤  
show their individually 展现他们的个性

#### Sample answer:

Well I don't care actually. As long as they are nice and comfortable, then it's okay. But some of my friends do love t-shirts with particular patterns. I guess this can show their individuality or personality, you know, their own style.

### Question 3:

Do you think older people who wear T-shirts are fashionable?

#### Useful Phrases:

whether sb can match things up nicely 是否某人能够合适地搭配服饰  
pair the t-shirt with cool jeans and boots 把 T 恤和好看的牛仔裤和靴子搭配  
definitely a trendy look 绝对是时尚穿搭

#### Sample answer:

Well, that's an interesting question. If you ask me, what makes a person fashionable is whether he can match things up nicely. If he or she can

pair the t-shirt with cool jeans and boots, then that's definitely a trendy look.

## Art (老题新考)

### Question 1:

Do you like art?

#### Useful Phrases:

bring me peace and joy 带来宁静和快乐

feel disturbed 感到心烦意乱

have an eye for beauty 有发现美的眼睛

#### Sample answer:

Yes I do. For example, I'm quite good at drawing and painting. I think they can always bring me peace and joy when I feel disturbed or unhappy. If you have an eye for beauty, you have to know something about art.

### Question 2:

Do you like visiting art galleries?

#### Useful Phrases:

are full of original artworks 充满了原创的艺术作品

paintings and sculptures 画作和雕塑

sadly 遗憾地是

#### Sample answer:

Yeah I do enjoy going to art galleries. This is because they are usually full of original artworks like paintings and sculptures. Sadly there aren't many galleries where I'm from.

### Question 3:

Do you want to be an artist?

#### Useful Phrases:

quite an ambition 挺大的抱负

as a profession 作为一门职业

not really related to what i study 和我的专业不相关

#### Sample answer:

No, I've never thought about being an artist. That's quite an ambition. I mean as a profession it can be really challenging, and plus, it's not easy

finding work as an artist these days. Besides, it's not really related to what i study at university, so no, i'm not interested in being an artist.

**Question 4:**

**Do you like modern art or traditional art?**

**Useful Phrases:**

to be 100% honest with you 跟您老实说

expressing yourself 表达你自己

in a fresh and unexpected way 以一种全新并令人意外的方式

**Sample answer:**

hmm, to be 100% honest with you, I don't know much about the difference. I guess I love both, but if I have to choose one, I'd say modern art, cuz it's all about expressing yourself in a fresh and unexpected way.

**上季保留题**

**Event (事件)**

**Singing**

**Question 1:**

**Do you like singing? Why?**

**Useful Phrases:**

a terrible singer 不擅长唱歌

can't carry a tune 无法唱准调  
never sing in public 在公共场合唱歌  
embarrassing 令人尴尬的  
hum some pop songs 哼一些流行音乐

**Sample answer:**

Not really, I'm a terrible singer. I mean I can't carry a tune. I almost never sing in public. I think it's embarrassing and I get very shy. But sometimes I do find myself humming some pop songs, like when I'm taking a bath or doing other things by myself.

**Question 2:**

**Do you think the lyrics of a song are important?**

**Useful Phrases:**

at the age of ... 在...岁  
the time for kindergarten 上幼儿园的时间  
be facilitated by doing sth. 因做某事而促进  
simple characters 简单的字符  
be horrible to look at 惨不忍睹

**Sample answer:**

Well, that's a tricky question. These days many songs are popular simply because of their catchy beat, but I'd say lyrics are one of the most important things about a song, because you know, when I listen to a song, I want to connect with it, to be aware of the theme or purpose of the music.

**Question 3:**

**Where do you usually sing? Why?**

**Useful Phrases:**

not a very talented singer 不是很擅长唱歌  
sing in private 私下唱歌  
places like that 之类的地方  
performing at school 在学校表演

**Sample answer:**

As I was saying, I'm not a very talented singer, so I'd only sing in private, like in the bathroom or places like that. But I remember in



childhood I was brave enough to sing on stage, like performing at school. That was a long time ago, though.

**Question 4:**

**How often do you sing?**

**Useful Phrases:**

once in a while 偶尔

sing in front of others 当众唱歌

kind-of tone-deaf 有点五音不全

embarrass myself 出丑

**Sample answer:**

Only once in a while, perhaps once a week or less. Like I said, I almost never sing in front of others, and to me I' m kind of tone-deaf, so I wouldn' t want to embarrass myself. But I have friends who sing almost all the time, like when they' re on their way to school and during class breaks, but I' m not like that.

**Question 5:**

**What' s your favorite song? Why?**

**Useful Phrases:**

lovely songs 好听的歌

hard to pick one 难以挑出一首

at the moment 目前

a particular favorite tune 一首尤其喜欢的歌

soothing music 舒缓的音乐

bring me peace 给我带来宁静

**Sample answer:**

Well, there' re so many lovely songs out there, so it' s hard to pick just one. I mean at the moment, I don' t have a particular favorite tune. But in general, I love soothing music, something that brings me peace.

**Geography**

**Question 1:**

**Do you like geography?**

**Useful Phrases:**

not so keen on 不是很喜欢  
memorize climate patterns 背记气候规律  
that sort of things 之类的事儿  
a bit boring 有点儿无聊

**Sample answer:**

Not really, I'm not so keen on this subject. I think geography is mostly about memorizing climate patterns, reading maps, and that sort of things. It's a bit boring to me.

**Question 2:**

**Have you ever studied geography at school?**

**Useful Phrases:**

a compulsory subject 必修课  
just for passing the exams 只是为了通过考试  
I've never been good at it 我从来都不擅长这个科目

**Sample answer:**

Yes of course I have. It's a compulsory subject for junior high school students in my country. I studied geography for 3 years, just for passing the exams. I've never been good at it, though.

**Question 3:**

**Are you good at reading a map?**

**Useful Phrases:**

I'm terrible at reading... 我非常不擅长...  
confusing 令人困惑的  
digital maps 电子地图  
user-friendly 好用的

**Sample answer:**

Well, if you're talking about a paper map, then no... I'm terrible at reading a paper map. It's all very confusing to me. But digital maps, I've got no problem with them, cuz there're lots of map apps that are really user-friendly.

**Question 4:**

**Would you visit a country because of its geographical location?**

**Useful Phrases:**

touristy places 旅游地点  
geographical features 地理特征  
in the tropical zone 处于热带

**Sample answer:**

Yes I would. Lots of touristy places are known for their geographical features. Sanya, for example, is really a popular coastal city. You see, it's in the tropical zone so it's a perfect location to spend the winter there.

**Social media**

**Question 1:**

**Do you or your friends like using social media?**

**Useful Phrases:**

leisure time 空余时间  
scroll down 向下滚动  
kill time 打发时间  
immerse oneself in sth. 埋头做……

**Sample answer:**

Of course, we all like using social media cuz people tend to feel bored during leisure time. We could watch short videos and then scroll down to read gossips. My friends and I all agree that it is a perfect way to kill time by immersing ourselves in social media.

**Question 2:**

**Do you think you or your friends use too much social media?**

**Useful Phrases:**

What bores me most is ... 最让我感到无聊的是……  
no matter 不论  
lose one's attention straight away 直接失去注意力

**Sample answer:**

I don't think so. We only use social media when we feel bored but what bores me most is probably waiting in lines, no matter it's at the airport or for a table in some popular restaurants. Otherwise, when you realize all the posts are similar to each other on social media, being exposed to the same thing over and over again can easily lose my attention straight away. So, I don't think neither my friends nor I use too much social media.

**Question 3:**

**Do you want to work in social media? Why?**

**Useful Phrases:**

social media celebrities 网红

win a fortune 赢得财富

when it comes to sth. 当变成（关系到）某事物时

bear sth. 承受某事物

sacrifice sth. 牺牲某事物

**Sample answer:**

I have thought it once since I found out all social media celebrities have chance to win a fortune. It's super attractive when it comes to money. But when I calm down and think deeply, I am not able to bear such overwhelming stress and pressure like you have to work 24/7 and you must sacrifice your privacy. So, working in social media is not an option for me.

**Question 4:**

**What's the most popular social media in China? Why?**

**Useful Phrases:**

dominate sth. 统治某事物

social media sphere 社交媒体领域

all-in-one 一体化

no wonder 无怪乎

**Sample answer:**

Absolutely WeChat. It continues to dominate the social media sphere in China with its huge userbase of over a billion people and integration into the basic functions of daily life. It's an all-in-one messaging app developed by Tencent. No wonder it has risen to become the most popular social media platform in China.

**Transportation**

**Question 1:**

**How did you get here today? Why did you choose that form of transport?**

**Useful Phrases:**

by metro 坐地铁  
waiting in line 排队乘车  
gave up 放弃  
a better option 更佳选择  
gets delayed 延误

**Sample answer:**

Oh, I came here by metro. I wanted to take a taxi but too many people were waiting in line, so I gave up. Metro was a better option because I knew it almost never gets delayed.

**Question 2:**

What means of transportation do you usually take? Or What form of transport do you usually use?

**Useful Phrases:**

sharing bikes 骑自行车  
an hour's metro to work 坐一小时地铁去工作  
rarely 几乎不  
car-sickness 晕车

**Sample answer:**

I usually take metro and ride sharing bikes. My apartment is about 1.2 kilometers from the metro station, so I ride to it every morning. Then it's an hour's metro to work. I rarely take buses or taxis because I have car-sickness.

**Question 3:**

What's the most popular means of transportation in your country? In your opinion, what would be the most popular means of transportation in China in the future? Or What vehicles (or, what means of transport) do people in China most often choose to use? What will become the most popular means of transportation in China?

**Useful Phrases:**

taking the lead 排第一  
exist in 存在于  
last long into the future 持续到未来很久  
regardless of 无论

**Sample answer:**

I think for now, road transport is taking the lead. Metros only exist in big cities; each province has at most two airports, but regardless of where you are in China, there's road, so there can be buses and cars all over. I think this situation will last long into the future; the major way of transportation does not necessarily transform with a country's development.

#### Question 4:

Do you drive? Should people learn how to drive? Or Is it important for everyone to get the driver's license?

##### Useful Phrases:

driver's license 驾照

as long as 只要

physically and mentally capable 身体和心理允许

is predicted to 将会...

remain the leading method of transport 依然是第一交通工具

##### Sample answer:

I can drive, I think – I do have a driver's license. But I don't drive in my daily life because I haven't bought a car already. Besides, Shanghai has a good metro system so it's not necessary to drive. I think everyone should learn to drive as long as he's physically and mentally capable, for road transport has always been and is predicted to remain the leading method of transport in China.

#### Question 5:

Would you say transport costs are high in your hometown? Or Is it expensive to take public transportation in your city?

##### Useful Phrases:

costs little 不花什么钱

strength 力气

gas 汽油

a subway line across the city 跨城的地铁线路

##### Sample answer:

Nope, transport costs little in my hometown, Jinan, especially public buses and metro. Usually, people ride their own bikes which costs nothing but strength, or we drive, which costs only gas fees. Public

transport is not expensive either, a bus route for 1 hour and a half only costs less than 3 dollars, and a subway line across the city is only at less than 2 dollars.

**Question 6:**

**How do you feel about the transportation in your city? Or What do you think of the transport situation in your hometown?**

**Useful Phrases:**

untidy 不整洁的

seat belt 安全带

ads featuring sth 内容是..的广告

in exchange for 换取...

disgusting descriptions 令人作呕的描述

**Sample answer:**

I think it's cheap enough, but sometimes dangerous or untidy. All means of transport do not cost much, but usually they are dirty and messy. For example, the taxis there sometimes do not even have a good seat belt, and the drivers would just tell you "There's no need for that". Or the buses, they are full of ads featuring disgusting descriptions or even photos of diseases. I would love to pay more in exchange for safer and cleaner vehicles.

**Question 7:**

**How has the transport system in your hometown changed in the past few decades? Or How has the transportation system changed in your hometown over the years?**

**Useful Phrases:**

drastic change 大变化

a rather small city 一个挺小的城市

living the old days 过着旧日子

with a population of...有多少人口

**Sample answer:**

I doubt if there has been any drastic change. I mean, yes, there are more private cars on the road, but still not as many as buses and taxis, epically bicycles. My hometown is a rather small city with a population of only two



hundred thousand people, so there are no metro lines either. As I see it, people are still living the old days, in the same old transport system.

## Birthday

### Question 1:

How do children celebrate birthdays in your country? Or How did you celebrate your last birthday? Or Do people in China celebrate birthdays? Or Do people in China have birthday parties?

#### Useful Phrases:

indispensable 不可替代的

ritual 仪式

gift exchange 交换礼物

have a feast 享受大餐

#### Sample answer:

Normally adults and kids in China would have a birthday party and invite their friends and family members to come and to have a feast together, maybe in a restaurant. Cakes are essential. And gift exchange is also an indispensable part of the ritual. And that's basically it.

### Question 2:

What kinds of birthday gifts do you like to receive? Or What do children get for their birthdays in your country?

#### Useful Phrases:

red envelope 红包

Rubik's cube 魔方

Puzzles 智力游戏; 游戏拼图

Craft Kits 手工游戏

Sneakers 球鞋

Cosmetics 化妆品

To your taste 符合品味

#### Sample answer:

Money, red envelope. I think most kids in China would receive things like toys or are some clothes. But as you get older, it's harder and harder for people to shop for you. The clothes they give you may not be to your taste. And then you need to return the gifts, it's just too much work.



**Question 3:**

Is there a difference between the way you celebrated your birthday in the past and in the present?

**Useful Phrases:**

Cheese cake 奶酪蛋糕

Glamorous 富有吸引力

Fancy 时髦高级的

low-key 低调的

**Sample answer:**

Um, yeah, definitely I used to celebrate birthday with a cake when I was a kid. But now I don't celebrate birthdays anymore. I just, I don't think that's important at all. Age is just a number.

**Question 4:**

Which birthdays are especially important in China?

**Useful Phrases:**

Birth year 出生年

Evil 邪恶的

Good fortune 好运

Karma 因果

Superstition 迷信

**Sample answer:**

There are a lot, actually. Like when babies are one year old, that is quite important, there will be a celebration. Also, age 24 that is also quite significant because that is called your "life year", or your "year of fate". And a lot of things could happen in that year. So it's very important for you to wear red underwear in that year because red can drive away evil things.

**Question 5:**

Do you think it's important for people to celebrate birthday? Or How important are birthdays in your country?

**Useful Phrases:**

Milestone 里程碑

New chapter of life 人生新的篇章

**Sample answer:**

I think it's considerably important, culturally speaking, a lot of Chinese people would consider certain age to be particularly important for a person, like when a person is 18 or when they are 24, and for the elderly 70, that kind of age is considered to be the beginning of a new chapter in life.

**Question 6:**

Do people in your country prefer to celebrate birthdays according to the lunar or the solar calendar?

**Useful Phrases:**

Generation Z 95后  
old-fashioned 老派的

**Sample answer:**

I guess the older generation, the elderly people prefer to celebrate a birthday according to the lunar calendar. But most people of the generation Z and people who are born after the eighties would celebrate birthdays according to the solar calendar.

**Question 7:**

Which one do you think is more important, the birthdays of a child or those of an adult?

**Useful Phrases:**

Significant 重要的  
Stressed out 压力大  
Deserve it 值得  
Find time to 找时间做  
Character building 培养品格  
World view 世界观

**Sample answer:**

To be honest, I do not think neither of them are important. Our civilization has reached a point where the abundance of material has made it relatively impossible for us to enjoy a birthday or any other kinds of holiday because in the past, people can only have good things during holidays, during birthdays, now we can have good things all the time, so I think birthdays are not important.

**Question 8:**

**Do you like to celebrate your birthday with your parents or with your friends?**

**Useful Phrases:**

I think I've reached the point of my life where ... 我到了人生的...阶段

Weird 奇怪的

Grown man 成年男性

Mature 成熟的

Reverse 转换

**Sample answer:**

I think I've reached the point of my life where it's weird for me to celebrate my birthday with my parents because I'm too old to do so. I live an independent life. At some certain age, the parents-kids role just reverse, I feel more comfortable celebrating my parents' birthday than having them celebrating mine.

**Handwriting**

**Question 1:**

**Do you often write with a pen?**

**Useful Phrases:**

barely do sth. 几乎不做某事

rarely 很少

automatically detect 自动检测

In addition 另外

spelling mistake 拼写错误

**Sample answer:**

Not really, I barely write with a pen now. You know, with the introduction of various electronic products, people rarely have the opportunity to write with a pen. In addition, typing can automatically detect spelling. So I don't have to worry about spelling mistakes when I write reports.

**Question 2:**

**Is your handwriting easy to read for other people?**

**Useful Phrases:**

calligraphy 书法

pleasing to the eyes 赏心悦目

**Sample answer:**

Of course, more than that, people do love to read my words, and I am very proud of my handwriting, because I have been practicing calligraphy since I was 5 years old, which makes my handwriting not only easy to recognize but also very pleasing to the eyes.

**Question 3:**

**Do you like to receive cards with hand-written words?**

**Useful Phrases:**

basically 基本上

e-cards 电子贺卡

moreover 此外

environmentally friendly 环保

**Sample answer:**

Nope, I don't much like that. Now almost no handwritten cards can be received. People will basically replace handwritten cards with e-cards, because I suppose it will be more convenient to use electronic cards. There is no need to worry about the scrawl that people can't recognize them, moreover the electronic cards are more environmentally friendly.

**Question 4:**

**Can we tell someone's personality from his or her handwriting?**

**Useful Phrases:**

hundred percent sure 百分百确定

pry into 窥探

I reckon that... 我认为...

strokes of a Chinese character 笔画

a little at a loss 不知所措

**Sample answer:**

I'm not hundred percent sure, maybe handwriting could pry into some part of a person, but not all of them. Of course, the handwriting reflects a lot of information. I reckon that people with correct handwriting tend to be more peaceful and tolerant. On the contrary, his writing is light, his strokes of a Chinese character are out of order, and he doesn't pay attention to

the layout of the whole word, which shows that he is confused in his heart and a little at a loss for life.

**Question 5:**

**What' s the difference of writing with a pen and typing on a computer?**

**Useful Phrases:**

check spelling 检测拼写

spelling error rate 拼写错误

at the same time 同时

adjust the font situation and size 调整字体情况和大小

at any time 随时

**Sample answer:**

Absolutely, it' s quite different. Computer typing is faster than handwriting, and computer typing can help check spelling, greatly reducing the spelling error rate. At the same time, computer typing can adjust the font situation and size at any time, making the text more beautiful.

**Name**

**Question 1:**

**Do you like your names?**

**Useful Phrases:**

A bit mouthful 一点拗口

Be given by 由...取名

Consider ... as ... 把...当成...

Wise choice 明智的选择

Child' s play 容易的

Get used to something 习惯于某事

**Sample answer:**

Well, not really, I guess, though I have to say that it' s easy to remember. Maybe part of the reason is that it is a bit mouthful, though my parents would not agree with me, I mean, my name was given by them, and they definitely consider it as a wise choice. However, I know it' s not child' s play to change names in China, which is exactly why I still keep it, and I guess I just have already got used to it.

**Question 2:**

**Does your name have any special meaning?**

**Useful Phrases:**

True indeed 确实

Attach great importance to something 对某事赋予重要性

Is not exceptional 不例外

Given name 名

A symbol of ...的象征

Persistence 坚持

A person with great patience 非常有耐心的人

Give up 放弃

**Sample answer:**

Well, Chinese people true indeed attach great importance to giving names, and my name is not exceptional. For my given name, it is a symbol of persistence, so I guess what my parents expect from me is to be a person with great patience, not tending to give up easily, which from my perspective is meaningful.

**Question 3:**

**Are there many Chinese people who have the same name as you?**

**Useful Phrases:**

Commonly seen 常见的

From time to time 时不时

Sound similar 听起来很相似

Bear little resemblance to 一点也不像

In terms of 从...方面说

Chinese character 汉字

**Sample answer:**

I would not say it is that commonly seen in China, even though from time to time, you might hear names which sound quite similar, but they actually bear little resemblance to each other, especially in terms of Chinese characters, so, in this way, I have to say that my given name is not universal or ordinary.

**Question 4:**

Is there any tradition about naming babies?

**Useful Phrases:**

With respect to 关于..., 就...方面来时候

Newly born babies 新出生的婴儿

Inherit 继承

Masculine 男性化的、阳刚的

Feminine 女性化的

**Sample answer:**

With respect to naming babies, I guess the first one that I can think of is the truth that seniors like grandparents are the ones who name newly born babies, and the other is that children inherit their father's surname, and boy babies usually will be given a masculine name, while for girl babies, names are often feminine

**Housework and cooking**

Question 1:

Do you do some cooking/help your family cook at home now?

**Useful Phrases:**

an expert at 擅长

scrambled eggs 炒鸡蛋

beef stews 炖牛肉

**Sample answer:**

Yes, definitely. I'm an expert at cooking and I've cooked all sorts of food at home. In particular, scrambled eggs, stir-fired potatoes and beef stews. The thing is, I'd love to cook for my family, as I think it's a way to enhance family bond. On top of that, it's been a good way to have a balanced diet as we can take in the amount of nutrition.

Question 2:

Did you do some house cleaning when you were young?

**Useful Phrases:**

in particular 例如

mop the floor 拖地

take the responsibility 负责

**Sample answer:**



Yes, for sure. I did some house cleaning when I was a kid. In particular, before the Chinese New Year, I'd always help my mom with a lot of house cleaning, like moping the floor or cleaning the tables. So in that way, I can take part of the responsible for the whole family.

**Question 3:**

**Do you have breakfast at home everyday?**

**Useful Phrases:**

on the daily basis 每天

that said 但是

bagels 贝果

the thing is 因为

healthy and hygienic 健康/卫生

**Sample answer:**

To be honest, I don't have breakfast at home on the daily basis. In particular, during weekdays, especially from Monday to Friday, as morning has been the busies part of the day, I have to order takeaways for breakfast, having them in the workplace. That said, at weekends, I normally have breakfast at home, like bagels, sandwiches or noodles, the thing is, home-cooked meals are very healthy and hygienic.

**Question 4:**

**Do you want to learn how to cook well?**

**Useful Phrases:**

without a doubt 毋庸置疑

necessity 必要

vitamins 维生素

protein 蛋白质

carbohydrate 碳水化合物

**Sample answer:**

Without a doubt. I want to learn how to cook well for several reasons. First things first, cooking skill has been a necessity in our lives. So in that way, we can make healthy meals, including vitamins, protein and carbon hydrates. In addition, it's been a great way to show our love and respect for family members or friends, which can also enhance our bond.



## Getting up early

### Question 1:

Do you often get up early in the morning?

#### Useful Phrases:

early bird 早起者

prepare myself for a new day 为新的一天做准备

translate to 把…转化成

fewer interruptions 更少的打扰

make better decisions 做更好的决定

#### Sample answer:

Yes, I' m an early bird and I like getting up early in the morning to prepare myself for a new day. I mean, I' ll have more time to focus on important tasks while the rest of the world is asleep. This also translates to fewer interruptions, as I tend to make better decisions and think more clearly in the morning than in the afternoon and evening.

### Question 2:

What do you usually do when you get up early?

#### Useful Phrases:

get dehydrated 缺水

replenish 重新装满

hydration stores 水分储存

metabolism 新陈代谢

digestive process 消化过程

on the right foot 以好的方式开始

#### Sample answer:

Whether I get up early or not, I' ll drink a lot of water. You know, we get dehydrated overnight, and a glass of water helps replenish our body' s hydration stores. It also starts my metabolism on the right foot since the body relies on water to keep our digestive process running smoothly.

### Question 3:

Do you get up early on weekends?

#### Useful Phrases:

make a habit of something 养成……习惯

move my body a bit 动一动身体  
wake my body up 让身体运转起来  
kick off my day 拉开一天的序幕  
get more accomplished 获得更多成就

**Sample answer:**

Yes, I' ve made a habit of it. I used to have a lie in as it was hard for me to get up so early. But then I try to get out of bed as quickly as possible, drink a glass of water and move my body a bit. This helps me a lot to wake my body up. I feel that an earlier wake-up time can kick off my day in the right way, helping me get more accomplished and feel better throughout the day.

**Question 4:**

**Which morning do you like best in a week?**

**Useful Phrases:**

anticipate 期待（尤指好事）  
approaching 接近的  
something that needs to be done urgently 需要尽快完成的事

**Sample answer:**

I like Thursday' s morning the most, because on Thursdays I start anticipating the weekend and also enjoy the things I do that day. The thought that weekend is soon approaching makes me enjoy whatever I do that day. Also, if there' s something that needs to be done urgently, I know that Friday is still left to do it before weekend begins. So, on Thursday morning I plan whatever work that needs to be done and try to finish it by Friday and then look forward to enjoying the weekend.

**Object（物品）**

**Puzzles**

**Question 1:**

**Did you do puzzles in your childhood?**

**Useful Phrases:**

particularly liked ... 尤其喜欢...  
jigsaw puzzles 拼图

calm down 冷静下来  
a fantastic pastime 一种很好的消遣方式

**Sample answer:**

Yes I did. I remember solving puzzles when I was little. I particularly liked jigsaw puzzles. They helped me calm down and this was a fantastic pastime.

**Question 2:**

**When do you do puzzles, during your trip or when you feel bored?**

**Useful Phrases:**

like I said 如我之前所讲  
time-killers 消遣方式  
sight-seeing 观光

**Sample answer:**

When I'm bored, I think. Like I said, they are time-killers. But I wouldn't do puzzles during a trip cuz there're sooo many other fun things to do, like sight-seeing, trying new food, and things like that. They're obviously more fun than solving puzzles.

**Question 3:**

**Do you like doing word puzzles or number puzzles? Which is more difficult for you?**

**Useful Phrases:**

I'd rather ... 我宁愿  
a visual person 以来视觉的人  
piecing up a picture 拼出一幅图  
the most challenging 最有难度的

**Sample answer:**

Actually, I'd rather do jigsaw puzzles than word or number puzzles. I'm a visual person, so I'm better at piecing up a picture than doing logical thinking. So, I'd say number puzzles are the most challenging to me.

**Question 4:**

**Do you think it is good for old people to do puzzles?**

**Useful Phrases:**

that's for sure 那是肯定的

a good exercise for the brain 一种有利于大脑的训练  
a social bond 一种社交纽带

**Sample answer:**

Yes, that's for sure. It's not only a good exercise for the brain, but also a social bond. I mean, if my grandparents have trouble with a puzzle, they may ask me for help, and this could be a great opportunity for us to talk more, to bond, right? So yeah, it'd be nice if old people spend more time doing puzzles.

## Snacks

**Question 1:**

**What snacks do you like to eat?**

**Useful Phrases:**

chips and fries 薯片和薯条

**Sample answer:**

Snacks? Well, I'm not a big fan of eating snacks, cuz I'm trying to watch my weight right now, but I do enjoy having chips and fries once in a while. I know they're junk food, but it doesn't hurt that much. You know, they give me guilty pleasure.

**Question 2:**

**Did you often eat snacks when you were young?**

**Useful Phrases:**

candy and lollipops 糖果和棒棒糖

was spoiled 被宠坏了

shower me with sweets 给我买大量的甜食

**Sample answer:**

Yes, I used to have lots of candy and lollipops, just like most kids, I think. I was really spoiled by my grandparents and they would shower me with sweets. That's really bad for my teeth, though.

**Question 3:**

**When do you usually eat snacks now?**

**Useful Phrases:**

on a trip 在旅程中

onion rings 洋葱圈  
fattening food 令人发胖的食物

**Sample answer:**

When I'm on a trip or in a party. Like, last month, I was on summer vacation and my family drove to a nearby city for fun. I had lots of snacks in the car, like onion rings, fries, and chocolate. Yeah, they're definitely fattening food, but really tasty.

**Question 4:**

**Do you think it is healthy for you to eat snacks?**

**Useful Phrases:**

not so keen on 不是  
high in sugar or fat 含糖或含脂肪量高  
develop health problems like obesity 得病, 如肥胖症  
resist the temptation 抵抗诱惑

**Sample answer:**

absolutely no. Most snacks are high in sugar or fat. People who love snacks are more likely to develop health problems like being overweight or having obesity. So it's really important to resist the temptation, no matter how good those snacks taste.

**Technology**

**Question 1:**

**What technology do you often use, computers or cellphones?**

**Useful Phrases:**

get my vote 我喜欢  
text messages 发短信  
give a voice call 语音电话  
chilled out 放松  
having said that 但是

**Sample answer:**

It really depends on the situation. In my daily life, the cellphone gets my vote as it's been part of life, which I can't live without. I normally use my cellphone to text messages or give a voice call, sharing my life with my family and friends. On top of that, I can listen to music, play mobile

games, or watch videos on the smartphone, which makes me chilled out. Having said that, when it comes to study, I tend to use the computer, which makes me so productive as there are many applications to deal with tasks.

### Question 2:

What electronic devices have you bought lately?

#### Useful Phrases:

trendy 时尚的

get my vote 我喜欢

stylish 时尚的

a big fan of 我喜欢

the thing is 因为

productive 效率高的

#### Sample answer:

The electronic device I recently bought is iPhone14, which is designed by apple company. So it's very trendy with a range of colors. The silver one gets my vote as it is so stylish. I'm a big fan of iPhone, the thing is, there're a range of applications on the smartphone, which make my life so productive.

### Question 3:

Are there any technology you want to buy?

#### Useful Phrases:

From where I stand 我认为

The thing is 因为

environment-friendly 环境友爱

carbon dioxide emissions 二氧化碳排放

On top of that 除此之外

#### Sample answer:

From where I stand, I would like to buy an electronic car. The thing is, the electronic cars is very environment-friendly, as there are no carbon dioxide emissions. On top of that, it features the auto-driving system, which frees me from driving, so that I can enjoy other activities while driving the car, which is very amazing.

**Question 4:**

**What are the benefits of technology? Do you think it is important in your life?**

**Useful Phrases:**

First things first 首先

in particular 例如

On top of that 除此之外

let off steam 放松

**Sample answer:**

From where I stand, there are a lot of benefits of technology. First things first, technology simplifies our lives, in particular, the cleaner robot or computers or smartphones, which can help people to save a lot of time. On top of that, technology can enrich our lives, as people can enjoy entertainment, in particular, music players, so we can watch online videos and to put online games with your family in any place. So in that way, we can let off steam.

## Part 2&3

### 新题

#### People (人物)

#### 聚会上遇到的人

Describe a person you met at a party who you enjoyed talking with  
You should say:  
What party it was  
How you met this person  
What you talked about  
And explain why you enjoyed talking with him/her

#### Plan your talk:

- Who he/she is:
- (Optional) what does he/she look like:
- How you met this person
- (Optional) When/Where you met this person
- What you talked about
- (Optional) what kind of things you talked about:
- explain why you enjoyed talking with him/her:
- (Optional) did you like to talk with her in the future

#### 教师的解析:

通过对题卡进行审题，确定题目考查描述对象喜欢交谈的人，限定成分是排队认识，所需时态为一般现在式，现在完成时，现在进行时等。关于事件题我们可以从三个部分展开描述，即(1)背景介绍 (2)扣题描述 (3)原因/感受。首先关于(1)背景介绍，可以从该人物介绍进行展开。其次(2)扣题描述，可以聊天内容进行展



开，最后结果的思路展开，然后补充细节。其次阐述想进一步了解到原因，最后表达是否喜欢和她/ 他交谈的感受。最后从(3)原因/感受两个方面来去描述喜欢节目的原因。其中关于原因的描述我们也可以利用 Cheers 原则进行展开，比如社交 Communication, 健康 Health, 金钱 Economy/money, 教育 Education, 娱乐 Recreation/entertainment, 放松 Stress/relaxation。

6 分段参考		
描述人物	sparkling eyes	水汪汪的眼睛
	cherry lips	樱桃小嘴
	gregarious	热情的
	right from the word go	从一开始
描述内容&方式	beverages	饮料
	blowing out candles	吹蜡烛
	made our mouth water	美味的
	on the grounds that	因为
描述个人感受	snowed under with	压力大
	chatting away	聊天
	atmospheric	有氛围的
	have a whale of time	玩的开心
	sharing the fond memory	分享美好回忆

7 分段参考		
描述人物	salt and pepper hair	头发花白
	have a way	有相处之道
	approachable	平易近人
	been an expert at	精通
描述内容&方式	sort out	解决问题
	matter-of-the-fact	客观的
	never did anything by halves	全力以赴
	face up to	面对
描述个人感受	set apart	与众不同
	alternative	非主流的
	be obsessed with	热爱
	delve into	深入了解
	hold so much appeal to	喜欢

**Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):**

I'd like to describe a person I met at a party who I enjoyed talking with, who was Linda. She was in her twenties, who was at my age. She was tallish and slim with sparkling eyes, so she was good-looking. We went back a long way right from the word go, as she'd been ever such a gregarious and even-tempered girl.

It was the birthday party of one of our common friends. We helped with the arrangement. In particular, we contributed to the food, beverages, and other arrangements so that we all truly enjoyed it.

We talked a lot as we were on the same wavelength. By way of example, we both liked going to the department store to shop for shoes and clothes. On top of that, we liked to wine and dine in fancy restaurants, enjoying a range of delicacies, which make our mouth water.

So all in all, I'd like to explain why I enjoyed talking with her. First things first, it was a great bonding activity as they'd been chatting away and listening to atmospheric music. As a result, they've had a whale of time, sharing the fond memory.

**Sample Answer 1 (7 分段参考):**

I'd like to describe a person I met at a party who I enjoyed talking with, who was a history teacher. He has been close on seventy, with salt and pepper hair. He used to be a history teacher in the senior secondary school, who's been hugely popular. The thing is, he's been ever such an approachable teacher who has a way with his students. On top of that, he's been an expert at history who's been reading a huge number of books in terms of history.

It was the family party. At that time, I was snowed under with history learning, failing history exams. When I met him, I turned to him about history learning.

We talked a lot about history learning. In particular, he always goes through fascinating history exhibitions, so he can acquire history knowledge in a very matter-of-the-fact way. On top of that, he tells me that I should never do anything by halves, which gives me bags of confidence to face up the problems in history learning.

So to put it in a nutshell, I'd like to explain why I enjoyed talking with him. First things first, he has used an innovative approach to tackling my learning issue of history. What sets his way apart from others is that he shares alternative views on major historical events. As a consequence, I get to acquire a brand range of history knowledge in such an efficient and effective way. In addition to this, I have been obsessed with history events and historical figures, from which I get to delve into their cultural backgrounds, which hold so much appeal to me. Once and for all, my history has come on by leaps and bounds.

### Part 3

#### Question 1: Where do young people like to meet?

##### 解题思路:

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是 meeting places 和 young people。答题要围绕年轻人聚会地点进行展开，可以给出 2 个以上不同的方式，例如公园和商场。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

##### Sample Answer:

I personally tend to believe that there've been various places where young people tend to meet. First things first, young generation are more likely to meet up in the public gardens or parks, as they enjoy being in the fresh air. In particular, they can go for a long walk or have the barbeque by the lake, which can make their day. On top of that, department stores get young people's vote as they can buy everything in one place, enjoying attentive services.

#### Question 2: What do young people talk about when they meet up?

##### 解题思路:

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词 young people 和 when meeting up。答题

可以从两个不同角度利用列举的方式展开，使用列举的连接词。观点论证使用举例，因果等论证方式展开。思路围绕“时事新闻”和“名人”两个话题，展开拓展。语法使用一般现在时。

**Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, young people tend to share a range of topics when they meet up. First off, young people can bounce ideas off one another in terms of international issues and current affairs, so they can keep up to speed with what's been happening in the world. In addition, young people are obsessed with celebrity news, fashion styles and electronic devices. So in this way, they can chat away.

**Question 3:** Do you think people should be honest when talking with friends?

**解题思路:**

Part3 观点类型题目。答题可以先给从 should be honest 角度，阐述优势，比如坦诚相待等，利用因果的论证方式进行观点支持。其次，从 white lies 进行反转，比如事实难以接受的时候，对朋友可以使用善意的谎言等。逻辑层注意连接词使用的多样性。

**Sample Answer:**

I guess in most cases people should be honest when talking with their friends. First things first, honest has been the essential quality of being a good friend. As a result, we can our secrets with friends who have been always there for us. In the event of tough time, friends are a tower of strength, helping us to sort problems out. Having said that, in order to relieve the negative impacts of harsh reality, white lies should be allowed when talking with friends.

**Question 4:** In what situations would people be willing to get to know new people?

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是和新朋友认识场合。答题要从不同场合进行展开，可以给出 2 个以上的方式，例如在工作场合和社交场合等情况。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，展开论证。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时

**Sample Answer:**

As far as I'm concerned, people are often open to meeting new people in a variety of circumstances. Whether it's at a social gathering, in the workplace, or in an educational setting, people are willing to establish connections and foster relationships with those they have not met before. This can be beneficial in terms of personal growth and professional development, as it allows individuals to expand their networks and open up new opportunities. Additionally, it can help to broaden perspectives, as conversations with new people can offer fresh insights and different points of view.

**Question 5: On what occasions do people talk with strangers?**

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是和陌生人交谈的场合。答题要从不同的读书方式进行展开, 可以给出 2 个以上的方式, 例如在新的城市迷路或者长途航班等情况。并且分别论证使用的原因, 通过多样的论证方式, 展开论证。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时, 现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, there are several occasions people talk with strangers. First off, if people get lost in a new place or a new city, they will seek for help from strangers, by asking them the direction and finding their way out. On top of that, during the long flight, people are likely to talk with strangers, as electronic devices are not allowed on the airplane, so people can chat away to kill time. otherwise, the long flight can bore them to stupid.

**Question 6: On what occasions one should remain silent?**

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是保持安静的场合。答题要从不同的场合进行展开, 可以给出 2 个以上的保持安静的原因。并且分别论证使用的原因, 通过多样的论证方式, 展开论证。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时, 现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

As far as I'm concerned, in many situations, people should maintain a respectful silence. Silence can be an effective way to demonstrate respect for a speaker, allow for thoughtful reflection, and create a

peaceful atmosphere. Additionally, silence can be used to demonstrate understanding and empathy. When the need for discussion is necessary, thoughtful and respectful dialogue should be used to express ideas and opinions. A respectful and thoughtful silence can be just as powerful as words.

## 电影角色

Describe a character from a film

You should say:

What character it is

Who acted the character

When you saw the film

And explain whether you like this character

### Plan your talk:

- What character it is
- Whether it is a hero or a villain
- Who acted the character
- What the name of the actor/ actress is
- When you saw the film
- What genre the film is
- What story the film tells
- whether you like this character
- What you could learn from this character

### 教师的解析:

这是一道人物和抽象物品结合的题目，电影角色。考生们需要关注人称的正确使用。与此同时，在描述基本特征的基础上，也要注意结合电影的剧情、角色的作用和走向等话题相关的表达。以及电影类型、拍摄手段、不同元素以及答题者作为观影人对于二者的主观感受。需要注意的是，角色的性格、外貌等都不应被忽略，应依然保持人物类题目的解题框架。

6 分段参考		
描述背景	protagonists	(电影，文学作品)主



		角
	a fantasy	奇幻电影
	elementary school	小学
描述特征 与剧情	Series	系列
	wizard	法师
	a weak and bullied orphan.	羸弱和被欺负的孤儿
	was destined	命中注定
	a mysterious portal	一个神秘的传送门
	the school of Hogwarts	霍格沃茨魔法学校
	supportive friends and professors	很支持他的朋友和教授
	evil lord called Voldemort	一个叫做伏地魔的黑暗魔王
	target on	目的是
	infinite darkness	无尽的黑暗
	fellas	小伙伴们
	strong will power	强大的意志力
	everlasting love	不朽的爱
描述经历 与感受	fight his fights	和他并肩作战
	extraordinary	不同寻常
	inevitable part	不可或缺的一部分

7 分段参考		
描述背景	influential	有影响力的
	Protagonist	(电影, 文学作品) 主角
	of all history	有史以来
	highly ranked and spoken of	被高度评分和评价
	Rotten Tomato	烂番茄网 (影评网站)
描述内容	Be portrayed	被塑造
	an accomplished and celebrated actor	一个有成就、有名望的男演员
	Be wrongly sentenced	被误判 (刑)
	Paramour	情人、情夫

	original plan	一开始的计划
	prove his innocence	证明自己的清白
	appeal again and again	一遍又一遍的上诉
	greedy warden	贪婪的典狱长
	undercover financial advisor	秘密的财务顾问
	money laundering	洗钱
	tax evasion	逃税/偷税
	fellow inmate	狱友
	dig a tunnel	挖一条隧道
	set himself free	获得自由
	uncover	揭露
	villain	反派
描述经历	crawl out of the drain	爬出下水道
	climax	(影视作品)的高潮
	striking	震撼的
	suffering and sorrow	委屈和痛苦
	the little bird flying to freedom and his fair feathers	一只飞向自由的鸟 (带着它的美丽羽毛--《肖申克的救赎》中的经典台词)
描述感受	a cliffhanger maker	一个悬念制造者
	a whistle blower	一个吹哨人
	resonate with everyone	与所有人产生共鸣

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Well speaking of this movie character, the first one pops in my mind is absolutely Harry Potter who is one of the most famous and influential protagonists in the movie *Harry Potter*, a fantasy. Actually, I have been following this film as well as this character for almost a decade since I watched it for the first time when I was in elementary school.

In the 8 movies of this series, Harry Potter has become an influential wizard from a weak and bullied orphan. He often wears a pair of glasses,



looking frightened. Once he was destined and brought into a magical world through a mysterious portal and started to learn the magic in the school of Hogwarts there he bumped into a bunch of impressive events as well as supportive friends and professors.

In the story, HP was supposed to protect the world from the evil lord called Voldemort targeting on dragging the world into infinite darkness. Thanks to the fellas and his own strong will power and the everlasting love of his parents. Finally, he made it.

I still remember that when I saw this movie in the movie theater, I felt so impressed. I mean We could almost see ourselves from HP's eyes, feel his loneliness and fight his fights. That was an extraordinary experience. So all in all I really like this movie character. He is an inevitable part of my childhood memories.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

Well the special movie character I'd like to talk about today is definitely Andy Dufrene who is one of the most popular and influential protagonists of all history in Hollywood, at least in my mind. Actually, this character has been highly ranked and spoken of in many movie websites such as Rotten Tomatoes and 豆瓣 in China since the movie was aired last century.

Andy was portrayed by Robin Williams, an accomplished and celebrated actor. Andy used to be a former banker who got wrongly sentenced/ imprisoned for murdering his wife and her paramour. When he got into the prison Shawshank, the original plan was to prove his innocence by appealing again and again. However, things were not going well because of the greedy warden and violent guards with this conspiracy to keep Andy in Shawshank permanently as their secret financial advisor to cover the crime of money laundering and tax evasion. Thanks to Andy himself and the his fellow inmates, he had secretly spent decades digging a tunnel and finally set himself free, and uncovered the warden and villains.

I still remember the first time I saw this movie with actually almost 10 years ago back in high school, When Andy eventually crawled out of

the drain and finally opened his arm to the sky, the climax came silently. I have to say that scene was rather striking. All the suffering and sorrow was released and in the darkness, I could almost see the little bird flying to freedom and his fair feathers.

In the word, Andy is truly successfully portrayed, he is not only a regular movie character but also a Legend, a cliffhanger maker and a whistle blower who can resonate with everyone.

### Part 3

#### Question 1: Is it interesting to be an actor/actress?

##### 解题思路:

这是一道优缺点的题目，询问当演员是否有趣，需要注意的是很多同学会把有趣和有优点混为一谈，在这里，特别要强调有趣的部分，例如可以尝试新的角色，新的环境，新的身份，另外还可以考虑有了电影或电视剧制作的技术加持，不可能变为可能，也是从事演艺行业的重要魅力之一

##### Sample Answer:

Yeah, I do think so. One of the biggest pros to being an actor is the fact that their job duties are intriguing in most cases, to be more specific, portraying different characters and acting out scenes can be a very enjoyable process like an emperor in ancient times or an alien from outer space which are impossible in reality. Besides, some actors also take part in stunts, such as jumping from high places or diving into Atlantis with the special effects of shading and rendering technologies, which can be exciting and fun.

#### Question 2: What can children learn from acting?

##### 解题思路:

这是一道事实类的题目，询问孩子们可以从表演中学到什么，不妨将这道题目看作一道优点类的题目，例如孩子们可以学习到哪些技能，这些技能又会对他们的将来发展带来怎样的好处这里，尤其是增强自信心，和口头或者肢体表达能力方面的提升是显而易见的

##### Sample Answer:

The first benefit is that acting boost public speaking skills. Everyone would panic and choke on stage, stumbling over the word or completely forget them. Acting for kids can provide young people with the skills

needed to overcome this stage fright challenge, therefore boosting their confidence. The second one is that it teaches kids to adapt to changing situations and sometimes emergencies on stage. Teamwork and the reaction of audiences could be relatively stressful and acting provides a range of scenarios for child to adapt to and gain the skills of flexibility and adaptability which are highly sought working world, as well.

### Question 3: Why do children like special costumes?

#### 解题思路:

这是一道原因类的题目，询问孩子们为什么喜欢特殊的服饰或戏服。相信很多人在童年时都有 p 床单在家表演的童年回忆，那么同学们不妨从实际出发思考一下这样做的好处原因，相信羞耻感和乐趣并存，一方面我们可以考虑满足孩子们的好奇心和想象力，另外谁不喜欢新奇的事物呢？

#### Sample Answer:

Well, the first reason is that children find wearing costumes pretty enjoyable. It makes them feel different from their normal clothes and routine life. The cape, armor and veil etc. will absolutely make children feel so special. It was nearly universally agreed upon that Nobody would resist the lure of being festive and heroic, right? And the next key factor is that cosplaying a role makes their fantasy real. I' m quite confident that every child would have this imaginative world or friend in their childhood with elves, magic, prince and princess and so forth like fairy tales or sci-fi. Putting on the cape, waving a wand and casting spell definitely makes everything more real and visible, I mean, we both had those silly moments, right? That' s the most precious part of childhood.

### Question 4: What are the differences between actors/actresses who earn much and those who earn little?

#### 解题思路:

这是一道对比比较类的题目，询问挣的多的演员和挣的少的演员的区别，在完成这道题目的论证时，一定要特别注意对比的双方都要提及，并且应该出现比较级等语法方面的使用。考生们可以考虑两种演员的本质区别和特征，但是由于不同的时代背景，两者之间也会进行相互转化，因此在这里更加推荐同学们可以从能力待遇话语权的方面进行阐述。

#### Sample Answer:

Okay, to be honest, this is a very interesting question Um...I have never thought about that before. The first thing that comes to my mind must be the voice, I mean, the richer actors and actresses seem to have a voice and a stand to require something and express their own ideas about the lighting, story and something like that while the ones who ear little can rarely do that cuz their have to be humble and modest. I know it sounds ridiculous but that what money can do. Also, money provides different level of living standard and working environment. The higher paid casting can hire a recreational vehicle as well as one of two personal assistants to take care of them like massaging or driving and even cooking. However, the other party would hardly enjoy as much privilege.

**Question 5: What are the differences between acting in a theatre and in a film?**

**解题思路:**

这是一道对比比较类的题目，询问在戏院表演和在电影中表演的区别，也可以理解为演戏剧和演电影的区别。可以思考，例如，作品呈现的效果音效视效等等，另外也可以从对表演能力的要求方面进行阐述，例如一种方式可以进行反复打磨和剪辑，而另一种方式只能一次性成功，以及这背后的原因和条件等

**Sample Answer:**

As far as I know, um, there are mainly 2 key differences. The first thing must be the visual enjoyment. My point is acting in a film offers more possibilities in this aspect, movies could be shot and produced in different things, like in the sky or in the outer space. However, acting in a theatre you can only rely on stage set such as light or backdrop etc.

Secondly, it seems to be more of a one-time-thing and a real time thing to work on stage. I mean you have to be very fluent and familiar with the script and rehearse on and on and on for many times in advance. Still, there would be a chance of accident on stage. As a result, the cast should be witty enough to deal with the emergencies. Compared with that, acting in a movie, you could be more leisurely and take it easy. Don't get me wrong, you still need to take the job seriously, but video clips and other details could be perfected by editing.

## 有趣的老人（老题新考）

Describe an old person who is interesting

You should say:

Who this person is

How you know this person

What you do with this person

And explain why you think this person is interesting

### Plan your talk:

- Who this person is:
- How you got to know this person
- (Optional) Was there anything funny to mention when you met this person
- (Optional) Some basic information of this person: age/occupation/interest and hobbies
- (Optional) His appearance but make sure to keep it concise
- (Optional) What this person does:
- (Optional) how long has this person been doing his job:
- What you do with this person
- (Optional) Did he/she do something funny and interesting
- (Optional) What was it
- (Optional) How did you respond
- (Optional) How others respond
- (Optional) And explain how you feel about this person:
- What this person is generally like in your opinion

### 教师的解析:

聊一个有趣的老人，那么这个人可以是你的长辈，你旅游中偶遇的挚友等等。在选材的过程中，还是建议考生一定要选择一个你可以有故事可以聊的人。比如，如何认识这个人的，那么可以是一次旅行中的偶遇，一次飞机上无意的对话聊天，一次咖啡馆的邂逅，也有可能是你的长辈，你们有很多聊天接触。接下来可以聊聊这个人的性格和人生观，因为通常境况下，这跟他有趣没有趣有一定的关系。接下来，可以聊聊你们在一起做了什么事情，或者是你们聊天过程中，她没有分享一些有趣的事件，让你记忆犹新，可能是这个人生经历等。最后，可以聊聊你对这个人的感受以及这个人对你的影响等，作为结尾。

7 分段参考		
人物信息	in one' s fifties	50 多岁
	The most prestigious university	著名大学
主要事件	initiate a conversation	开始聊天
	impressed sb.	给某人留下印象
	wear designer brands	穿名牌
	sex and the city	欲望都市
	anecdote	轶事
	crack sb. up	使某人大笑
	TV serial	电视连续剧
	Red-eye flight	红眼航班
个人感受	funniest person I' ve ever known my entire life	非常有趣的人
	get tired of	困倦

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

Well, I' m going to have to talk about an old lady I met a few years ago when I was travelling to the U.S. and her name is Barbara.

Well, Barbara is literally the funniest person I' ve ever known my entire life. She' s now in her fifties and still works in one of the most prestigious universities, so you see, and she' s smart and intelligent. It was kind of funny to talk about how I met her. I first got to know her because she sat right next to me on the flight to the U.S.

The moment she sat down, she initiated a conversation with me, and she impressed me like the Samantha in Sex and the city because she was wearing designer brands and talking exactly like her. I was quite amazed by the way she talked. So, we kept talking on and on. In that conversation, she told me that she had been more than 30 countries and also some funny anecdotes associated with her travelling experience. The thing that got me really cracked up was that she told me she got married four times and every time she divorced, there was some drama to it. I seriously felt



like her marriage was a TV serial and she was so okay with it. And I really appreciated her life attitude.

And this conversation continued on literally like 3 or 4 hours until both of us got tired of talking and it was late night because we were flying a red-eye flight. And we still talk every now and then. She also shares with me some funny stories in her life on Facebook.

Barbara, I wouldn't say she's old but she's definitely the most interesting person I've ever known in my life.

### Part 3

#### Question 1: What can old people teach young people?

##### 解题思路:

这是一道 (suggest) 给出建议的题目。老人能教会年轻人什么。当然老年人可以教会年轻人很多东西，为了不要过度分享。可以先找准一个切入点，比如年轻人大部分做决定不理性，因为他们的认知比较局限，那么他们就可以在更有人生经历的年长的人身上获得经验。比如，在选择就业方向和未来规划的时候。

##### Sample Answer:

Younger generations tend to make less rational decisions and their perception of things are sometimes rather limited, in which case they can go to someone with richer life experience for consultation, so they are more likely to avoid unnecessary mistakes. For example, when young people choose their career path or their future partner, older people can always offer them some food for thought because most of them have been there and the young basically cannot learn from their textbooks, also.

#### Question 2: Do old people share the same interest with young people?

##### 解题思路:

这是一道 (opinion) 问个人观点的题目，老年人是否和年轻人有同样的兴趣。这道题的切入点可以是做一个时间对比，过去老年人和年轻人可能喜欢的东西不太一样。但是现在由于智能手机的出现以及日新月异的科技，年龄只是数字，老年人和年轻人都爱上了看一些短视频，比如抖音等。然后接下来就可以给

出一个具体的例子。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, back a few years ago, I'd say they're quite unlike each other in terms of interests and hobbies. However, now that smartphone has been made widely accessible to literally everyone, age is just digits. Everyone now, irrespective of age, seems to be fairly obsessed with using TikTok, a short-video sharing platform. I saw people as young as 10 binge watching videos on that platform and also people as old as 70 doing the same. Credit to high tech, life is more enjoyable now, but um I hope people do realize that there should be a limit to screen time and obsession does no one any good.

**Question 3: Do you think old people should live with their family?**

**解题思路:**

这是一道 (opinion) 问个人观点的题目, 老年人是否应该跟年轻人住在一块。但是观点可以是同意, 不同意或者是辩证的看这个问题。一个方向可以是建议不要住在一块, 因为生活风格和生活习惯不太一样, 可能就会一直出现矛盾。比如, 在中国的传统家庭结构中, 两代同堂的家庭经常吵架就是因为这个原因, 而不是因为谁对谁错, 这是不同的年龄和生活习惯不能共存。

**Sample Answer:**

From my perspective, I would have to say that it would be better for two different generations to live separately. The biggest reason for this is that their lifestyle just doesn't fit, which might be a source of conflicts. For example, in Chinese culture, you can always see that a family with more than two generations living together gets into an argument, simply because the old doesn't agree with how the young live their life. It's simply not a matter of who's right or who's wrong. It's just that two ideologies of different ages and lifestyles cannot co-exist under the same roof.

**Event (事件)**



## 不寻常的一餐

Describe an unusual meal you had

You should say:

When you had it

Where you had it

Whom you had it with

And explain why it was unusual

### Plan your talk:

When you had it

Whether it was of significance

Where you had it

Whom you had it with

What food you had

Whether it tasted good or not

Whether it was cooked in a special way or not

why it was unusual

How you felt about this meal

### 教师的解析:

“描述特别的一餐”，这是一道【老题新出】，镜像问题是【描述第一次尝试某种食物的经历】。作为一道典型的事件类题目，首先我们要关注时态上的正确使用，以过去时为主。其次，在描述事情的进展时，需要使用到时间相关的连接方式。以及为了丰富表达，同学们不妨再描述发生的具体情节之后，立刻增加一些心理活动的描述，例如个人的情绪，对某个事物的评价等。最后，为了扣题也需要积累一些话题语料，主要和饮食味道有关，例如口味，口感，制作方式等。这里也不妨尝试使用被动语态来丰富语法多样性，提升该维度的得分。

6 分段参考		
描述背景	Be badly affected by	受到...的影响
	a highly contagious disease	一种高度传染的疾病
	get off the bed	下了床
	Thank you, virus!	我谢谢你，病毒（增加交流感）
描述过程和结果	I was forced to sit at the table	我被迫坐在桌子前（呼应前面的病得很重的部分）

	a plate of mushroom	一盘子蘑菇
	have the appetite	有胃口
	Swallow	吞咽
	sore throat	嗓子疼
	keep up the energy	保存体力
	fight against the virus	和病魔斗争
	using hoarse voice	用一种沙哑的声音
	Plain	没什么味道
	chewy texture	有嚼劲的口感
	...juicy, that' s it.	多汁的
	devour the rest	狼吞虎咽掉剩下的饭
描述感受/感悟	back to alive	恢复生机
	special bond	特殊的纽带
	in any events	在任何情况下

7 分段参考		
描述背景	local tour guide	当地的导游
	a night market	夜市
	an entire stall of guts	一个完全考验胆量的地方
	the vendors with carts	推着手推车的摊贩
	make extra money	赚外快
描述过程和感受	water bug	水蟑螂，水甲虫
	a giant cockroach	大蟑螂
	prawn	虾
	green slop	绿色的液体
	linger	萦绕，不散去
	tongue tip	舌尖
	appetising and crunchy	开胃（美味），脆
描述感受/感悟	nutritious, high in protein	有营养，高蛋白
	novelty easily wore off	新鲜感很快就消失殆尽
	rely heavily on	极度依赖
	alternative source	替换选项
	beyond our disgust	摒弃恶心之感

**Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):**

Well, the special experience actually took place a couple of weeks ago when I was badly affected by the Covid-19, a highly contagious disease.

Actually, it was approximately second day me and my family were unfortunately all down, I mean none of us could even get off the bed. Thank you, virus! Suddenly I heard someone was doing something in the kitchen. I was like ...really? who's there? Then half an hour later. It turned out that my brother was cooking for the whole family. What a surprise!

When I was forced to sit at the table. Well, right in front of us was a plate of mushroom with a few bowls of rice. Honestly, I had been starving all day but really didn't have the appetite. I couldn't swallow anything because of the sore throat, but my brother said that we should all keep up the energy to fight against the virus, using hoarse voice. Yes, he was ill, too. So, I took the first bite, honestly. It was kind of plain, I mean, I couldn't taste anything but the chewy and texture, and it was pretty juicy, that's it. However, looking at my brother's face, I felt so warm and touched. The four of us devoured the rest within only 10 minutes.

Well, quite a few weeks passed and we have already been back to alive. Every time when I thought about that meal, I would feel so impressed. It was not only just some food but also the special bond between the families to support us in any events.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

Ok, actually I am kind of a foodie, but thinking of putting insects in my mouth, I would definitely be like, eww ...disgusted. Actually, I have had this experience for years since I tried this special meal featuring insects for the first time when I traveled to Thailand.

Out of curiosity, after watching some vlogs online and following the local tour guide, me and my friends went to this night market, which was an entire stall of guts, full of the vendors with carts, selling insects to local people as snacks, but according to the guide, this businesspeople quickly realised they could make extra money by selling it to the curious tourists, like me.

The first thing served was the water bug, it looked exactly like a giant cockroach with those legs like monsters. When I saw it, it was of great challenge to just prevent myself from frowning, but I still put up the courage and took the first bite. I guess it was a little bit like eating a prawn, it's got a shell on the outside and full of a green slop from the inside, which was the eggs, yeah, it was full~~~ of eggs.

Honestly, digesting that bug was proving terribly tough with the taste still lingering on my tongue tip for the next a couple of hours, so my first attempt at eating insects in Thailand wasn't a great success.

Later on, we had some fried crickets with special sauce, it was a lot more appetising and crunchier than the water bug. This is the first time of trying insects, not that joyful but pretty awesome.

All in all, this is such an extraordinary experience. However, soon the novelty easily wore off. When I did some homework, I realized that as a matter of fact, insects are good food. First of all, very nutritious, high in protein and compared to beef, insects are about 20 times more efficient. It has been estimated that we'll have more than nine billion people on the planet by 2050, so the challenge is to feed the rising number of people, moreover, meat production relies heavily on large amounts of grain and water, so finding an alternative source of protein is pretty crucial. Probably if we look beyond our disgust, we might realise we've been ignoring a food that could just possibly change the world.

### Part 3

Question 1: Do you think having dinner at home is a good idea?

#### 解题思路:

这是一道观点类的题目询问在家吃晚饭是否是一个好主意，在这里我们可以进行分情况的讨论，例如对于某些身体上有特殊情况特殊要求的时刻来讲，显然这是一个很好的想法，例如有的小孩或老人，可能会有牙口不好或忌口等情况，那么显然在家吃饭更能满足他们的需求，但是如果你追求的是良好的就餐环境，高级的服务以及美食的多样性，那么显然也可以有其他的选择。

### Sample Answer:

Actually, it varies. For the senior citizens or the children. I do believe it would be a good idea because the diet of these groups of people usually requires something special according to their special needs and physical characteristics. To be more specific, usually babies or teething children and old people over 70 years old need panada-like food for it is easier to chew or digest. However, if we are pursuing master chef, fancy environment as well as diversity, maybe the restaurant would be a better choice.

**Question 2:** Do young people like to spend time with their families or friends?

#### 解题思路:

这是一道事实类的题目，询问年轻人更喜欢和家人或朋友待在一起，这里我们选择了后者的选项，同学们不妨思考一下自己经常遇到的情况，例如有的时候我们和父母讨论到自己的困惑，难过等等，有时并不能够得到充分的理解和支持，在这种情况下，显然和朋友一起吐槽，可能会给我们更大的喘息空间。注意两方选择都可，但特别要提醒同学们给出具体的例证。

### Sample Answer:

Probably with friend. Especially the teenagers experiencing puberty and the young adults just stepping into their career who are usually confused or struggled in their life. Sometimes they would come across something very challenging or demanding such as bullying in campus, peer pressure in office, bossy supervisors and something like that. If you mentioned that in front of your parents, in most cases, it would rouse their concerns or worries, what's worse, you could possibly get criticized for not trying hard enough like they did in the old times. But with a friend sometimes you could just a lash out without concerning about the consequences. It would give you a moment to just take a deep breath.

**Question 3:** What do you think are the benefits of having dinner together?

#### 解题思路:

这是一道观点类的题目，结合了积极影响的解题方向询问一起吃饭的好处。同学们可以思考一些社交方面健康方面，心情方面，甚至金钱方面的积极影响，例如可能更加省钱，例如吃饭的氛围更好等，同样也是提醒给出具体的例证。

### Sample Answer:

Obviously, people having dinner together enjoys a range of benefits. The first thing coming to my mind must be lying on the social aspects. By that I mean we can share the meal with our families or friends, Making a toast and feasting, more importantly sharing our joys and tears about our daily life, which would easily bound us. And secondly, it is indeed healthier. According to some scientific research sharing some food and having eye contact would definitely be of greater help to our digesting system, compared to eating alone, staring at the screen by yourself.

**Question 4:** Do you think people are less willing to cook meals by themselves these days compared to the past?

#### 解题思路:

这是一道观点类的题目，询问您，人们是否不如以前那样愿意做饭了。我想答案是肯定的，注意同学们在解题的时候除了要给出具体的例证以外，也千万不要忽略时态的变化，注意是现在和以前做出对比，因此两种状况都应当有所提及，并且注意动词形式的正确使用

### Sample Answer:

Sure, I can't agree more. You ARE telling the truth. I mean, obviously, the faster-paced life has already taken over the time which should have been spent on cooking. I mean, at present everyone has to work so hard and even overtime to earn the credits for their work or study. Even the social media would encourage us to spend less time cooking cuz it would sound less efficient. Even if we could spare an hour, it would be easier to just order something online instead of being busy like we did 10 years ago in the kitchen. With this objective convenience in our daily life, I don't believe people would still have the mood to spend hours making some exquisite delicacy, especially the labouring classes. It is a sad change indeed.

**Question 5:** Do people in your country socialize in restaurants? Why?

#### 解题思路:

这是一道事实类的题目，询问你们国家的人是否会在餐厅进行社交这里同学们不妨结合自己的实际经历告知，事实观点即可，例如中国人经常在餐厅里讨论谈生意或者谈合作等，除此之外可以补充一些餐厅的条件氛围等方面的特点，帮助论证这是一个很好的环境

### Sample Answer:



Sure they do. Actually restaurants is widely considered as the most popular spot for people to socialize. I guess this is because in the restaurants, the vibe could be more user friendly and relaxing, With the aroma in the air nobody could say no to the culinary paradise right, I guess this is why some deals are closed in restaurants.

More importantly, from the perspective of romance, it would be easier for people to get much closer, for example, if you are going on a blind date, going to a restaurant would definitely be a better choice than a park, you can talk about the food and the service and even the interior decoration. Then you can break the ice more easily.

**Question 6: Do people in your country value food culture?**

**解题思路:**

这是一道观点类的题目，询问你们国家的人是否重视饮食文化。相信答案是显而易见的，在这里同学们可以选择描述原因，例如饮食文化对中国人的重要性，但也有更容易的途径，例如直接说明饮食文化重要性的表现即可，比如很多饮食现象的，重要意义，或者人们对于饮食文化的关注度很高。

**Sample Answer:**

Absolutely yes actually there is this old saying called 民以食为天, which means food and food culture is the priority in Chinese people's life. The first example is that we've got representative food for each special event such as noodles for birthday, dumplings for Spring Festival, moon cake for the Mid-Autumn Day etc. As well as the mysterious and legendary stories behind the food. My point is, You must be extremely serious about one thing to give the significance, right? More importantly, the public does pay a great amount of attention to programmes related to food, the documentaries, vlogs and even reality show are bonded to food elements, this is a proof of this viewpoint.

**想了解的历史时期（老题新考）**

Describe a historical period you would like to know more  
You should say:  
When it was

What you are interested in  
 What you have known  
 And explain why you would like to know more

### Plan your talk:

- What it was :
- When it was:
- What you are interested in:
- Why you are interested in it:
- What you have known:
- How you have learned/known it:
- What you would like to know more about:
- Why you would like to know more about it:

### 教师的解析:

本题可以从自己相对熟悉的历史时期着手，如中国的唐朝、文化大革命时期、二战时期等。雅思口语考试不侧重对专业历史背景的考察，重点是语言能力。因此，描述内容时如果有历史细节不确定等，可以使用模糊用语（如 I'm not an expert in history so I don't know exactly ...）。语言表达中要注意意愿性表达的使用，如 I hope that I can know more about .../ I'd really love to v...

6 分段参考		
背景 信息	I'm no expert in history.	我不是历史方面的专家。
	Tang Dynasty, the golden age of China	唐朝，中国的黄金时代
	from around 600 to 900 A.D.	大约从公元 600 年到 900 年
历史 事实	Wu Zetian,, the only female emperor in chinese history	武则天，中国历史唯一的女皇帝
	was in power for about 50 years	当权 50 年左右
	the empire was peaceful, powerful, and prosperous	帝国当时和平、强大、繁荣
	is well-known for poetry	以诗词闻名遐迩
期待	how this empire ended	帝国是如何陨落的



了解的内容	seriously,	说真的,
	do some research on the Internet	上网调查一下

7 分段参考		
背景信息	the cultural revolution period	文化大革命时期
	a social and political movement	一项社会政治运动
	attempted to erase all traditional cultural elements	试图消灭所有的中国传统文化元素
历史事实	the well-read and well-educated	饱读诗书, 教养良好的人
	were sent to prison	被关押
	schools were shut down	学校被关闭
	Red Guards	红卫兵
期待了解的内容	have a deeper understanding of ...	更深入地了解...
	its root cause	其根源
	its long-lasting effects	其深远的影响
	appreciate our cultures more	更珍惜我们的文化
	attach more importance to sth.	更重视...

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

To be honest, I'm no expert in history, but there's one period in Chinese history that I'm quite curious about, that is, tang dynasty, the golden age of China. I'm not good at memorizing dates, so if you ask me when it was, if I'm not mistaken, it's from around 600 to 900 A. D. That's a long time ago.

But even though it was a long time ago, Tang China has left many fantastic legacies and stories for us. For example, I'm interested in the life of Wu Zetian, who's the only female emperor in China's history. And from what I know, she was in power for about 50 years, during which time the empire was peaceful, powerful, and prosperous. That's really something, right?!

Apart from that, this dynasty is well-known for its poetry, and one of the best poets in Chinese history is Li Bai, born in tang dynasty. His poems

focus on nature, friendship, and the importance of alcohol, too. I found that quite fascinating, you know.

So up till now, I've known a few things about the rulers and the poems in tang dynasty, but I really hope to know more about how this empire ended. Maybe I've learned about this back in senior high, but seriously, I can't remember anything! So maybe I can do some research on the internet and find some answers.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

Okay so this topic immediately reminded me of one of the darkest times in modern Chinese history: the cultural revolution period. It's a social and political movement that attempted to erase all traces of traditional cultural elements and replace them with Maoism. It was launched by Chairman Mao in 1966 and lasted for 10 years.

My fascination with this period comes from my grandparents, actually. They were the well-read and well-educated but because of their relatively high level of education, they were sent to prison. This really affected my parent's growth and changed the trajectory of my family, so I guess that's why I'm really interested in this time. And I'm particularly curious about why people would allow this to happen, cuz obviously it's against economic and social development, even against humanity.

From what I've learned in my history textbook, during this revolutionary time, schools were shut down, and students were encouraged to act as Red Guards to attack authority figures such as educators. They destroyed books, magazines, and works of art to show their support to Chairman Mao.

I think this kind of extremism is really scary, so I'd really love to study this period of time and have a deeper understanding of its root cause and its long-lasting effects on Chinese development. I'm sure that if we could all learn more about such things, we'd appreciate our cultures more and attach more importance to education and development.

### Part 3

#### Question 1: Should everyone know history?

##### 解题思路:

Part 3 观点类题型可以表达赞同、反对、或中立。此题比较适合表达赞同，然后拓展了解历史的好处，从而支撑自己的观点。

##### Sample Answer:

Yes I absolutely think so. Knowing history makes us wiser. We get to learn lessons from history, try not make the same mistakes, and create better paths for our societies. And on a personal level, studying history enables us as individuals to build empathy. I mean we can see the struggles of others and reflect on our own behaviors.

#### Question 2: In what ways can children learn history? / How do you learn history?

##### 解题思路:

听题时要关注题目的主语对象，比如是“you”还是“children”。然后以此为切入点结合自身经历和认知就题答题。同时要注意特殊疑问词。如果听到“how/ in what ways”说明需要解释“方式”。

##### Sample Answer:

Well, children obviously need fun and interesting ways of learning history. The most common and popular way can be using the story method. I mean a teacher or a parent can inform kids historical events in a narrative. Documentaries can also help, as they have visuals and sounds that can definitely capture children's attention.

#### Question 3: Is it hard to protect old buildings? / How can we protect old buildings?

##### 解题思路:

当 Part 3 的问题属于一般疑问句时，需要先给出回应再进行拓展；如果是特殊疑问句，需要关注特殊疑问词并判断提问意图，比如 how 往往意味着“分析方式”或者“给出建议”。保护传统建筑的难度包括：资金的筹集、时间精力的耗费、专业人员的支持等。保护传统建筑的方法包括：组建保护组织、设立规章制度、提供维护基金等。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, yes and no. If the people and the governments set their mind to the preservation of buildings, then nothing will get in the way. But I guess there're always many difficulties like the funding, the maintenance, the expertise, and things like that. It's important for governments to launch a protection organization, set up some rules and regulations, and provide funds for all the work.

**Question 4:           What's the difference between history taught in primary school and history taught in high school?**

**解题思路:**

对比类题型需要注意使用对比衔接词（如 while/whereas），并关注比较的对象和内容。本题的比较对象为小学和中学，比较内容为历史这门学科。可以从老师的教学方式、中西方教育差异、课程设置的难易程度等方面回答。

**Sample Answer:**

I think that depends largely on who's teaching, and where this subject is taught. But in general, we can say that history taught in primary school is more basic, and much easier for young kids to comprehend, while history taught in high school can be more realistic, complicated, and usually the teacher would want students to be more critical of the historical figures and events.

**Question 5:           Why do some people have no interest in history?**

**解题思路:**

此题为典型的原因类题型。可以从人们的智商、学校的教育方式等方面回答。建议使用一些原因类答题句型，如 it's got something to do with ...; another explanation might be ...

**Sample Answer:**

I guess it's got something to do with IQ. People with low intelligence may find it all too confusing, not able to connect the dots and link history to the present, so they see history as a boring subject. Another explanation might be, you know, the way history is taught at school can be too depressing and monotonous. Just imagine this, if all you've done in history class is to memorize mountains of data, would you be interested in it?

## 童年喜欢的运动

Describe a sport you enjoyed when you were young

You should say:

What it was

Where you did it

Who you did it with

And explain why you enjoyed it

### Plan your talk:

- What it was
- (Optional) what you needed
- Where you did it
- (Optional) when you did it:
- Who you did it with:
- (Optional) how you did it:
- explain why you enjoyed it:
- (Optional) what benefits you got it from

### 教师的解析:

通过对题卡进行审题，确定题目考查描述对象是运动，限定成分小时候喜欢，所需时态为一般现在式，现在完成时，现在进行时等。关于事件题我们可以从三个部分展开描述，即(1)背景介绍 (2)扣题描述 (3)原因/感受。首先关于(1)背景介绍，可以从该运动介绍进行展开。其次(2)扣题描述，可以从运动地点和时间进行展开，最后结果的思路展开，然后补充细节。其次阐述想进一步了解到原因，最后表达对运动的感受。最后从(3)原因/感受两个方面来去描述喜欢节目的原因。其中关于原因的描述我们也可以利用 Cheers 原则进行展开，比如社交 Communication, 健康 Health, 金钱 Economy/money, 教育 Education, 娱乐 Recreation/entertainment, 放松 Stress/relaxation。

6 分段参考		
描述 运动	thrilling	激动人心
	rewarding	奖励
	camaraderie	友谊

	athleticism	运动精神
描述 地点& 时间	agility	敏捷的
	coordination	协调
	invaluable throughout my life	一生宝贵
	a high level of physical fitness	高水平的身体素质
描述 个人 感受	deeply grateful for	深深感激
	integral in	实现目标
	achieve my goals.	磨练解决问题的能力
	hone my problem-solving abilities	体力和精神力量
	physical and mental strength.	激动人心

7 分段参考		
描述 运动	an accessible form of exercise	简单运动方式
	nothing but	仅仅
	lived and breathed	经常做
	in my element	开心
描述 地点& 时间	off and on	有时候
	clear and crisp	清新/清脆
	peace and quiet	宁静祥和
	watching the sun come up	看日出
描述 个人 感受	To put it in a nutshell	总而言之
	keep in trims	保持健康
	a great stress-reliever	减压
	get a real kick out of jogging	尽兴
	stick it out	坚持到底

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

I'd like to describe a sport I enjoyed when I was young, which was playing basketball. I like playing basketball when I was young. As a young person, I found basketball to be a thrilling and rewarding experience.

I enjoyed the challenge of mastering the skills necessary to play the game as well as the camaraderie of playing with friends. I was amazed by the athleticism and agility required to be successful and the joy of competing and succeeding. Playing basketball helped me to develop my



coordination, physical strength, and teamwork skills, which have been invaluable throughout my life.

Playing basketball has been an incredibly valuable experience for me. It has helped to develop my coordination, physical strength, and teamwork skills. These skills have been invaluable in my life, both professionally and personally. It has enabled me to work well with others, maintain a high level of physical fitness, and think quickly on my feet. All of these abilities have been essential in helping me to reach my goals, and I am thankful for the opportunity to have learned them through playing basketball.

Finally, I'd like to explain why I enjoyed playing basketball. I am deeply grateful for the invaluable skills I have developed while playing basketball, which have been integral in helping me to achieve my goals. My basketball experience has enabled me to hone my problem-solving, teamwork, and leadership abilities, as well as my physical and mental strength.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

I'd like to describe a sport I enjoyed when I was young. It was jogging, which was an accessible form of exercise. I need nothing but a pair of trainer shoes, sport wear and a bottle of water. I could jog in various places, like on the treadmill in the gym or in the open air along the lake. When I was young, I lived and breathed it, so I was always in my element.

I had always been jogging around the lake, which is an ideal place for jogging. The thing is, I could appreciate natural views while jogging, taking in fresh air. Off and on, I jogged in the morning, when the air was clear and crisp. Sometimes I jogged in the evening, so I was able to enjoy moonlight, giving me peace and quiet.

I jogged with Linda, who was in her twenties. She'd got sparkling eyes, cherry lips, and dimples and long hair, so she was good-looking and elegant. She'd been ever such a gregarious and even-tempered girl, who got on really well with our family, right from the word go. She always encouraged me to keep healthy. What she's enjoyed doing the most

has been jogging, which was an accessible form of exercise. She' d loved jogging around the lake in the morning, appreciating scenic views and watching the sun come up.

To put it in a nutshell, I' d like to explain why I enjoyed doing it. First things first, jogging helped me to keep in trims, reducing risks of disease. On top of that, jogging is a great stress-reliever, so I get a real kick out of jogging. Above all else, it helps me to cultivate persistence, so that I can stick it out.

### Part 3

**Question 1:** Is it important to have a break during work or study?

**解题思路:**

Part3 观点题目。题目关键词是人们休息是否重要。答题可以先从人们需要有目标的两个原因出发，然后按照分次论证原因，对答案进行拓展，所以可以简单列举几个并给出相应的解释或补充说明。给出两个不同的场景。

**Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, taking regular breaks during work or study is essential for maintaining high levels of productivity and concentration. Breaks can help to boost morale, reduce stress, and provide an opportunity to step away from tasks in order to refresh and refocus. During breaks, it is important to take time to engage in activities that promote relaxation and well-being, such as taking a walk, doing some stretching, or enjoying a healthy snack. Scheduling regular breaks throughout the day can help to improve concentration and productivity, and ultimately lead to a more successful and satisfying work or study experience.

**Question 2:** What sports do young people like to do now?

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是年轻人喜欢的运动。答题要从不同运动出发，可以给出两个个以上的运动方式。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。



### Sample Answer:

From my perspective, young people like to do a variety of sports now. Young people today are increasingly engaging in a wide range of sports activities. Whether it is team sports, such as soccer and basketball, or individual sports, such as running and swimming, more and more young people are getting involved in physical activity. This is due to the increased awareness of the importance of physical activity in promoting a healthy lifestyle, as well as the availability of a diverse range of sports activities.

**Question 3:** Are there more activities for young people now than 20 years ago?

#### 解题思路:

Part3 观点类题。题目关键词是和 20 年前相比年轻人喜欢的活动是否增加。答题要可以给出 2 个以上的原因，并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

### Sample Answer:

There are more activities for young people now than 20 years ago. It is undeniable that there are more activities available for young people today than there were 20 years ago. New technology, combined with an increase in awareness of the importance of physical and mental health, has resulted in a wider range of opportunities for young people to engage in meaningful activities. From outdoor sports to arts and crafts, to volunteering, young people now have more ways to explore their interests, develop their skills, and make a positive contribution to their communities.

**Question 4:** Can most people balance work and life in China?

#### 解题思路:

Part3 对比类观点题。题目关键词成人们是否可以平衡工作和学习。答题可以从先从肯定角度出发，，使用原因和举例论证。观点论证使用举例，因果等论证方式展开。语法使用一般现在时。

### Sample Answer:

As far as I'm concerned, in China, there is a culture of hard work and dedication to one's career. However, most people are able to balance

their work life and personal life. People in China are able to find time for leisure activities, family time, and self-care while still working hard and making sure they achieve their goals. They understand the importance of a healthy work-life balance and strive to achieve that balance. This helps them to stay productive and motivated, while avoiding burnout and feeling overworked.

**Question 5:           What activities do children and adults do nowadays?**

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是年轻人和成年人喜欢的活动。答题要从不同运动出发，可以给出两个个以上的运动方式。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

Nowadays, children and adults alike are engaging in a variety of activities to occupy their time. From outdoor recreation to indoor hobbies, there is something for everyone to enjoy. Whether it's playing sports, crafting, or attending cultural events, people of all ages are finding ways to stay active and engaged. Participation in these activities also helps to foster relationships between different generations and promote a sense of community.

**Question 6:           Do adults and children have enough time for leisure activities nowadays?**

**解题思路:**

Part3 对比类观点题。题目关键词人们是否有时间娱乐。答题可以有时间娱乐角度出发，使用原因和举例论证。观点论证使用举例，因果等论证方式展开。语法使用一般现在时。

**Sample Answer:**

As far as I'm concerned, some people experience intense pressure to make the greatest decisions during their downtime, such as doing more research, planning ahead, and spending more money. However, as the data show, this drive to maximize our enjoyment could interfere with how much we actually enjoy our leisure time. Additionally, some people find it difficult to see the value of leisure at all. These people prioritize

productivity to the point where they are unable to enjoy downtime, frequently at the expense of their mental health. They frequently work in high-stress, high-paying industries.

### 教朋友或亲戚某事（老题新考）

Describe a time when you taught a friend/relative something

You should say:

Who you taught

What you taught

How the result was

And explain how you felt about the experience

### Plan your talk:

- When it was :
- Who you taught:
- What you taught:
- Why you taught it:
- How you taught it:
- Whether it was easy or difficult:
- How the result was:
- How you felt about it at first:
- How you felt in the end:

### 教师的解析:

本题可以从个人经验出发，如教爷爷奶奶如何用电子设备，给亲戚辅导英语或数学科目，或教朋友某种运动。先介绍背景信息，再介绍教学过程和结果，最后描述感受。感受可以渐变，比如由消极感受变成积极感受等。

6 分段参考		
背景 信息	there was this time when .....	有那么一次...
	my strong suit	我的强项
	was struggling with +科目	...成绩不好
教学 过程 和结	identify sb's trouble spots	找到某人的难点
	demonstrate how the questions are solved	演示做题方法

果	listen attentively	认真地听
	made some progress	取得了一些进步
教学感受	felt a bit frustrated	感到有点沮丧
	felt quite accomplished	感到挺有成就感的
	was really proud of sb	感到为...骄傲

7 分段参考		
背景信息	I thought it'd be nice for me to teach sb sth	我当时觉得教某人某事挺好的
	a nice way to spend the lovely day outdoors	一种在室外度过美好的一天的不错方式
	sth is second nature	做某事是一种习惯/习性
	It's not rocket science.	这并不难。
教学过程和结果	run along behind sb holding onto the saddle	在某人后面跑扶着自行车座椅
	"Don't worry. I've got you."	别担心，有我在。
	after some trial and error	在反复尝试之后
	was able to bike independently	能够独立骑行
教学感受	sb was constantly feeling insecure	某人一直感觉没有安全感
	like a fish out of water	像是缺了水的鱼
	let nature and physics take its course	顺其自然/顺从物理规律

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

To be honest, I don't really have lots of things to teach others, but there was this time when I was asked by my uncle to teach my cousin mathematics. It was around 3 years ago, I had just graduated from senior high school, and I didn't really have much else to do so I decided to help him out.

Math has always been my strong suit, but he was obviously struggling with this subject. Basically what I did was identifying his trouble spots and demonstrating how the questions could be solved. He was really cooperative and listened very attentively.

However, initially nothing seemed to move forward as my cousin didn't have a strong foundation in math, but his willingness to learn kept us going. And after a lot of hard work for two months, he finally made some progress. I mean his grades improved from C to B plus.

So how did I feel about this? Well, of course I felt quite accomplished. It was the first time I had tried teaching and it was a great success! Even though at first I doubted my abilities and felt a bit frustrated, eventually our efforts paid off, so I was really proud, not only of my cousin, but also of myself!

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

So actually this was just a couple of weeks ago, so I remember this experience quite vividly. It was a Saturday morning, I went to visit my grandparents just as usual, and after I got to their home, I saw a brand-new bicycle, which I later heard was bought by my uncle for his 10-year-old daughter. To my surprise, she didn't know how to bike, so I thought it'd be nice for me to teach her, and it could be a great way to spend the lovely morning outdoors.

To me, cycling is second nature so I found it quite difficult to break down the steps for her, but I do understand that for some people with poor body coordination, it can be a really challenge, so I was trying to be as patient as I could. It's actually not rocket science. I just needed to run along behind her holding onto the saddle. But the most important thing is to give the learner enough confidence to keep her going, so all this time I kept shouting, "don't worry! I've got you!" So after some trial and error, she finally did it! I mean she was able to bike independently without me tagging along.

I must say initially she was constantly feeling insecure, like a fish out of water, and I was a bit exhausted holding onto the saddle. But as soon as I let nature and physics take its course, she surprised me! it was definitely a magical moment. So yeah, I guess when teaching someone, we gotta

put some faith in them and just let them try, right? Otherwise, they can never truly learn something themselves.

### Part 3

**Question 1:**        **What practical skills can young people teach old people?**

**解题思路:**

首先听题时要注意审题，答案应为 practical skills。内容可以是教老年人如何使用电子设备，教他们感兴趣的运动，理财方法等。答题逻辑可以先总后分。

**Sample Answer:**

Well clearly young people are quick to learn new things and there're plenty of things they can teach the seniors. The first one that I can associate with is teaching them how to use modern technological equipment, like paying with smart phones. This is very useful especially in my country, where people don't really use cash anymore. And as well as that, young people may teach their parents or grandparents how to manage their finance, like buying some securities or even stocks.

**Question 2:**        **What skills can young people teach old people besides technology?**

**解题思路:**

首先听题时要注意审题，答案应为除去科技相关的其它内容。内容可以是教老年人如何理财，如何培养兴趣，如何科学养生等。

**Sample Answer:**

Besides technology? Oh that's a bit tricky. Like I said, investment skills can be really useful. Sometimes old people may feel a bit empty after retirement so it can be a good idea for young people to teach them some sports or something they're interested in. Another really essential skill is how to keep healthy. Many people over 60s are really conscious about their health, but they are not so well-informed about how to take care of themselves scientifically, so their children or grandchildren can give them some help in this regard.

**Question 3:**        **How can young people teach old people skills?**



**解题思路:**

在回答方式类问题时，可以采用分散式思维，提及不同的方式。比如此题可以提及外部方式（如利用科技/影视媒介），态度方式（如要有耐心），或者具体步骤（首先-其次-最重要的是...）。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, maybe it depends on different types of skills. But on the whole it's quite significant to be as patient as possible. Old people can be a bit slow when taking up new skills, so the teacher may need to illustrate multiple times before they get the hang of it.

**Question 4:** How can we know what to do when we want to learn something new?

**解题思路:**

此题可以回答具体步骤，如首先需要确定学习目标，然后运用具体的学习工具，最重要的是要持之以恒，合理规划时间等。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, first of all, we need to identify what we are learning for. It goes without saying that every learning should have a purpose. Once we know why we were learning something, we would have the motivation to take actions. Then, it's necessary to use certain learning tools, like the internet. These days, everything is on our fingertips. If there's something we need to know, just google it and we can find all the answers in the world. But most importantly, i think, we must have persistence, not giving up halfway.

**Question 5:** Do you think "showing" is better than "telling" in education?

**解题思路:**

西方教育强调在“做”中学，因此此题比较适合进行肯定回答：可以更好帮助学生理解该做什么。但同时也可以分情况讨论：这取决于教学目标是什么。例如给出某个术语的定义时，需要老师“说”清楚。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, that's partially right. Showing what to do or how to do something can really make things more clear for students. But in China, the



classroom size is so big that it's almost impossible to show every student clearly how to do something, so the teacher may rely more on their slides and tell them how to do it. Apart from the teaching environment, it also depends on the teaching objective. I mean when explaining a term or a concept, the teacher needs to say what it means first before demonstrating examples.

**Question 6:** Do people in your country like to watch videos to learn things?

**解题思路:**

此题可以进行原因拓展：看视频学东西方便、划算。另外，此题明确了对象为中国人，因此我们可以尝试和外国进行对比。我们也可以纵向对比时间，例如和过去相比，如今由于互联网的普及，看视频学技能也更为普遍。

**Sample Answer:**

Well in my country, more people are watching videos especially online tutorials to learn new things like taking up a hobby, cuz it's a convenient and economical choice. You know, in the past, before the advent of the internet, this was unthinkable, because the traditional view is, you have to learn from a teacher at a physical location. But nowadays, everything has been digitalized, and I think this is a global phenomenon.

**第一天上学（老题新考）**

Describe the first day you went to school that you remember

You should say:

When it happened

How you felt about the experience

Where the school is

And explain why you still remember the experience

**Plan your talk:**

- When it happened:
- How you felt at first:
- Where the school is:
- Whether you got lost:

- Who you met:
- What happened:
- why you still remember the experience:

### 教师的解析:

本题可以描述小学，中学，或大学的第一天。先给出背景信息，再进一步拓展第一天发生了什么事情，以及内心感受的变化等。

6 分段参考		
背景信息	my first day of college	大学第一天
	delighted and excited	开心又兴奋
	look forward to this new journey	期待着新的旅程
开学活动	remember arriving early	记得去得很早
	spent time exploring the campus	花时间探索校园
	got lost	迷路
感受描述	met lots of nice and interesting people	遇到很多友善有意思的人
	hit it off	一拍即合
	how beautiful the campus was	校园有多美

7 分段参考		
背景信息	throughout my academic life	在我的学习生涯里
	was transferred from secondary to high school	从初中升到高中
	don't have spatial skills	空间能力不好
	asked a student there for direction	找了个本校学生问路
开学活动	choosing the last row to sit	选择坐在最后一排
	emphasized discipline	强调纪律
	were required to make a brief self-introduction	被要求做个简单的自我介绍
	was shaking like a leaf	紧张到不行
感受描述	a mixed feeling	感受矛盾
	the good thing is	好的地方在于
	really awesome	真的很棒

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Okay so I'm going to talk about my first day of college. It was not a long time ago cuz I' m still a freshman/sophomore, so I remember quite a few things about that day, actually. After waiting anxiously for the university entrance test results, I was finally able to start my new life. So of course I was excited and delighted, looking forward to this new journey.

The university campus is really far from home, thousands of miles away, so everything was fresh to me. I remember arriving really early on the orientation day, cuz I felt I must spend time exploring the campus, which was way bigger than my high school. I think I got lost at least 4 times. Yeah, i don't really have a good sense of direction.

Now let me tell you why I still remember this day. The main reason is that I've met lots of nice and interesting people. For example, when i lost my way, I asked some random guy on campus for direction, and he was super sweet, not even showing me the way but even drawing me a simple map. That was such a nice gesture. And I also saw my roommates. They were all very helpful and humorous, i think. Yeah, we really hit it off, and we've been getting along really well. I didn't really go to any classes that day, but I spent a good amount of time strolling on campus, and it just surprised me how beautiful it was. This is another reason why that day was so memorable, i guess.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

So let me get started. Well! I have been to three different schools throughout my academic life. Seriously, I really don't remember about my first day in primary and secondary school, however, I do remember when I was transferred from secondary to high school.

As it was my first day in the new school and considering that I don't have very good spatial skills, I didn't know where I was or where I should go. So I asked a student there for direction and he was really helpful. At last, I found my classroom and entered inside. The head teacher nodded to me and asked me to take a seat. I remember choosing the last row cuz i'm a bit shy and didn't really want any attention. Anyway, then the teachers started introducing themselves, like what they expect from the students in

their class and almost all teachers emphasized discipline, which kinda scared me a little. However, the most frightening thing was that all the students were required to make a brief self-introduction, too. I'm never a good public speaker, and when it was my turn to make a speech, I was shaking like a leaf, and it was super embarrassing! I just wanted the earth to swallow me up, you know.

Overall, for me, this first day of school was a mixed feeling and I think I will never forget that day. The good thing is I've made lots of great friends, and now we still keep in touch and sometimes we have a get-together also. That's really awesome.

### Part 3

**Question 1:** What are the reasons for job change?

**解题思路:**

原因类题型的常见思路有：时间、金钱、身体、心理、交际、环境、教育/个人发展、奉献/社会价值等。结合此题，可以讲一讲一些工作不如意地方，例如压力大、工资少、缺少发展机会、无法实现个人价值等。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, the most common explanation is that some jobs are simply too stressful. Many employees feel like they've been exploited and the work hours are insane so they must change the work environment. But more often than not, people change their jobs cuz they can't really find opportunities for self-advancement, or they can't find their value in the workplace.

**Question 2:** Are big companies better than small companies?

**解题思路:**

本题为对比类题型，需要注意使用对比衔接词。可以给出中立观点，聊一聊大公司和小公司分别的好处。

**Sample Answer:**

Well I wouldn't say that. The way I see it, big companies can be better than small organizations in terms of the training programs or the benefits they offer. But that doesn't mean big enterprises are always better than small companies. For example, the bureaucracy and the red tape is the

last thing we want from big companies. By contrast, small organizations can give us more leeway and flexibility.

**Question 3:** What are the advantages and disadvantages that come along with changing jobs?

**解题思路:**

回答利弊题时，可以思考为什么有些人喜欢做这件事（换工作），而有些人不喜欢做这件事，从而推断出其利弊影响。在回答时，可以使用一些好用的句型，如 one of the benefits is that ....; another positive aspect of ving is that ...however, on the downside,...

**Sample Answer:**

Well one of the benefits is that we may get the opportunity to gain new skills and experience. For those in the IT field, for example, a new environment can give you a chance to learn about new technologies that your former company wasn't using. And obviously another positive thing is that changing jobs usually means increased pay and promotion opportunities. However, on the downside, hopping from one job to another can cause less job security and maybe unwanted reputation. I mean an HR manager might hesitate when hiring you.

**Question 4:** What would parents prepare for their kids when they first go to school?

**解题思路:**

针对例举类题型，可以从不同角度给出思路，例如思想上的准备（与人沟通的重要性，遇到困难怎么办），以及物质上的准备（书包、课本、水杯等）

**Sample Answer:**

Well, I think the most important thing is to teach kids the art of communication, or at least let them realize the importance of making connections with others, being polite, friendly, and as helpful as possible. Parents also need to make sure that their children have got the right things in their schoolbags, like textbooks, water bottles, and things like that.

**Question 5:** Is socialization important for children? How do they socialize with each other?

**解题思路:**

人本质上是社会动物，所以此题适合肯定回答。可以进一步拓展社交的好处。

**Sample Answer:**

Definitely.

When children play with others, they learn skills that serve them for their whole lives, such as sharing, problem-solving and setting boundaries through playing and interacting with their peers. Also, they develop empathy for others and learn how to recognize other people's emotional states.

**和别人一起做的事情**

Describe something that you did with someone/a group of people

You should say:

What it was

Who you did it with

How long it took you to do this

And explain why you did it together

**Plan your talk:**

- What it was:
- (Optional) When did the event happen:
- (Optional) What kind of event it is:
- When it happened:
- (Optional) What you did on this event:
- (Optional) Why you celebrated this event:
- Who attended the event:
- (Optional) What kind of person he/she was:
- And explain how you felt about the event:
- (Optional) Do you think it is a stress-reliever?
- (Optional) Will you feel positive about the event?



### 教师的解析：

本题可以先从重要节日起因、开始叙述,再由节日活动的内容和产生的影响展开,这样结合自己的经历会叙述得更加详细。关于建议的内容,既然要围绕”important”这个关键信息,选择有重要意义的节日的建议进行描述。具体给出节日的内容,节日需要做的准备,这样会更加生动且扣题。最后再总体评价这个节日为什么重要,如促进家庭关系,难忘回忆等等,给考官呈现你掌握的关于重要节日的话题的语料。注意使用一般过去时。

6 分段参考		
描述 时间	make a big thing of	大做文章
	with easy access to	接近
	handy	便利的
	party-goers	派对参与者
描述 活动& 意义	a wide range of delicacies	各种各样的美味佳肴
	made our mouth water	让我们口水直流
	have a bird eye view of	鸟瞰
	beverages	饮品
描述 个人 感受	blowing out candles to make a wish	吹蜡烛许愿
	chatting away	畅所欲言
	atmospheric music	大气的音乐
	had a whale of time	共度美好时光
	sharing the fond memory	分享美好的记忆

7 分段参考		
描述 时间	Chinese New Year	春节
	occurred on	发生在
	Chinese lunar year	中国农历
	age-old	古老的
描述 活动& 意义	paid a new year call to	拜年
	made our day	开心
	Spring couplets	春联
	signified wealth	象征财富
描述 个人 感受	reunion dinner	团圆饭
	a symbol of auspiciousness	吉祥如意
	bond with each other	团聚



	enhances our sense of love and belongings	提高归属感和爱
	chill out	放松

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

I'd like to describe something that I did with a group of people, which was my birthday celebration party. I'd decided to throw a party, the thing is, it was the 20th birthday, which I'd like to make a big thing of.

Talking about where I had it, a fancy restaurant would be the best place to go. The restaurant was situated in the city center, with easy access to transport links, so it was handy for the party-goers. Besides, it served a wide range of delicacies, which made our mouth water. What impressed me the most was that we could have a bird eye view of the whole city from this restaurant.

All of my friends helped me with the arrangement. We'd planned a month before the party so as to make it go on well. We contributed to the food, beverages and other arrangements so that both of all truly enjoyed it. During the party, we ate a cake, blowing out candles to make a wish and I was showered with gifts from friends.

So all in all, I'd like to explain why we did it together. First things first, it was a great bonding activity as we'd been chatting away and listening to atmospheric music. As a result, we've had a whale of time, sharing the fond memory. On top of that, I've been so delighted that the party went on well, as it'd been the first time that I celebrated birthday with a large group of friends.

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

I'd like to describe something that I did with a group of people, which was the celebration of Chinese New Year. It occurred on the first day of Chinese lunar year, which was usually in February, especially in winter. During the festival, Chinese people have seven days off work. The festival is age-old with a long history of more than two thousand years.

On that day, all of my family members could do a variety of activities. In the morning, we paid a new year call to the elderly, who gave us gift money, which made our day. And then the whole family put the Spring couplets and the paper cuts on the door. In particular, we put the Chinese character “Fu” , especially upside down, as it represented the arrival of happiness. In the afternoon, the whole family made dumplings together. Dumpling is the traditional food in China, as the shape of dumplings, resembled the shape of the gold and silver in ancient China. So we ate dumpling as it signified wealth. In the evening, we had the reunion dinner. In the dinner, we normally had fish, which symbolized abundance and affluence. In addition, we had chicken, which was a symbol of auspiciousness. After dinner, we watched Spring Festival gala, which was one the most popular events in China. At midnight, we set off fireworks and fire crackers to fend off bad luck and welcome a good luck.

To put it in a nutshell, I’ d like to explain why we did it together. First things first, it is a great time for the family to bond with each other, as family is the spiritual support for Chinese people, which enhances our sense of love and belongings. So we can make the most of the Chinese new year to enhance the family bond. In addition, it is a great time for us to chill out as we can have a whale of a time, sharing fond memories.

### Part 3

Question 1:       How do you get along with your neighbors?

#### 解题思路:

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是促进社区邻里关系的方法。答题要从组织社区活动和提供及时帮助不同方式进行展开，可以给出 2 个以上的方式。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

#### Sample Answer:

There’ ve been various ways for people to improve the bond with their neighbors in a community. First of all, neighbors can organize bonding activities to get more familiar with each other, in particular parties, during which they can have a whale of a time, sharing fond memories. On top of that, neighbors can strengthen the bond by providing prompt help. So in this way, they can be part of the family, who are always for each other.

**Question 2:           How do neighbours help each other?**

**解题思路:**

Part3 对比类观点题。题目关键词和邻居保持良好关系是否有益。答题可以从先从和邻居保持良好关系的优点出发，使用原因和举例论证。观点论证使用举例，因果等论证方式展开。然后再从过于亲近会导致隐私泄漏进行反转论证。语法使用一般现在时。

**Sample Answer:**

As far as I'm concerned, it is beneficial to get on well with neighbors for several reasons. First things first, neighbors can be our eyes and ears, who can keep an eye on our properties when we are away. In addition, neighbors are prompt helpers who are always there for us. Having said that, if we were too close to each other, we would probably lose my privacy.

**Question 3:           How do children learn to cooperate with each other?**

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是小孩学会合作。答题要围绕小孩可以提高社区关系的角度进行展开，可以给出 2 个以上的方式，例如表演和义工。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, there've been all sorts of things children can do to help them establish relationship with others in the community. First of all, street play can be a great idea. They can spend time with their neighbors, develop independence, play without their parents tailing them. And another benefit of doing that is that they can meet other adults in the neighborhood. It's like a big extended family, creating a great sense of community and belonging. As well as that, parents always like it when their community organizes volunteering activity, like a campaign or something, so that their kids can participate, meet new people, help others, and develop essential interpersonal skills.

**Question 4:           What can parents do with their children to make them happy?**

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是如何让孩子开心。答题要从不同方式进行展开，可以给出 2 个以上的方式。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

Make sure your kids know you're always accessible to chat and hear about anything bothering them. Your child won't convey his sentiments to you if you try to dismiss them or brush them off; instead, he will keep them to himself. Being a good listener will therefore be highly beneficial while interacting with kids. Despite the fact that you probably have a hectic weekday schedule, try to carve out some time to organize fun things for you and your children to do together, such as games, bike rides, or artistic pursuits. You can spend time with your youngster by taking them to water parks or shopping centers.

**Question 5:           What are the benefits of boys and girls playing together?**

**解题思路:**

Part3 对比类观点题。题目关键词男生女生一起玩的优点。答题可以给出 2 个不同的优点，使用原因和举例论证。观点论证使用举例，因果等论证方式展开。然后再从人脉广阔是成功人士标志之一转论证。语法使用一般现在时。

**Sample Answer:**

Young children who play together and accept one another's differences become more comfortable with the other gender, which will help them in the future. Boys and girls develop communication skills from an early age, passing down a foundation that will foster real-world collaboration through constructive disagreement and discussion. Boys and girls have diverse ways of thinking, and when they collaborate, they offer fresh perspectives during class discussions. Their ability to work together will follow them into middle school, high school, and eventually into college and the workforce.

**Question 6:           How can children improve their social skills?**

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是如何提高儿童社交能力。答题要从不同方式进行展开，可以给出 2 个以上的方式。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

The best method to help your child develop social skills is to talk to them about emotions and emotional wellness. We are more than just their parents to our kids; we are also teachers, coaches, and leaders. Simply by teaching them, we can help our children understand the distinction between positive and bad emotions. Avoid provoking strong feelings. When you confront them about wrongdoing, maintain your composure and utilize words to convey your feelings. Share your feelings in various circumstances. Tell them that you can cry both in good and sad moments.

**Place (地点)**

**愿意短暂停留的城市**

Describe another city you would like to stay for a short time

You should say:

Where the city is

Whom you will go there with

What you will do there

And explain why you will stay there just for a short time

**Plan your talk:**

- Where the city is
- (Optional) How to get there
- Whom you will go there with
- (Optional) what does he/she look like:
- What you will do there

- (Optional) Are there anything special you will do:
- Where he/she grows them:
- (Optional) when he/she grows them:
- explain why you will stay there just for a short time:
- (Optional) would you like to visit this city again

### 教师的解析:

通过对题卡进行审题，确定题目考查描述对象是地点，限定成分是想短暂停留的城市，所需时态为一般现在时,现在完成时,一般过去式等。关于地点题我们可以从三个部分展开描述，即(1)背景介绍 (2)扣题描述 (3)原因/感受。首先关于(1)背景介绍，可以从地点的名气介绍和地理位置等进行展开。其次(2)扣题描述，可以描述景点以及活动，通过举例子，铺垫细节。最后从(3)描述感受，强调地点有趣的原因，比如放松，以及美食等。其中关于原因的描述我们也可以利用 Cheers 原则进行展开，比如社交 Communication, 健康 Health, 金钱 Economy/money, 教育 Education, 娱乐 Recreation/entertainment, 放松 Stress/relaxation。

6 分段参考		
描述地点	all over the globe	全球各地的
	a vast number of ponds and streams	大量的池塘和溪流
	enjoy a high reputation as	享有很高的声誉，因为
	attractively stunning	吸引人
描述景色&美食	appeals to me	吸引我
	cuisine	美食
	hugely popular	大受欢迎
	unique colors	色彩独特
描述个人感受	special sweet flavors	特殊甜味
	delicate shapes.	精致形状
	escape from hustle and bustle	逃离喧嚣
	chill out	放松心情
	bond with family	与家人团聚

7 分段参考		
描述地点	hold so much appeals to me	我非常喜欢
	high-rise buildings	高楼
	age-old	古老的



	touristy	受欢迎的
描述 景色& 美食	widely known	著名的
	a once-in-a-life-time journey	此生唯一的旅行
	snow-capped	白雪皑皑的
	escape from the hustle and bustle	远离喧嚣
描述 个人 感受	get a real sense of history	感受历史
	quint rooms	古色古香房间
	exquisite pavilions	雅致的亭子
	delve into	深入了解
	widened my outlook	扩大视野

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

I'd like to describe another city I would like to stay for a short time, which is Suzhou, which would definitely be Suzhou. It is located in the southern part of Jiangsu province, just in the center of Yangtze River Delta.

Actually it used to be an unattractive town, but now it's become a widely known city, attracting lots of tourists all over the globe. The city has been praised as the 'Venice of the Orient' as it is covered by water, with a vast number of ponds and streams. Additionally, Suzhou is an ancient city with a long history, where characteristics of the past still remain today.

To put it in a nutshell, I'd like to explain why I will stay there just for a short time. First things first, Suzhou enjoys a high reputation as a paradise on earth, boasting classical gardens and ancient water towns. All of these views are attractively stunning. On top of that, what appeals to me the most is Suzhou cuisine, which is praised highly both home and abroad. As one of eight famous cuisines of China, it's been hugely popular due to its unique colors, special sweet flavors and delicate shapes.

Anyway I would love to live in this city because for me it's the best place to escape from hustle and bustle. For example, I can enjoy the lovely scene on the street or take a boat ride on the river, giving me a chance to chill out. Also, it's a great place to bond with family as we can enjoy much quieter and more leisurely life.



### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

I'd like to describe another city I would like to stay for a short time, which is Lijiang, situated in the southwest of China. What holds so much appeals to me is that high-rise buildings contrast entirely with age-old houses in this city. In addition, as a touristy place, the city boasts an exciting mix of rural adventure and urban energy. Consequently, it's attracted millions of visitors all over the globe each year.

I visited it five years ago in the summer vacation. What had prompted me to visit this site was that it'd been widely known for its ancient town. I've got to know this place from a fascinating exhibition, which tells about a once-in-a-life-time journey through Yunnan, including a visit to the town.

There'd been a lot to do in the ancient town. First things first, I climbed to the peak of the snow-capped mountains, where I appreciated the spectacular views so I could escape from the hustle and bustle. On top of that, I had a leisurely time, strolling along the narrow streets, sipping a cuppa at one of the hilltop cafes and appreciating the fabulous view of snowy mountains.

To put it in a nutshell, I'd like to explain why I will stay there just for a short time. To begin with, I could get a real sense of history, on the grounds that, there've been tons of quint rooms, exquisite pavilions, and age-old stone bridges. So in this way, I could appreciate traditional architecture styles. On top of that, I found it a great place to delve into history and culture of ethnic minorities, which widened my outlook.

### Part 3

Question 1: Why do people sometimes go to other cities?

#### 解题思路:

Part3 原因观点题。答案先总结年前人喜欢去其他城市旅游的原因, 其次从学习和生活两个角度出发, 解释原因, 利用因果的论证方式进行观点支持。最后, 注意逻辑连接词使用的多样性。语法使用完成时, 定语从句等

### Sample Answer

From where I stand, there have been numerous reasons why young generation tend to dwell in cities. The major reason is that there are seats

of learning in cities, where young people have the chance to acquire the state-of-the-art knowledge, so as to improve their academic performance. In addition to this, they can enjoy more vibrant lifestyles, with easy access to fancy restaurants to wine and dine, fascinating exhibitions to unwind and bond.

**Question 2: Why are historical cities popular?**

**解题思路:**

Part3 原因观点题。题目关键词是历史建筑是否受欢迎。答题要从不同角度，可以给出 2 个以上的方式。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

From my perspective, historical cities hold so much appeal to people for several reasons. First off, people can appreciate antiques and cultural relics in historical cities, so people can acquire a wide range of history knowledge. On top of that, there' ve been so many intriguing stories related to historical figures. As a result, historical sites attract more visitors to delve into its history.

**Question 3: Do you think tourists may come across bad things in other cities?**

**解题思路:**

Part3 观点类型题目。答题可以先给出旅游有负面影响，利用因果的论证方式进行观点支持，强调交通拥堵和物价增加两个原因。逻辑层注意连接词使用的多样性。语法使用一般将来时和现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

Without a doubt. I personally tend to believe that cons of tourism would be inevitable. The major issue is traffic congestion, on the grounds that the massive tourism will bring in a huge number of visitors, making the city overcrowding for local city-dwellers. On top of that, prices will be on the rise in local shops due to the fact that visitors are likely to be wealthier than the local population, thus increasing life expenses of local people.

**Question 4:** Why do places with historical sites develop tourism industry more actively?

**解题思路:**

Part3 原因观点题。题目关键词是历史建筑是否有助于旅游业发展。答题可以从历史建筑重要性的角度出发，使用原因和举例论证。观点论证使用举例，因果等论证方式展开。语法使用一般现在时。

**Sample Answer:**

First things first, historical buildings connect us to the past. Through visiting these places where history occurred, we find our roots. History allows us to feel like we are part of something much bigger. It humbles us while inexplicably making us feel stronger, because we come from a long line of survivors, and special, because we are part of this vast chain of humanity. In addition, historical sites connect us to other cultures. By seeing places from the past in other areas, people are able to relate to those people. People can see similarities between their culture and mine, as well as differences. Both of which help me feel a deeper understanding of others.

**Question 5:** Do most people like planned travelling?

**解题思路:**

Part3 对比类观点题。题目关键词人们是否喜欢计划旅行。答题可以从先从喜欢计划旅游的角度出发，使用原因和举例论证。观点论证使用举例，因果等论证方式展开。语法使用一般现在时。

**Sample Answer:**

Any good travel blog will tell you that traveling is all about pushing yourself beyond your comfort zone, and this is a perfect place to start if you typically plan your vacations minute to minute. Arrive to a new destination with nothing but your hotel reservation and return flight and you will quickly realize all the lesser known sights you have at your disposal.

**Question 6:** Why is the noise pollution worse in tourism cities than in other cities?

### 解题思路:

Part3 原因观点题。题目关键词是噪音污染是否在旅游城市严重。答题可以从噪音产生的角度出发，使用原因和举例论证。观点论证使用举例，因果等论证方式展开。语法使用一般现在时。

### Sample Answer:

Noise pollution from airplanes, cars, and buses, as well as recreational vehicles such as snowmobiles and jet skis, is an ever-growing problem of modern life. In addition to causing annoyance, stress, and even hearing loss for humans, it causes distress to wildlife, especially in sensitive areas. For instance, noise generated by snowmobiles can cause animals to alter their natural activity patterns.

### 家里放松的地方

Describe your favourite place in your house where you can relax

You should say:

Where it is

What it is like

What you enjoy doing there

And explain how you feel relaxed at this place

### Plan your talk:

- Where it is:
- What it is like
- Whether it is big or not
- What you like most about this place
- What you enjoy doing there:
- Why you feel relaxed there:

### 教师的解析:

本题审题时务必要注意是【家】中的一个地方，不能串题到公园或商场等。另外时态应使用一般现在时。

6 分段参考		
背景	not very spacious	不是很宽敞

信息	cozy and comfy enough	足够舒适
	particularly love the...	尤其喜欢
	add(s) character to the space	给这个空间增添特色
活动描述	surf the internet	上网
	no need to go to the Internet Cafe	不用去网吧了
	concentrate on whatever i do	专注于我做的任何事
	take a nice nap	好好小睡一会儿
感受描述	nothing is too distracting or disturbing	没什么很分散注意力或让乱心神的东西
	bring me a peaceful feeling	给我一种宁静的感觉
	can do my own things	可以做自己的事情
	my personal haven	个人的净地

7 分段参考		
背景描述	nostalgic	怀旧的
	nothing fancy	不是什么华丽的东西
	the mattress is medium firm	床垫是中等硬度
	good for my spine	有利于脊椎
具体活动	sleep like a baby	睡得很香
	bring breakfast to bed	床上吃早餐
	catch the deadline in bed	在床上赶进度
感受描述	the safest place on earth	地球中最安全的地方
	sweep all the bad feelings away	扫除所有的坏情绪
	completely loosen up	完全放松下去

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Well, my favorite place at home is definitely the study, you know, where I can completely enjoy myself and have some "me" time.

It's between the bathroom and my bedroom, not very spacious, but cozy and comfy enough for me. There's a tatami, a closet, and of course a computer desk and a chair. I particularly love the chair cuz it's made of leather, which is really nice comfortable. The room is decorated with a painting of Chinese calligraphy, and I think that really adds character to the space.

I really enjoy surfing the internet there. As I said, it's got a computer desk, and the computer I have is a top-performance desktop. It runs really fast, so I love doing some research online, watching movies, or sometimes playing computer games with friends. You see, no need to go to the internet cafe! It's also a nice place where I can study. The workspace is pretty cool and I'm able to concentrate on whatever I do. You know, if I ever feel like taking a bit of a rest, I can just move to the tatami and take a nice nap.

So why do I feel relaxed here? Well, maybe it's the decoration. Nothing is too distracting or disturbing, and the painting of calligraphy on the wall can somehow bring me a peaceful feeling. And like I said, it's where I can do my own things, either study or rest, so I feel like it's my personal haven.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

Okay let me talk about my favorite place at home. Actually, this topic makes me a bit nostalgic because currently I'm away from home for studies and I really miss it! And what I miss the most is certainly MY BED!

So of course, it's in my bedroom, with two nightstands on each side. The bed itself is nothing fancy, but the mattress is something that really matters. It's not too soft. I'd say medium firm, so that's actually really good for my spine. And it always makes me sleep like a baby!

I can be really lazy sometimes, so I do all sorts of things in bed. It's not just for sleep, I mean. For example, on holidays if I've got nothing important to do, I'd ask my mom to bring breakfast to bed, which is super relaxing. I know, I'm so spoiled, right? Also, if a school project is soon due, I'd try to catch the deadline in bed, putting my laptop on my lap, and typing like crazy.

So coming to the reasons why I feel relaxed there, well this is mainly because I feel like my bed knows all my secrets, and it's the safest place on earth! You see, when life give us lemons, we may question our fate, but a nice sleep can just sweep all the bad feelings away. So yeah, my bed is where I can completely loosen up.



### Part 3

#### Question 1: Why is it difficult for some people to relax?

##### 解题思路:

原因类题型的常见思路有：时间、金钱、身体、心理、性格、交际、环境、教育/个人发展、奉献/社会价值等。结合此题，可以讲一讲一些压力大、性格紧张、责任感强等。

##### Sample Answer:

Well, I think it's got something to do with their personalities/dispositions, like they get intense very easily. Also, some people just feel like they have this huge family or job commitment that they just can't unwind themselves. The surroundings always play a big part, like people around them are giving them too much pressure.

#### Question 2: What are the benefits of doing exercise?

##### 解题思路:

锻炼会带来身体和心理方面的好处。答题时至少应该提及这两点。

##### Sample Answer:

Clearly it benefits our health, helping us keep in a good shape or build more muscles, improving our immune system if we do it right. But there're other great things, too, like it can be meditative. I mean when we focus on our body, we get to put behind our worries in daily life.

#### Question 3: Do people in your country exercise after they work?

##### 解题思路:

此题可以分情况讨论，但是不适合按年龄分类，因为题目明确表明是工作者。可以从健康意识、工作强度、城乡等方面区分。

##### Sample Answer:

Well, it's hard to generalize. Some people are more health-conscious than others, so they might spend time after work exercising, especially if they don't have to work long hours or on weekends. Others, however, may find exercising or going to the gym a daunting task, and even if they want to, they are just too exhausted to do anything after work.



**Question 4:** Do you think there should be classes for training young people and children how to relax?

**解题思路:**

听题时要注意对象为年轻人和小孩，因此可以尝试和成年人或老年人进行对比拓展。

**Sample Answer:**

Hmmm I guess not. Compared with adults or seniors, young people and children are pretty relaxed already, and they get much more active than older people, so i don't see a need to target them in particular.

**Question 5:** Which is more important, mental relaxation or physical relaxation?

**解题思路:**

针对选择类题型，可以二选一，也可以都选，只要自圆其说都可。此题也可以分人来回答，如体力劳动者更需要生理放松，但脑力劳动者更需要心理放松。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, that's tricky to choose as i think both are equally important. To be 100% healthy we must be both mentally and physically strong. That said, perhaps labor works need more physical relaxation, like getting a massage after work to relax their muscles, while office workers may need to let them down at the bar.

**吵闹的地方（老题新考）**

Describe a noisy place you have been to

You should say:

What it is

When you went there

What you did there

And explain why you feel it's a noisy place

**Plan your talk:**

- What it is
- (Optional) Where it is;

- (Optional) if it has easy access;
- When you went there:
- (Optional) if you would like to go again:
- (Optional) if it was for any special occasion;
- What you did there:
- (Optional) what kinds activities are exclusive to the place:
- And explain why you feel it's a noisy place:
- (Optional) how you felt at that place;
- (Optional) if you think it was a good experience.

### 教师的解析：

这是个地点题在描述的时候，重点需要考虑的关键词就是吵闹的，喧闹的；也可以理解为噪音很大的地方。考生可以选择说比较不喜欢的地方，比如人很多很嘈杂的饭店，或者是工厂附近噪音过大；也可以说喜欢的地方，虽吵但是很热闹。题目中提示解释吵闹的原因，可以考虑人多，背景音，比如音乐，吆喝声等。在说完原因的基础上，为了丰富话题内容，可以再加入一些去到这个地方的感受。

6 分段参考		
描述 位置	be located in	位于
	Be close to	临近
	be next to some bus stations	近公交车站
描述 活动	Dance and sing with the crowd	和大家跳舞唱歌
	grab some drinks	喝东西
	Share sth on social media	分享到社交媒体
	Enjoy the performance	看表演
	Take photos/ videos	拍照/视频
描述 感受	Noisy and loud	吵闹的
	Want to run away	想要逃离
	Enjoy the vibe	享受氛围
	Indulge myself in the melody	沉浸在音乐旋律中
	Fit into the atmosphere	融入氛围中
	Feel a bit stressed	有点烦
	Did not enjoy the time	没能享受时光
	Never step into such a place again	不会再去此类地点

### 7 分段参考

描述 位置	be in old district	位于老城区
	Be about 15 mins bus ride	需搭乘 15 分钟公车
	Many parking lots around	有很多停车位
描述 活动	Enjoy street artists' performance	欣赏街头艺人表演
	Do some shopping	购物
	Grab some snacks	吃小吃
	Try to make some handicrafts	自己动手做手工艺品
	Gift shopping	选礼物
描述 原因	Loud vendors	吵闹的小贩
	Be packed and crowded	拥挤的人群
	Up-beat music	快节奏的音乐
描述 感受	Bustling and lively	热闹的
	Feel the festival atmosphere	感受节日气息
	Vibrant and jolly atmosphere	快乐的氛围

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

I want to talk about a noisy place I have been to. In fact, it's newly opened bar in my hometown, located in the central area. It has been very popular among young persons since opening. Last month, my friend took me there and it was also my first time to go to a club. I was told that it was really difficult to get the reservation at that bar.

As to what I did there...well, at the beginning, when there was no live band giving a show, I had some drink and tried to talk to my friends. Everything was so new to me, so I took some short videos and shared them on my Instagram. When the band started the performance, my friend just invited me to dance with him and I also tried to move my body a bit to fit in the crowd.

Speaking of why I felt it was a noisy place...obviously, the background music was really loud. Actually, it was so loud that I could not had a conversation with my friend at all. We end up using mobile phone to text each other. Also, people were really excited, screaming and chanting with the band and the DJ, which made the place even more noisy. Honestly, I did not enjoy the time as I felt a bit headache staying there for a while. Although it was a quite fun experience, I would probably not step into a

bar like that in the future. A nice jazz bar or a cafe might be a better choice as I really cannot stand the noise.

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

Noisy places usually make people feel uncomfortable and stressed. However, today I'd like to talk about a noisy place I have been to and somehow I enjoyed the visit. It is actually a street market in my hometown located in the old district, about 20 minutes bus ride from my flat. I went there last winter, around the Spring Festival in China.

As to what did there...well, the original purpose was to get some tradition things for the festival celebration, like some snacks, couplets, red envelopes, etc. After shopping, I also grabbed some local snacks, like candied haws, dumplings, fried pancakes which I hadn't have for a long time.

Moving on to why I felt it was a noisy place...firstly, there were so many vendors hawking along the street, trying to sell their products. It was something that could only see at some traditional markets in my hometown now. Also, it was noisy because the market was absolutely crowded. However, everyone was wearing a broad smile, enjoying the bustling and lively atmosphere. On top of that, some local artists were performing on the small square located in the middle of the street. So the sound of music and people's rounds of applause also made it a vibrant and jolly place. What impressed me most was the Lion Dance, a traditional dance for celebration. In the future, I would like to visit the place again if I have some free time.

## Part 3

Question 1: Do you think it is good for children to make noise?

### 解题思路:

我们可以比较辩证的回答这个题目。大多情况下，特别是在一些公共场所，飞机上，图书馆，排队时等等，小孩子的吵闹声会给人带来一些困扰，我们可以用这些地点去举例子支持这个观点。即使是小孩子，也要遵守公共场所的秩序，建立他们的意识。但是，在别的场合，像小朋友的生日派对，孩子们可以适当的解放天性，发出一些噪音也是没有问题的。可以让他们更快乐一些。

### Sample Answer:

That depends on what occasions we are talking about. Well, it's not very good for children to be noisy in some public places, like in a train or at some shops. A screaming and rambunctious kid can disturb others easily. Just imagine when you want to take a nap on a flight, a crying children will wake you up, making you feel stressed. However, on some occasions, like a party, children can be encouraged to have fun, chasing after each other, playing some games, making any noise they want.

### Question 2: Should children not be allowed to make noise under any circumstances?

#### 解题思路:

这个题目的问法比较极端一些，让我们讨论是否在任何情况下，小孩子都不允许发出噪音。我们可以从否定这种极端出发，举出例子说明哪些情况下，小孩可以制造一些噪音，会有什么好处。比如游乐场，玩游戏的时候，如果小孩发出噪音，可能不太会打扰其他人，并且他们也会玩的比较开心；当然为了丰富题目，我们也可以说，在一些场所，比如教室，小孩还是需要控制音量，学会纪律的重要性。

### Sample Answer:

I don't think so. If kids are forbidden to be loud under any circumstances, their happy nature might be suppressed. For example, we can see children screaming, laughing, being noisy at amusement park. I think it's their way to show real emotion and feelings. If we discipline them too much, they might become timid, being afraid of expressing themselves. But when it comes to some places, like a classroom, indoor voices should be praised. So children will know it's time to behave themselves.

### Question 3: What kinds of noises are there in our life?

#### 解题思路:

这个题目需要我们去定义和举例一些噪音的来源。比较容易能想到的就是城市生活中，十分常见的一些噪音，比如在马路上，汽车的引擎和喇叭声，或者来自建筑工地，邻居装修的噪音；当然也会有一些酒吧夜店在居民区附近，这些都可能影响我们的睡眠。除此之外，我们可以定义任何不喜欢的声音为噪音，所以可以相对比较主观的认为一些叫喊声或者音乐也可能是某些人耳朵中的噪音。

### Sample Answer:

Well, in general, noises can be found in urban areas really easily. I guess the most common type is noise from the traffic, like sound from cars' engines, horns. Also, living in cities, nobody can escape from burst noise from construction sites. Those kinds of noise can be so loud, sabotaging people's sleeping quality easily. On top of that, I feel any unpleasant sound can be called noise, that means maybe people's screaming or some disturbing music can also be called noise.

**Question 4:** Which area is exposed to noise more, the city or the countryside?

#### 解题思路:

这是一道对比题，像这种选择式的对比，我们可以选择一方后，尽量需要记得对比论述另一方。像这个题目我们可以说在城市里，人们更容易暴露在噪音中，车水马龙的街道比较多；还有就是城市里，人们会比较看重夜生活，所以开到半夜的酒吧小饭馆也比较多，无形中也制造了很多噪音。对比之下，郊区人少地广，人们更容易享受静谧的生活。

### Sample Answer:

I guess it's the city as there are vehicles, and all kinds of transportation. Also, people usually enjoy going out during the night time and many bars and clubs will open until late nights, which means residents around those places can be disturbed easily. In contrast, the countryside is normally covered with farms, trees, etc. With smaller population and better natural environment, people can have a quiet and tranquil life in the rural area.

**Question 5:** How would people usually respond to noises in your country?

#### 解题思路:

这是题目我可以考虑分人群来讨论。比如，一些老年人因为身体和健康原因，对噪音的敏感度更高，会避免噪音影响他们的睡眠；当然，很多人对噪音的忍耐力也是很高的，特别是如果从小就在大的城市中生活，习惯了大城市的热闹，我们可能对噪音也就不会有太特别的反应了，除非在一些较安静的公共场所，比如火车或者图书馆中。

### Sample Answer:



Well, that's really down to individuals, I would say. Some people are not very sensitive to noise, especially people who are born and raised in some big cities, they seem to be used to loud and bustling environment already. But the majority of elderly people may do lots of things to avoid noises, like using earplugs to get a good sleep. Another scenario I can think about is in some public places, like in a bus, people usually cannot tolerant noise as it can be quite annoying in a small space.

**Question 6:** How can people consider other's feelings when chatting in public?

**解题思路:**

我们在公共场合聊天，为了不打扰别人，我们基本上需要降低音量，轻声细语一点，要有意识的小声一点，这样才是遵守了基本的公共秩序。为了丰富答案，我们在构思的时候可以想一些不同的场景来进行举例子。比如，和朋友在电话上聊天的话，我们应该用耳机而不是手机上的外放。这样既能保证对话隐私，也是对周围人基本的最终。

**Sample Answer:**

First of all, probably keeping our voice at a lower pitch and controlling the volume are something essential. When talking in the public, we need be aware of others, making sure that we won't disturb people around us. Plus, if we chat with someone on the phone in public, we should use earphones instead of using the speaker on our cell phones. By doing so, we do not only keep our conversation private, but also showing respect and courtesy to people nearby.

**空气污染地**

Describe a place you visited where the air was polluted

You should say:

Where the place is

When you visited there

Why the air was not good

And explain how you felt about the place

**Plan your talk:**



- Where the place is:
- (Optional) If it is far from where you live;
- (Optional) how you went to the place;
- When you visited there:
- (Optional) if you meet up anyone:
- (Optional) what activities you did;
- Why the air was not good:
- (Optional) compare the air quality in the past;
- And explain how you feel about that place:
- (Optional) any solutions to improve the air quality;
- (Optional) it was a good or a bad experience.

### 教师的解析:

这是本季的一个新题，问题的限定也比较具体，要求考生说出一个空气不好的地方，并且解释原因和在那个地方的感受。从题材的选择上来说，我们可以考虑大的地方，比如一个城市，一个区域，那么原因可能是历史上，工业发达，工厂比较多，排放的废弃使得整个区域的空气质量都不理想；或者说小一点的地方，像一个很多人抽烟的小餐馆，很大烧烤烟的夜市等，那么原因就来自于二手烟和烹饪的油烟。

6 分段参考		
描述地点	Be in the city centre	在市中心
	Be in the suburbs	在郊区
	An small industrial city	小型工业化城市
描述原因	Too many factories	太多工厂
	Developed manufacture industry	发达的制造业
	The problem of smog	雾霾问题
	Vehicle exhaust	汽车尾气
	Poor policies	无效的政策
描述感受	Feel sick	感觉恶心
	Run away asap	立马逃离
	Feel worried about my health	为健康担忧
	Sore throat	嗓子疼
	Cannot breathe properly	无法正常呼吸
	Gray-colored filter	灰色滤镜
	Lack of energy	缺乏生机

7 分段参考		
描述地点	Be in the city centre	在市中心
	Be in the suburbs	在郊区
	An small industrial city	小型工业化城市
描述原因	Too many factories	太多工厂
	Developed manufacture industry	发达的制造业
	The problem of smog	雾霾问题
	Vehicle exhaust	汽车尾气
	Poor policies	无效的政策
描述感受	Feel sick	感觉恶心
	Run away asap	立马逃离
	Feel worried about my health	为健康担忧
	Sore throat	嗓子疼
	Cannot breathe properly	无法正常呼吸
	Gray-colored filter	灰色滤镜
	Lack of energy	缺乏生机

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

I want to talk about a place I visited where the air quality was really poor. Last winter vacation, I went to a small town beside Qingdao to visit my friend and the town is famous for its industrial history and there is an international airport located in that area. The town is not too far away from where I live, it roughly took me about one hour to drive there. However, the air quality was so different, I mean, so much worse than that in my hometown.

Speaking of the reasons why the air was not good there...first of all, there are many factories in that town as well as some pretty prosperous manufacture companies and supply chains. For that reason, the air was polluted due to the industrial development. Another reason was that during the winter time, the problem of smog was quite bad and the emission from trucks for carriage of goods made the situation even worse.

Moving on to how I felt about that place...well, obviously, I did not enjoy the visit very much. Instead, I wore the mask everyday to protect myself from possible disease caused by bad air, like coughing. Also, I felt the whole place looked so dead. No matter where I went, the place just looks like a photo with a gray-colored filter. So for sure, it was not a very ideal place for living.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

Air pollution has been a sever issue in many cities around the world. Although the authorities have engaged many policies to deal with it, the problem is still there and now I want to describe a small village that has the same issue. It was actually last summer when I went to a village near my hometown with my friend for a short excursion. Before the trip, my expectation was pretty high as the place was recommended by many internet influencers and views there looked amazing. So my friend and I chose that place as our destination.

As long as we went there, we noticed that the air was really bad as I started to cough on the first day. In the morning, we could see the village was full of smoke. We were so innocent, thinking it was because local people still used some traditional way to cook or barbecue some food. Gradually we realized that the weird smell and smoke were actually caused by the factories nearby.

Moving on to how I felt about the place...well, honestly, it was pretty disappointing trip. Knowing the fact that it was such a polluted place, we lost our interests of hanging around. Originally, my friend and I planned to stay there for about four days. However, we ended up leaving the place after two days as we really concerned on our health. Also, I noticed that trees and flowers seemed lifeless there and I really hope the local government could take some efforts to solve the problem or they will lose more tourists in the future.

### **Part 3**

**Question 1:** In what ways can air pollution be reduced effectively?

**解题思路:**

关于环境的问题，是考官很喜欢在 part 3 询问的一个话题。这个题目我们可以回答的角度可以从具体的方法加效果来切入，比如个人的话，可以多乘坐公共交通，直接的减少碳排放量，改善空气污染；还有就是节日庆祝的时候，少放烟花等；除此之外，政府或者一些大的组织，可以制定相关的法律法规，来控制工厂排污等。

**Sample Answer:**

I believe there so many things we can do. To start with, we can choose to use public transportation instead of driving private cars. Even carpools are helpful for reducing carbon footprint. Also, using less crackers or fireworks on some special occasions can be an effective and direct way to reduce layer of smog. On top of that, I believe the authorities can enforce more rigorous policies to resolve this issue.

**Question 2: What kinds of pollution are serious in your country?**

**解题思路:**

这种主观题目，我们在回答的时候尽量避免简单的罗列，而是给出观点以后一定要进行论述。像这个题中，我们可以具体的说出现这些问题的原因，产生的后果，或者延伸讨论一下是否有改善的可能。那比较常见的污染除了空气污染，还有水污染，噪音污染，光污染等。这些都会对人们的健康产生影响，甚至会影响到动物的生存。不利于可持续发展。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, off the top of head, poor air quality is a serious issue, especially in winters, which can lead to more severe problems, like people' s health and well-beings. Another pollution can be more common in some big cities and that is light pollution. Believe it or not, excessive use of artificial outdoor light does not only waste energy, but also affect many people' s sleeping quality. It' s also a hazard to many marine animals. However, we kind of get used to bright nights and forget it' s not something environmentally friendly.

**Question 3: What can individuals do to protect our environment?**

**解题思路:**

这个题目询问从个体的角度，我们可以做什么来帮助环境保护。首先可以列举一些我们能做的事情，从小的习惯开始，比如随手关灯，多用公共交通，少用塑料袋，拒绝一次性餐具，少用烘干机等等。这些都是小的习惯，但是每人每天坚持，势必会有很大的成果。除了行动，我们也要注意建立人们的意识，多做宣传，让更多的人参与到保护地球当中来。

**Sample Answer:**

There are so many things that we can do. We can start with building small habits, like turning off the light behind, using public transportation, using reusable bags instead of plastic once, refusing one-off utensils, cool wash and hanging dry, etc. All these small things can be accumulated, contributing to a better environment and sustainable development. Also, individuals can take part in some volunteer jobs about advertising environment protection, helping to raise people's awareness.

**Question 4: Do you think individuals should be responsible for pollution?**

**解题思路:**

我们首先可以肯定个体的力量，如果每个人都参与到环保，那拉长时间线，我们就能看到日积月累的力量。同时，我们在论述的时候还可以使用比较的思路，比如可以比较一些大的机构，政府和公司企业。鼓励他们也要参与环保，因为他们能调动更多的资金和资源。当然考生也可以考虑反面对比，比如如果每个人都不对环境负责，铺张浪费，会导致什么结果。

**Sample Answer:**

Yes, for sure. It's mainly because we all live on this planet and sustainability is not only about our own lives, but also related to our future generations. If everyone is taking efforts, starting with small things, the result can be positive in a long term. At the same time, I think some bigger authorities, like some organizations, companies or government, should also shoulder the responsibilities as they have more funds and power to allocate the resource.

**Question 5: Why is there a need to involve government in environmental protection?**

**解题思路:**

这个题目主要讨论了政府在环保中所扮演的角色和其必要性。主要体现在政

府可以有更多的资源，资金去解决一些大的、紧急的环保问题，比如一个工厂的危险化学物品的泄漏，要解决这种级别的问题，需要政府去重新安置居民，相对之下，个人力量很难解决这种大问题。还有就是政府可以推动法律的建立和实行，比如一些工厂的重新选址。这些都是当个体无法做到的。

### Sample Answer:

Well, the first reason I can think about is that governments have more power and resource so solve some issues that can be tackled by individuals. For example, when there are some issues, like mercury contamination of a factories, can only be dealt with by the government because the solutions usually involve some big scaled changes, like migrating citizens. These kinds of problems cannot be solved without the authorities' help. At the same time, governments can introduce some legislation, like some factories' relocation, which cannot be done by individuals by law.

### 居住地的发展

Describe a new development in the area where you live (e.g. shopping mall, park ...)

You should say:

What the development is

When/Where you noticed it

How long it took to complete it

And explain how you felt about it

### Plan your talk:

- What the development is:
- (Optional) If it is close to the community;
- When/Where you noticed it:
- (Optional) if there was notice:
- (Optional) if it a voted decision;
- How long it took to complete it:
- (Optional) if it was done fast:
- (Optional) if it was a complicated project:
- And explain how you feel about it



- (Optional) how it benefits the community economically;
- (Optional) if it will bring more opportunities in the future.

### 教师的解析：

这个地点题考察到考生不同的时态，包括描述事实部分，和变化部分，我们都可能考虑需要用到不同的时态。并且在思路，考生可以考虑描述一下改变前后的对比。题目核心部分，这个发展对社区的影响，可以考虑对环境的影响，比如环境更好了，居民可以享受更好的居住空间；也可是社交功能，比如居民可以有更多机会参与活动，认识邻居；或者是对整个区域经济的影响，比如更多人会来购物，居住，投资等。

6 分段参考		
描述 改变	Be under construction	在修建的
	Expand the area of	拓展...的区域
	A newly built park	新建成的公园
描述 工程	A fairly big project	是一个大工程
	Bring lots of changes	带来很多改变
	Takes long time to finish	耗时很久
	Can be done fast	很快完工
	A subtle/ an obvious change	微妙的/明显的改变
描述 改变的 优缺点	A place for socialization	社交好去处
	For relaxing	放松
	Be accessible	容易去到
	Nice environment	环境不错
	An area for working out	健身区域
	Be closer to the nature	贴近自然
	Enjoy picturesque views	欣赏美景

7 分段参考		
描述 改变	A newly build supermarket	新建的超市
	An expanded park	拓展的公园
	A new community centre	新建的社区中心
描述 工程	A big renovation	大翻新
	Improvement of the facilities	设施改良
	Well-paved paths	新修小路
	An artificial lake	人工湖



	A creative design	有创意的设计
描述 改变 的优 缺点	Strengthen the bonds	加固纽带
	Expand social network	拓宽社交网
	Immediate access to ...	迅速通往...
	Within walking distance	步行距离
	Gain praise from the community	得到社区内好评
	Bring more commercial opportunities	带来商机
	Create jobs	创造就业

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

I want to talk about a new development in the area where I live. Actually, the development is that the government built a new part there. It's not far from my condo, probably only about 10 minutes walking. I started to notice it last year. I saw many workers there and they told me the park was under construction.

As to how long it took to complete it...well, I would say, it's pretty fast. Within ONE year, they finished an artificial lake in the middle of the park and grew many trees and flowers. Also, there are some trails around the trees and the lakes. So it's pretty amazing. I'm surprised how efficient they are.

Moving on to how I feel about it...firstly, I'm happy with the change because the park makes the place more vibrant and lively. People from the neighborhood can do exercises and hang out there, especially families with children. We have more chances to make friends. Plus, the environment of the park offers us a good place for relaxation. When I'm tired or stressed, I will go to the park to enjoy the fresh air and listen to birds twittering around. Sometimes, I will just sit beside the lake and enjoy the picturesque view. It's a great place for escaping from the city and getting closer to the nature.

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

Lots of changes are going on in the community that I'm living in. Now I want to talk about a new development that I'm so happy to see. Actually, there is this new park built in the area. It takes about 10 mins for

me to walk from condo to the park which means I can always walk there to enjoy this new change. The project started in 2021 and I noticed it as many constructors were working on site.

As to how long it took to complete it...well, if my memory serves me right, it took about one year, which is amazing right...cos within that year, they have done an artificial lake in the middle, growing many trees as well as paving trails in the park. All of these jobs have been finished really fast and nicely.

Moving on to how I feel about the development...well, for sure, I would say it's a positive change, making the community more lively and vibrant. Firstly, it offers a great place for people to socialize with each other. Seeing neighbors more often can definitely help to expand our social network. Also, what attracts me is the environment. I mean, it's a place where we could get relaxed. After a long working day, visiting the park to enjoy some fresh air and birds' twittering will always be a good choice. Sometimes, simply sitting beside the lake, enjoying the picturesque views can help to release our stress. So it's a great place for escaping from the city and getting closer to the nature.

### Part 3

#### Question 1: What transportation do you use the most?

##### 解题思路:

如果考生在 part 3 中被问及个人出发的问题，即从个人的喜好回答即可。这个题目，我们可以选择大的类别，比如公共交通还是私人交通，也可以说具体的哪种类别，是公交车还是地铁等。然后重要的是一定要给出原因来支持自己的答案。也可以列举在哪些场景下，乘坐这些交通工具的优势。注意，原因和例子都可以给出多个来丰富答案。

##### Sample Answer:

It's definitely underground because I don't need to worry about being late as long as I can catch the train on time. Once I'm in the subway, there is no risk of traffic congestion. Plus, there is a subway station near my flat, probably about 5 mins walking. So it's really convenient and underground routes are well-developed in the city I'm living in. It can just take me almost anywhere in the city within one hour.

**Question 2: Is public transportation popular in China?**

**解题思路:**

这个题目，我们首先可以分析一下公共交通的好处，比如价格优势，更有效率，甚至在很多大城市，都有单独的公交车专用道，所以我们不用担心在高峰时段过于拥堵。所以在中国，公共交通有一定的流行度。作为 part 3 的答案。我们使答案更丰富，也可以主动对比讨论在哪些情况下，公共交通没有那么流行，以及为什么类型情况下，私家车等更受欢迎。

**Sample Answer:**

Yes, definitely. I guess the majority of people would go for public ones as they are usually affordable and efficient. In some big cities, bus lanes are used to speed up public transportation. However, sometimes people have to use private rides, like when traveling outside the operation time or to some remote areas. Or sometimes, it's just because the delay or long waiting time of subways can be frustrating.

**Question 3: What can be improved in public transport services?**

**解题思路:**

这个题目是问公共交通的缺点，以及改进建议。我们可以从多个方面来列举需改进的地方，并且可以解释为什么这种改变很重要，也可以给出例子证明，会给乘客带来什么样的结果和体验。比如，公共交通的频次，可以提升一下，减少乘客的等候时间；其次，还可以改善车内环境，比如空调的安装，座椅的舒适度等。

**Sample Answer:**

There are many aspects that can be improved, in my opinion. Firstly, it will the frequency. For some bus lines, the waiting time can be around 30mins if it's not longer, which can easily frustrate passengers. Also, some bus drivers do not follow the timetable strictly. Just think about the scenario that you arrive at the bus station on time but finding out that you just missed one and needing to wait for 30 mins for the next one only because the driver was a few minutes earlier than the time scheduled. I would say increase the frequency is the key thing.

**Question 4: What leisure facilities can be used by people by all ages?**

**解题思路:**

这个题目可以回答的选择很多，因为有很多种休闲设施可以供我们选择，我们可以列出几个适用于各种年龄群体的，并且给出原因即可。像一些体育设施，像游泳池，网球场等，原因是健康是任何年龄群体都需要关注的；再有一些茶馆，可以起到休闲的作用，提供给人们社交的场所，交朋友也是各个年龄段所需要做的。再有就是一些公园 和里面的小型健身器材，适用于任何想要接触自然，呼吸一下新鲜空气，从而达到解压目的的人。所以答案选择很多，我们提供合理的解释即可。

**Sample Answer:**

Actually, we have so many answers for this question...but I guess most popular one should be sports facilities, like a swimming pool, a running track or a tennis court. The main reason is that those sport facilities can benefit our health which is something important for all age groups. Another thing I can think about is probably a Karaoke machine because singing can help people release their stress and it' s an easy way of entertainment suitable for kids, adults as well as seniors.

**Question 5:** Do you think young people in your country like to go to the cinema?

**解题思路:**

这个题目是一个 yes/no 的题目，我们可以给出单边的答案，比如说很流行，因为是休闲娱乐的好去处，适合于多种方式，和朋友娱乐或者一个人的电影都不错。当然我们也可以说不流行了，给出原因，比如年轻人的娱乐项目更多，滑雪、飞盘等，所以去电影院的人少了，而随着投影仪的流行，在里看电影也很方便。当然，考生也可以分情况去回答。比如地域区分，更细分的年轻人群体等。

**Sample Answer:**

Yes, I do think so as it' s good place for meeting up friends, having a date or even enjoy some time alone. Now, young persons in my country put more attention on 'shopping for experience' so many youngsters choose to go to the cinema to watch a movie as the facilities are way better. In the cinema, they can enjoy the sound and visual effects better. Another reason why it' s getting popular is that the ticket price is more affordable now and you can see cinemas are usually fully book when there are some blockbusters.

## 上季保留题

### People (人物)

#### 穿着时尚的人

Describe a person who likes to dress fashionably

You should say:

Who he/she is

What job he/she does

What kind of dresses he/she wears

and explain why he/she likes fashion.

#### Plan your talk:

- Who he/she is:
- (Optional) What his/ her name;
- (Optional) How you knew (about) this person;
- (Optional) How long you have known (about) this person;
- What job he/she does;
- (Optional) Whether she/ he works in fashion business;
- What kind of dresses he/she wears
- (Optional) What color/ feature his/ her clothes has;
- (Optional) What is special about the clothing he/ she wears;
- and explain why he/she likes fashion
- (Optional) What fashion means to him/her.

#### 教师的解析:

这道题目描述一个穿着时尚的人，及核心限定条件是， Dress fashionably 考生在选择描述对象时，只要符合该条件即可，可以是身边的人，也可以是从事时

尚行业的人；为了满足限定条件的描述，在表达方面我们，尽量考虑对于外形的描述以及与时尚的关系，例如此人的穿衣风格是否足够前卫，是否与众不同，是否能够带来他人，怎样的评价以及，是否能够在时尚行业有一席之地，同时也可以详细展开一个过去的经历，注意要与时尚挂钩。

在完成该题目的练习时，特别需要关注人称的准确，避免 he she 的混淆，以及上下文之间的衔接如逻辑关系或提升流利度的 filler 的使用。

6 分段参考		
描述 人物 关系	designer studio	设计师工作室/名牌工作室
	role model	偶像
描述 人物 外貌 和个 性	crew cut	平头
	stand out from the crowd	脱颖而出
	individual and stylish	个性与时尚的
	from where I stand	据我所知
	creative and super innovative	超级有创意
	trendy	很潮
	shows her individuality	展示个性
	vividly colors	鲜明的色彩
	tassels	流苏
	tiny little pins	小小的别针
	grab everyone	抓住每个人（的注意力）
描述 经历	To be more specific	具体来说
	celebrated masters	著名的大师
	the Eureka moment	有创意的时刻
	the oil painting Daisy	油画《雏菊》
	inspiration of Vincent	来自梵高的灵感
	created the vogue	引领时尚
	go from strength to strength	在某个领域越来越好

7 分段参考		
描述 人物 关系	fashion supermodel	时尚超模
	best known for	因...而闻名
	Victoria's Secret lingerie	维秘内衣
	high profile brands	广受关注的品牌
描述	As a matter of fact	实际上



人物 外貌 和个 性	slender figure	苗条的身材
	sharp jawline	鲜明的下颌线
	delicate features	精致的五官
描述 经历	Runway	T 台
	on the catwalk	在 T 台上
	cutting-edge design	前沿的设计
	stardust is irresistible	那种魅力无可抵挡
	capital darling	资本的宠儿
	designers' favorite of all time	设计师一直以来的最爱
	be of too much avant-garde style	过于前卫
	odd modeling	奇怪的设计
	fashion icon	时尚领路人
	achieve supermodel status in the the industry	在这个行业达到超模的地位
	striking beautiful appearance	超美的外表
	set the benchmark for	成为某一领域的标杆

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Well, the stylish person I would like to talk about today is definitely my cousin Lisa who is currently an art student, working as an assistant in a designer studio in BJ.

Actually, she's been my role model for a long time since we were both little girls.

As far as I know, Lisa is around 22, always wearing a pair of glasses and crew cut, which makes her stand out from the crowd for it makes her look pretty individual and stylish, you know, quite different from other girls at this age.

However, from where I stand, I've usually found Lisa really creative and super innovative. I mean, she never follows the rules, instead, she's got her own style on what to wear and how to wear them in an extremely trendy way, which totally shows her individuality, by that I mean, the vividly colors, tassels and even the tiny little pins would easily grab everyone in public. This is amazing.



To be more specific, several years ago, me and my cousin Lisa went to an art exhibition featuring Van Gogh and other celebrated masters. Guess what! Suddenly Lisa got the Eureka moment from the oil painting Daisy, and several days later, she designed this dress with the inspiration of Vincent, which created the vogue in her college for weeks!

This is why I'd like to share some interesting things about Lisa, she's got the passion and effort in art and fashion, I wish she could go from strength to strength in this business. I'm so proud of her.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

Okie, when it comes to this person who dresses fashionably, the first one pops in my mind is absolutely Wen Liu, who is an international fashion supermodel best known for the work for Victoria's Secret lingerie, Estée Lauder among other high profile brands. As a matter of fact, it's been over a decade since she appeared in Victoria's Secret Fashion shows for the first time in the year of 2009.

I suppose Wen Liu is already 34 with slender figure, sharp jawline and delicate features, making her the natural material for the runway. I mean, on the catwalk, wearing the cutting-edge design, Wen's stardust is irresistible! I guess this is why she's the capital darling and designers' favorite of all time. For example, even though the clothing would be of too much avant-garde style with odd modeling, it would be just a piece of two cake and this is exactly why she has appeared on the cover in a wide range of fashion magazines including Vogue, GQ and something like it. Sometimes only in T-shirt and jeans, Wen is still the fashion icon.

I still remember that once I read a news report about Wen, to my surprise, she was first East Asian face to walk the Victoria's Secret fashion show and to achieve supermodel status in the the industry.

That was ... Wow!

To cut to the chase, I'm such a big fan of Wen Liu, not only because of her striking beautiful appearance, but also she's set the bench mark for modeling and fashion. This is why I'd like to share something with you.

### Part 3

**Question:** Do you think online shopping will replace in-store shopping in the future? Why?

#### **解题思路:**

这是一道观点加预测类的题目，在做题时需要特别关注一下时态的应用，除了题面上出现的，一般将来时更推荐大家使用过去，将来时表示一种虚拟的条件下，可能会发生的预测。注意第3部分并没有标准的对与错，言之成理即可。这里的思路主要。如果你的观点是将来不会被取代，那么不妨提供实体购物体验中不可或缺的部分，例如一站式服务，例如满足人们的社交需求，与此同时，也可以关注某些对于电子产品上网购物不感兴趣的人群，他们也是实体经济屹立不倒的重要原因。

#### **Sample Answer:**

Honestly, I don't think so. As least in the next 50 years, it's not gonna happen. And the reason why I AM so confident is that. First of all, they indoor shopping enjoys so much convenience and possibilities. For example, you can have the package deal including dining, shopping, window shopping, watching the film in the cinema and something like that. Sometimes most of us need to get up from the couch and walk out to enjoy the shopping the atmosphere, I mean, otherwise, what's the point for our ancestor to go out of the cave to start the civilization? What's more, there are always the ones who have a hard time fiddling with electronic devices, it would be so cruel to force them to stick to the screen and doing shopping online. These people are apparently the most favorite consumers to the real shops in the future. You know what they usually say, where there is need, there is business.

**Question:** Why is fashion very important to some people?

#### **解题思路:**

这是一道重要性或优点类的题目，考生在作答时要特别关注积极的语料的应用，例如重要的，积极的，好处，优点，等关键词的使用。考生可以关注在金钱和自我认知方面，时尚能够给人们带来的积极影响，例如提升自信心，盘活经济，搞钱等方面的论证。

#### **Sample Answer:**

For regular people like you and me, fashion provides contributing factors of instant boost of confidence, I mean, have you ever watched the movie

My Fair Lady or Cinderella, you name it. Even though we should not judge a book by its cover, what we often forget is that confidence comes with feeling good about yourself and how you look, and fashion can play a huge role. For example, the right pair of shoes can make Cinderella feel like a million bucks, while the wrong ones can make her feel like a dollar store mannequin, she could not ever put up the courage to go the ball. Obviously dressing well shows that you respect yourself enough to put forth an effort into looking nice every day. And for those who work in the fashion business or entertainment industry, this is a drop-dead profitable project, I mean, the boutiques, designer store would easily max out your credit card, not to mention the local economy, what lucrative business!

**Question:** Are older people as fashionable as young people? Why?

**解题思路:**

这是一道比较类的题目，虽然没有出现比较级或不同这样的关键字，但是出现了 as... as 的比较结构，因此，特别需要给出明确的立场以及，剖析原因或举出例证。下面提出的论证思路，主要从老年人的精神和物质需求方面出发，带来比较的结果。

**Sample Answer:**

I'm afraid not. As least in my country, the underlying cause for this is that a majority of retired people are prone to pay more attention to their children or grand children, as a result, it would not be the top priority for the elderly generation to cultivate their own image. Sadly giving a leg-up to the youngsters with mortgage would also drain their bank account. Compared to the young adults, it is an inescapable fact that they are just more interested in practicability.

**Question:** Are women more fashionable than men? Why?

**解题思路:**

这是一道典型的对比类题目，询问女性是否比男性更加时尚。注意这类题目在论证时双方都要提及，并且需要给出明确的对比结果，例如一样时尚或者一方比另一方更加时尚。除此之外还应给出相应的例证或原因，例如可能是天性使然，也可能是个人经历或社会角色均可，论证充分，给出足够的细节。

**Sample Answer:**

Wow, I would say that people would certainly have mixed views for this statement. Let me think, well, I would take the view that Yes! Women are definitely more fashionable than guys, for example, when you walk into a mall, you may find more designer shops targeting for ladies while fewer one for men. And the underlying cause is that most men don't even care about their appearance, disheveled hair or beard and unshaven face would be seen as the symbol of manhood. By and large, ladies are relatively more willing to stand in front of the mirror, trying the outfit, refreshing their make-up. Honestly, I'm not quite positive about it, but from where I stand, this is curved in their genes.

### 孩童时期的朋友

Describe a friend from your childhood

You should say:

Who he/she is

Where and how you met each other

What you often did together

and explain what made you like him/her.

#### Plan your talk:

- Who he/she is
- What his/her name is
- What he/ she does
- Where and how you met each other
- How long you have known each other
- When you met each other
- How you met each other
- Whether you are still in touch
- What you often did together
- and explain what made you like him/her
- Whether he/ she makes you happy
- Whether he/ she influences you positively

### 教师的解析:

这是一道难度偏低的经典老题，描述一个你的童年友人在这道题中，考生们在分析题目时，一定要关注童年这个条件，这里不仅是对描述对象的身份限定，也在作答时需要凸显，时态的多样性如过去时，如现在是否依然有联系时使用的，现在完成时等等。除此以外可以按照：人物的身份、与你的关系、此人的外貌形象、性格特征，以及你们之间发生的互动等方面的框架进行作答，注意衔接的必要性，符合评分标准的一系列要求。

6 分段参考		
描述背景	a retail shop	零售店
	run a business	经营生意
描述过程	stand out	脱颖而出
	rental service	出租服务
	be strictly prohibited	被严令禁止
	to make matters worse	更糟的是
	be fanatic about something	热衷于某事物
	monopoly	垄断
描述结果/感受	be truly grateful	衷心感谢
	get tan	晒黑
	a small price to pay	微不足道的代价

7 分段参考		
描述人物	bond	关系好
	about my age	与我年龄相仿
	watery eyes	水汪汪的眼睛
	wear a ponytail	扎一个马尾辫
	in any events	在任何情况下
	positive energy	正能量
	run in my family	在我们家族延续
描述建议&影响	for generations	很多代，很多年了
	get on like a house on fire	一见如故，一拍即合
	Toddlers	小小孩
	beans and carrots	形影不离，关系好
	sitting cross-legged	盘腿坐着
	Fiddle with	摆弄
	Lego Bricks or crosswords	乐高玩具，字谜

	dreams and resolutions	梦想和决心
	First Noble Prize winner	第一个诺贝尔奖获得者
	buy it	相信，买账
	care-free	无忧无虑
	tech-savy	精通科技的人
描述个人感受	grown apart	渐行渐远
	Fall out	反目
	through fair or stormy weather	经历了风风雨雨
	slack of	摆烂，懈怠
	target on	主攻
	Fishery Resources and Environment	渔业资源与环境
	realize her ambition	实现了她的梦想
	a doer	一个实干家
	a go-getter	一个言出必行的人
	a self-made woman	一个自立的女性

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

So, a friend from my childhood would be James. He's a great person. He owned a small retail shop right across from my primary school. I'm pretty sure he was shorter than me and he wore a pair of glasses. Even before I got into primary school, his shop had already been there and I believe he continued to run his business after I graduated.

His shop sold a bunch of things like drinks and snacks, you know, things a regular shop would offer, but what made his store stand out was that he would offer basketball rental services to us students. So, in my primary school, playing sports was strictly prohibited during lunch break. To make matters worse, our teachers would take away our football or basketball if we got caught. As a result, he was the only source available to me and my friends, who were at that time fanatic about sports. The good thing about him was that he wouldn't charge us a high price because of his monopoly. Instead, we only needed to pay like 1 yuan each time we rented, which was literally nothing. And that made us friends.



I was truly grateful because he was the reason I got to keep fit in my childhood. I mean, I did get tan because of outdoor exercise and my mom complained a lot about that, but it was a small price to pay. I think he truly cared about us and wanted us to enjoy sports because if he had wanted to make money, he would have charged us a lot more than that. Even till now, we are best friends and go to play basketball together or just hang out.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

Well, the childhood friend I would like to talk about today is probably Lisa who is actually one of my favorite cousins in my family. Actually, we have been bonding for almost my whole life since we were both little girls.

Lisa is about my age with watery eyes and long brown hair, but she always is wearing a ponytail. As a result, when you saw her in any events, you would be impressed by her positive energy. Actually, this vibe has been running in my family for generations and this is why we could quickly get on like a house on fire when we were only toddlers maybe. You know what, people usually said we were like beans and carrots back then.

I still remember that back in primary school, every summer vacation we used to hang out together like 24/7, sitting cross-legged fiddling with the Lego Bricks or crosswords, right on the carpet in the living room, sharing our dreams and resolutions together. She used to mention that she would become the First Noble Prize winner, and I didn't buy it at all! What a care-free day it was! I guess this is the reason why Liz has already become such a tech-savvy girl now.

Although we had been studying and living in separate regions in this country, we have never grown apart or fallen out at all. Well, through fair or stormy weather, Lisa didn't slack off at all, guess what, she is currently working as an expert specializing in marine science, targeting on Fishery Resources and Environment, I mean, somehow she has already realized her ambition.



So, in a word, Lisa is such a doer, a go-getter, a self-made woman, and my best friend for all time!

### Part 3

**Question:** Do you still keep in touch with your friends from childhood?  
**Why or why not?**

**解题思路:**

这是一道事实类的题目。

考生们可以从个人的真实情况出发，与此同时也不要忘记，在第 3 部分的论证中要有点及面，对这一现象进行整体的论证和给出细节。给出肯定或否定的答案皆可，然后利用相应的细节和结果，例如生活的压力或者教育的分层等，使论证更为充分。

**Sample Answer:**

Sure. Why not? Actually, I think it is a very common thing in my country. Although some of our childhood friends would just break away in some first-tier cities, gradually growing apart, most of us would choose to live a slow paced life back in our hometown and sometimes we would meet up every now and then, sharing the ideas of parenting, marital life or something like that. I think this could be called serendipity.

**Question:** How important is childhood friendship to children?

**解题思路:**

这是一道优点、重要性类的题目。

考生可以从 children 的不同年龄不同阶段出发进行论证，例如在年龄较小的阶段，友谊可以帮助孩子们学习一些必要的基本的常识，让他们享受社交的快乐；而在大一点的年纪，孩子们可以通过友谊进一步了解团队合作的重要性，与此同时掌握一些相应的社交技能。

**Sample Answer:**

As far as I know, that would not be life-and-death important. However, it could play an important role in children's development in both intelligent and emotional aspect. For example, babies, toddlers and younger children enjoy spending time with other children, sharing food, toys and other stuff together, in which way it is an early stage to learn how to show kindness and interact with peers apart from their parents, besides, this is a really good opportunity to for language acquisition.

When it comes to the kids around 6 to 12, friendship works as a vital part in their life as well. They are more involved in teamwork or group study, developing friendship would help children fit in and acquire social skills like apologizing or negotiating. This is absolutely a must-have for their future.

**Question: What do you think of online social media?**

**解题思路:**

这是一道解观点类的题目。

询问对于网络上社交媒体的看法，考生们可以从社交媒体的优缺点进行作答，例如消息和资源的共享信息的同步，与此同时也可以关注到，这项技术和社交工具的缺点，应当受到正当的监管和有效的控制。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, obviously, this is such an efficient and multi-functional tool in our social life in modern society. Let's take international students as an example, through the social media they can share their life abroad with friends and parents back at home or finding the peers who can share the similar project together. And what we should also pay attention to is that occasionally social media could also get utilized by frauds for horrible scheme, so I firmly believe it should be properly supervised.

**Question: Do you think online social media will replace face-to-face communication?**

**解题思路:**

这是一道预测类的题目。

询问面对面的交流是否会被线上的社交媒体所取代，考生要关注动词及条件句的应用。除此之外，泛泛而谈对未来的预测并不可取，建议多对某个特定人群进行举例和细节的补充，使论证更为合理和有效。

**Sample Answer:**

Honestly, I don't think so. At least in a short period, no.

I mean some functions face-to-face communication could be replaced by it such as chatting or sharing E-photos and so forth, but for the senior citizens, nothing would hold a candle to talking and shaking hands in person. Not to mention the couples stuck in long-distance romantic relationships, dating without cuddling, without holding each other in arms? That would be terribly unacceptable!

## 来自不同文化的人

Describe a person you know who is from a different culture

You should say:

Who he/she is

Where he/she is from

How you knew him/her

and explain how you feel about him/her.

### Plan your talk:

- Who he/she is
- What his/her name is
- What he/ she does
- Where and how you met each other
- How long you have known each other
- When you met each other
- How you met each other
- Where he/she is from
- and explain how you feel about him/her.
- Whether you like him/ her
- Whether he/ she influences you positively

### 教师的解析:

这道题目描述的是一个来自不同文化的人，可以和我们之前做过的【有趣的外国人】题目做结合和语料的牵引，描述框架可以从此人的身份与你的关系，外在和内在的描述，以及经历互动和总体评价几个方面来作答。限定条件是来自不同文化考生，可以考虑从以下两点作答一，此人来自的文化是如何的？有什么特殊的风俗习惯，有哪些成立的原因等；二，由于来自不同的文化，对于我国的或当地的文化有哪些研究？抱有怎样的态度？ 考生可以从以上 2 点出发，选择自己熟悉的方向或【2 选 1】或【全都要】来进行语料的进一步补充和扣题描述

6 分段参考		
描述背景	neighboring state	邻近的州
	dorm application	宿舍申请
	roommate matching	室友配对

	end up doing something	结果
	suite	套间
描述过程	turn out	结果
	prepare a meal	做饭
	eye-opening	大开眼界的
	hash brown	薯饼
描述感受/ 结果	on top of that	除此之外
	skip classes	翘课
	get straight As	拿到全 A 的成绩
	pull something off	成功

7 分段参考		
相识的经历	bump into	碰巧遇到
描述外形	Muscular	肌肉型的
	brown bushy beard	棕色的茂密的络腮胡
	a middle-aged hobo	一个中年流浪汉
描述内在	Silicon Valley	硅谷
	far more	更更更加
	dynamic and hilarious	有活力，很搞笑
	deep yearning	对...有着深深的渴望
	fairy tale	童话
	<i>Classic of Mountains and Rivers</i>	《山海经》
	<i>Journey to the West</i>	《西游记》
	immersed and engaged	沉浸的，入戏的
	thunder- and-blood plot	跌宕起伏的
	page turners	好书
	the elves, the trolls, Titans, etc.	精灵，巨怪，巨人等
描述经历与 互动	keep him captivated and stimulated.	让他觉得很兴奋、不能自拔
	If the memory serves me right	如果我没记错的话
	Tooth fairy,	牙仙
	folklore	民俗学
	underneath their pillow	(放)在他们的枕头下面
	a small payment	一小笔钱

	harmony in diversity	和而不同
描述评价	burning curiosity	熊熊燃烧的好奇心
	retains childlike innocence	童心未泯

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Okay, I want to talk about my college roommate John. He comes from Chicago in Illinois but he chose to take college in the neighboring state. When I got into college, I was late for dorm application, so I had no chance to do a roommate matching, and that was how we ended up living in the same suite.

At that time, I was quite shy and dared not to talk to people, so I had no idea what John would be like because I had never lived with a foreign person before. But it turned out that he was actually super nice. He introduced the college town to me although he was not familiar with the place either, and he helped me with my spoken English quite a lot. John was not only nice but very helpful as well. He would show me how Americans prepare a meal, and when I say American, I mean he and his family. Honestly, it was eye-opening when he cooked hash brown for his breakfast because I had never seen anything like that before.

I was really impressed by John because he was really friendly to me. But on top of that, he's also a smart person. I mean, back in my college, he would party every night until 4 or 5 and skip classes during the day, but he could manage to get straight A's in his finals, which is simply remarkable to me. Till today, I'm still curious how he managed to pull that off.

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

Okay, the person from another culture that I would like to talk about today is probably Peter Anderson who is actually one of my neighbors, an international student majoring in movies in China. It was almost three months ago when we bumped into each other in a coffee shop for the first time, right during a trip to the Great Wall.

Peter is very tall with muscular with brown bushy beard. When you saw him for the first time, you may find him a middle-aged hobo, but as a

matter of fact, he's only in his early 20's, a postgraduate. Unlike other ones born and raised in Silicon Valley, Peter is far more dynamic and hilarious with this special sense of humor. And to my surprise, compared with IT, Peter has deep yearning on and is super curious about Chinese culture, especially the fairy tale part. to be more specific the *Classic of Mountains and Rivers*, or *Journey to the West*. According to him, this fellow has always been immersed and engaged in those thunder-and-blood plots, the page turners --- the elves, the trolls, Titans, etc. always keep him captivated and stimulated. If the memory serves me right, I still remember that Peter once shared his favourite story back in his childhood about Tooth fairy, the folklore states that when children lose one of their baby teeth, they should place it underneath their pillow, then the Tooth Fairy will visit while they sleep, replacing the lost tooth with a small payment. Well, that is literally the harmony in diversity in two different cultures. Right? In a word, he is the funny guy I'd like to present, a guy with burning curiosity who retains childlike innocence.

### Part 3

**Question:** Where and how can we get to know people of different cultures better?

**解题思路:**

这是一道事实类的题目。了解不同文化的人们的方式和途径，考生不妨列举一些社交媒体以及线下的活动，例如志愿者活动或一些国际性的俱乐部等，注意这道题目要求我们能够进行【更好】的论证，因此不妨丰富比较级的使用。

**Sample Answer:**

The first method that pops in my mind is absolutely the social media, you can look for pages through hashtags related to specific cultures on Facebook, Instagram, Twitter, and even TikTok or Quora. It's a greater way to get to know new friends and learn about a culture's values, cuisine, and fashion.

What's more, participating in certain voluntary groups or NGOs would also be a good option. By protecting whales or caring for animal rights, fighting against domestic violence, you will have more chance to meet up people from any walks of life and from any cultural backgrounds.



**Question:** What are the advantages and disadvantages of cultural diversity?

**解题思路:**

这是一道优缺点类的题目。从优点上来讲，考生不妨思考一下，文化多样性对于个性，创造力方面带来的积极影响，以及是否可以在实际生活学习或工作的场景中得以应用，带来一些便利或利益？

而从消极的方面也可能会导致误解不适应，甚至文化冲突等方面的负面影响。

**Sample Answer:**

There are significant advantages and disadvantages that multi-functional diversity can bring to organisations or companies. Especially in some large-scale international companies with the employees from a wide range of backgrounds or experiences comes a greater understanding of customers points of views. When it comes to the food industry or tourism it is never a bad thing to increase brand's ability to cope with and ever-changing market and increase innovation and creativity. On the other hand, there are plenty of negative effects of cultural difference in school or working environment. I mean it could lead to the barriers of mutual understanding and causing disrespect or conflict between two groups. For example, the language part, as an international student, in the first few weeks, you can easily get confused and find it hard to overcome the cultural shock.

**Question:** How can traditional culture and other cultures coexist?

**解题思路:**

这是一道解决建议类的题目。考生需要使用例如情态动词 should, be suggested 等功能性语言，进行符合题意的论证，以及不必将文化的概念上升至过于抽象的范围，例如饮食，节日庆祝，购物习惯方面的文化风俗都可以纳入举例的范畴。

**Sample Answer:**

I think the Top priority is to respect, I mean, despite of what your own cultural background is, you should show respect to others' religion or local customs such as Kosher to Jews or religious service to Muslims as long as it did hurt people or cause damage to anyone. You don't have to follow it, but don't judge either. It's a part of heritage that deserves to be respected and valued. In return, your culture would also be treated equally. Apart from that, each of us should dip into other cultures and do



some research, in this way, different traditions and value would realize harmony in diversity.

**Question:** Is it important to know the culture and language before going to another country?

**解题思路:**

这是一道优点、重要性类的题目。可以从全球化的角度进行论证，也可以从旅行者本人的出行体验方面出发，例如减少误解，获得更好的旅行体验，甚至可以考虑砍价，参与当地活动等更接地气的例证

**Sample Answer:**

For the best, I think so. It is never a bad thing to take a glance into a language or customs before traveling to a new environment including dialect, eating preference or literature, that would help you become more immersed into the vibe, therefore enjoying the trip in more pleasant aspect. More importantly, you don't have to rely on tour guide or traveling agency exclusively to get to plan your trip in advance, instead, you could be more self-reliant and freer to let your hair down.

**喜欢种植物的人**

Describe a person you know who loves to grow plants (e.g. vegetables/fruits/flowers etc.)

You should say:

Who he/she is

What he/she grows

Where he/she grows them

and explain why he/she enjoys growing plants.

**Plan your talk:**

- Who he/she is:
- (Optional) what does he/she look like:
- What he/she grows
- (Optional) Why he/she likes to grow this plant:
- Where he/she grows them:
- (Optional) when he/she grows them:
- explain why he/she enjoys growing plants:

➤ (Optional) why he/she enjoys growing plants

### 教师的解析:

通过对题卡进行审题，确定题目考查描述对象是喜欢种植物的人，限定成分是种植物，所需时态为一般现在式，现在完成时，现在进行时等。关于事件题我们可以从三个部分展开描述，即(1)背景介绍 (2)扣题描述 (3)原因/感受。首先关于(1)背景介绍，可以从该人物介绍进行展开。其次(2)扣题描述，可以从植物类型和植物地点进行展开，最后结果的思路展开，然后补充细节。其次阐述想进一步了解到原因，最后表达对植物的感受。最后从(3)原因/感受两个方面来去描述喜欢节目的原因。其中关于原因的描述我们也可以利用 Cheers 原则进行展开，比如 社交 Communication，健康 Health，金钱 Economy/money，教育 Education，娱乐 Recreation/entertainment，放松 Stress/relaxation。

6 分段参考		
描述 人物	sparkling eyes	水汪汪的眼睛
	cherry lips	樱桃小嘴
	gregarious	热情的
	right from the word go	从一开始
描述 建议& 影响	plum blossoms	梅花
	petals	花瓣
	single-layered	单层的
	multi-layered	多层的
描述 个人 感受	endurance	耐力
	fragrance	香气
	bitterness	凄苦
	poems	诗词
	celebrated	赞美

7 分段参考		
描述 人物	float	漂浮
	fragrance	香气
	heady	上头
	fruity	果香味
描述 建议& 影响	chill out	放松
	take things off mind	减压
	By all account	总而言之

	blossom	繁华盛开
描述 个人 感受	go through	经历
	enlightenment	启示
	Symbolize	象征着
	perfection	完美
	purity	纯洁

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

I'd like to describe a person who loves to grow plants. She was Linda, who were in her twenties. She'd got sparkling eyes, cherry lips, and dimples and long hair, so she was good-looking and elegant. She'd been ever such a gregarious and even-tempered girl, who got on really well with our family, right from the word go. As a result, she'd gone back a long way with our family.

She's been obsessed with plum blossoms which have five petals. In particular, some plums are single-layered and some are multi-layered. There've been a range of colors, by way of example, pink and red, white, and yellow. As a rule, plum blossoms grow on trees. To be more specific, some of them grow in the midst of winter.

Finally, I'd like to explain why I like it. First of all, plum blossoms are an important symbol in Chinese culture, which represent the value of endurance, the thing is, the fragrance of plum blossoms comes from the bitterness and coldness. In addition, she's enjoyed the plum flower, so she's appreciated in gardens and around homes for many years. Last but not least, she's loved the plum patterns in poems and paintings, as a result, its spirit has been celebrated.

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

I'd like to describe a person who loves to grow plants. He's my grandfather, who's been keen on growing plants. He's close on seventies, who's really into growing lotus flowers.

What prompts him to grow lotus flowers is that they float in water and they are in pink and white. As a result, lotus flowers are pure, bright and

beautiful. On top of that, lotus fragrance is heady, fruity and sweet, which chills him out, taking things off his mind.

By all account, lotus flowers grow in lakes and ponds, in particular, growing at the bottom of a muddy place. And then they slowly grow into a beautiful blossom, bursting out of water. In addition, during the night close and sink under the water. In the morning, they emerge again with the sunlight of a new day.

To put it in a nutshell, I'd like to explain why he enjoys growing lotus flowers. First things first, the lotus in the mud symbolizes the difficulties of life we have faced. With the flower growing, we also grow through our experiences, through our difficulties. As a consequence, the blossom of the lotus flower symbolizes enlightenment and our beauty. In addition, one of the most significant flowers in the Chinese culture is symbolic of the long life and honor, which represents perfection and purity of both the heart and mind.

### Part 3

**Question:** Are there many people growing their own vegetables now?

#### **解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是人们种蔬菜。答题可以从人们居住地入手进行展开，可以给出 2 个以上的方式。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

#### **Sample Answer:**

For where I stand, it really depends on where people live. For people who live in the countryside or rural areas, or at the outskirts of the city, they would probably grow their own vegetables as they have a large farmland to grow all sorts of veggies and the rice plant that. Having said that, if people live in cities, it's difficult for them to grow vegetables, as people in the cities tend to live in the apartment with a small balcony. As a result, they don't have the chance to grow veggies at home.

**Question:** Do you think it's good to let kids learn how to plant?

**解题思路:**

Part3 观点题目。题目关键词看国外的电视节目。答题可以按照年龄层进行分类，从年轻人喜欢看国外节目入手，然后按照分次论证原因。然后从老年人较少看国外电视节目进行反转，对答案进行拓展，所以可以简单列举几个并给出相应的解释或补充说明。

**Sample Answer:**

As far as I'm concerned, it's absolutely essential to let kids learn how to plant. First things first, learning how to plant can help kids to improve gardening skills, in particular, growing trees or flowers. As a result, trees and flowers can help them to let off steam, chilling them out, which is a good stress killer for them. On top of that, growing plant, in particular, rice plants or veggies can help children to gain the basic ingredient for cooking, which it's also very organic and healthy, so they can have the hygienic ingredients to use, bringing them a lot of nutrition. Having said that, kids should remember to wash their hands to keep the germs away during plenty.

**Question:** What do you think of the job as a farmer?

**解题思路:**

Part3 对比类观点题。题目关键词农民工作的重要性。答题要围绕农民工作的重要性进行展开，可以给出 2 个以上优点，例如农民提供庄稼产量和农民提供畜牧业。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, the job as a farmer, is essential for our society and country. First things first, farmers make great contribution to crops yields, which sustain the food supply for populations in the whole country. On top that, farmers take responsibility of raising livestock or cattle, which provides the food supply, in particular, meat supply, for people in our country to help us to get enough protein.

**Question:** What are the differences between traditional and modern agriculture?

### 解题思路:

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词传统农业和现代农业的区别。答题要围绕农业不同类型进行展开, 可以给出 2 个以上不同, 例如使用科技提高产量和效率不同等。并且分别论证使用的原因, 通过多样的论证方式, 比如因果, 举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时, 现在完成时。

### Sample Answer:

As far as I'm concerned, there've been all sorts of differences between traditional and modern agriculture. The major difference should be that the use of technology. In terms of modern agriculture, farmers will use the high tech in farming. In particular, the technology can help them to increase the food production, or they can use machines, which help them to improve farming efficiency, while in terms of traditional agriculture, people tend to use the horses to farm the land, which is very tiring. On top of that, the food production is different in these two methods of agriculture for modern agriculture. The food yields are higher with less time, while traditional agriculture yielding more crops taking more time.

### 激励你的人

Describe a person who inspired you to do something interesting  
You should say:  
Who he/she is  
How you knew him/her  
What interesting thing you did  
and explain how he/she inspired you to do something interesting.

### Plan your talk:

- Who this person is:
- (Optional) How you got to know this person
- (Optional) Was there anything funny to mention when you met this person
- (Optional) Some basic information of this person: age/occupation/interest and hobbies
- (Optional) His appearance but make sure to keep it concise



- What this person does:
- (Optional) how long has this person been doing his job:
- What things did this person exactly do to encourage you:
- In what ways did he/her help you
- And explain how you feel about this person
- What this person is generally like in your opinion

### 教师的解析:

讨论一个可以鼓舞你去做某事的人, 那最简单以及最容易想到的就是一个激励你去实现目标的人, 第一步首先可以确定这个人是谁, 那么我们可以参考的人, 可以是自己的老师, 自己的家人, 自己的密友等, 考生选材的时候切记选择一个自己了解的人以及能有唤起相关经历的人进行探讨。接下来聊, 考生可以先聊这个人的个人信息, 你怎么了解到这个人的。此外, 你当时的状态是什么, 为什么需要鼓励, 那为什么是这个人给了你鼓励而不是其他人。接下来, 这个人做了什么事情鼓励你, 体现在哪些地方, 可以选择描述一个小的事件, 包含(when, where, what, why 等要素)。最后可以聊聊整件事情的结果以及你对这个人的看法。

6 分段参考		
人物信息	has a great impact on	有巨大的影响
	all year round	全年
	motivate	激励
主要事件	study abroad	出国留学
	recite	背诵
	step by step	一步一步
个人感受	obtain the qualification	获得资格
	affair	事件
	congenital deficiencies	先天不足

7 分段参考		
人物信息	be a source of inspiration for sb.	激励某人
	run small business	做小生意
	day in and day out	日日夜夜
	persistence	坚持不懈
	break	休息
主要事件	exhausted	困难的
	master degree	硕士文凭



	career development	职业发展
	be on board with...	同意某事
	cost a great deal	开销很大
个人感受	don' t see it coming	出乎意料
	owe sb. everything	非常感恩

### Sample Answer (6 分段参考):

Well, for this topic, I would have to talk about my Uncle Tom, who has a great impact on me. My uncle runs a small restaurant in New York and works all year round. What I see in him is perseverance, which has motivated me when I feel like I want to give up.

Four years ago, I decided to study abroad, but my English score was quite low. My mother had to let me go to English cram school, which required me to recite words every day. At first, I thought it was very boring and useless. Gradually, I thought that only talented people could learn English well. I started to envy my uncle because his English was fairly nice.

I began to want to give up. I felt that I didn't have the same talent as my uncle. When my uncle heard about this, he called me and asked me to go to the room where he used to live. When I saw a notebook full of words on the desk, I was shocked. I didn't expect that my uncle had insisted on it. I decided to accumulate footprints step by step recite words.

In the end, my English score has been greatly improved, and I have obtained the qualification to exchange for studying abroad. My uncle's affairs have affected me, and let me understand that those who have no talent can make up for their congenital deficiencies through the efforts of the day after tomorrow.

### Sample Answer (7 分段参考):

Well, for this topic, I would have to talk about my mum, who has always been a source of inspiration for me. My mother runs her own small business and still does this job day in and day out with only a few breaks

a year. In her I see patience and persistence, which has encouraged me a lot, especially every time I feel like I'm kind of fed up with my life.

Two years ago, I had been working for a few years, so I was a bit exhausted for everything and thought that I'd have to stop and get a master degree overseas because at that particular time, I really needed time to figure things out and also needed a higher degree for career development. So, I found an opportunity to tell my mum my plan. At first, I was thinking that she would kind of disagree because she was not ready for it and also, she might have thought my job was stable and it was unwise just to quit it and go abroad. However, to my surprise, she was totally on board with my plan and said she actually saved up a bit for my education and as long as I was ready, she would surely support me in any possible way. Well, to be completely honest, I didn't see it coming at all and my tears came pouring down on my cheek. And at that time, I was actually not very certain about my decision but my mother's unexpected response to it encouraged me in a way I would never imagine that it could do.

So, as you know, getting a degree overseas costs a great deal. Although I saved up a bit myself, it was only good enough to cover my tuition. However, with my mum's financial support as well as mental support, I managed to get into my dream university and completed my degree, for which I think I owe my mum everything.

### Part 3

**Question:** How do people achieve a goal?

#### 解题思路:

这是一道 (explain) 解释类的题目, 人们如何实现目标。那么首先人们可能会起草一些计划, 细化到每一步。此外, 人们也有可能去预测问题, 并给出相关的处理方法。此外, 人们可能还要在施行计划过程中, 懂得调节。此外, 人们可能还需要一些心理因素支持, 比如保持动机以及坚持不懈的心态, 这对实现目标而言, 是不可或缺的。

#### Sample Answer:

Well, in order to realize a goal, people always have to draft a plan in the first place, like outlining what they need to do and try to detail every single

step probably. Also, people might anticipate what problems they may encounter all along the way and try to come up with solutions to deal with them. Plus, plan is just plan and things can happen all of a sudden, so people always need to be flexible and make adjustments. In addition to this, people would also have to be very motivated and persistent, since success is not a straight line and covers a lot of blunders instead. So, this mentality is also an important element of one's achievement.

**Question:** How can children be encouraged to study?

**解题思路:**

这是一道 (explain) 解释类的题目，如何鼓励小孩学习。可以从两个方面进行讨论，刺激他们的内在动机和外在动机两个方案。首先，内在动机，小孩可以因为做好任务获得一些奖励，比如少做家庭作业，得到自己想要的东西。其次，内在动机，教育小孩学习这件事跟他们本身发展有很大联系，他们需要意识到重要性，并认同，这样可以刺激到不断学习，是为了自己。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, as far as I can see, there are a lot of ways to stimulate and motivate students in the course of their learning. First, children can be extrinsically motivated, which means that parents as well as teachers can give them some tangible rewards once they manage to complete their tasks, say, they may be allowed to skip some homework or they may get something they eager to have, like a pair of shoes or something. Plus, educating children about the important of learning and associating it with their personal future gains and future development is also a fantastic way to do so, as it can potentially generate their intrinsic motivation, like they have to study for themselves, like their life really depends on it.

**Question:** Who plays a bigger role in encouraging children, teachers or parents?

**解题思路:**

这是一道 (compare) 对比类的题目，鼓励小孩，谁具有更大的责任，老师还是家长。这道题建议可以说双方都有很大的作用。最好是双方可以协作，在这个问题上。在家，家长可以多和小孩子沟通，了解倾听他们的需求，并提供相应的帮助。此外，也需要顾及到小孩的面子问题，不要在外公开批评小孩。在学校，老师也可以做相同的事。此外，也有做到跟家长充分沟通。

**Sample Answer:**

I figure that both roles are quite important in this regard, simply because home and school are pretty much the two places students spend most of their time in. So, it might work the best when teachers and parents complement their roles, so children can be constantly encouraged. For example, at home, parents should try to communicate with their children and to understand and listen to their needs so as to provide them with support accordingly. Also, parents need to take into account the face problem and avoid criticizing their kids when they make mistakes in the public, and this can turn out very humiliating and discouraging. And at school, teachers could pretty much do the same.

**Question:** Are teachers always right?

**解题思路:**

这是一道 (opinion) 解释类的题目, 老师永远都是正确的吗。当然有 'always' 这样的限定条件, 我们一般都能会不认同, 并能找到一些比较好切入的观点。比如在课堂场景, 老师持续上课很久感觉到疲乏, 讲课的时候可能就去出错。这样的情况下, 其实学生应该更加通融, 课后跟老师进行反馈纠正, 是不错的方法。此外, 根据个人而言, 老师在处理一些情况的是否, 有时候会带入个人情绪, 比如在学校两个学生打架的时候。每一个人都不是完人, 所以老师也不可能永远是正确的。

**Sample Answer:**

This is definitely a fallacy. Nobody can be right all the time, and teachers are no exception. For example, when teachers are exhausted, say probably teaching for a few hours straight, it seems quite common that teachers may make some mistakes in class since human tend to make mistakes under the condition of tiredness. In this case, students, I guess, should be understanding and tolerant. And probably they can kindly remind the teachers of the mistakes after class. Also, teachers are also humans and no human is perfect. Some days, teachers might also let their feelings take the best side of them or cloud their judgement. When they handle some situations, like two boys who fight, they may bring in some personal feelings, which is definitely not correct.

**Question:** Is competition a good thing?

**解题思路:**

这是一道 (assess) 评估类题目, 竞争是否是好事。答案可能的切入点事,

竞争可能是把双刃剑，有好有坏。好的是可以刺激人的创造力和生产力。比如，很多公司能发展，就是因为同行的竞争压力压迫。从反面看，竞争带给人很多焦虑感，如果处理不好，还有可能抑郁。比如，很多公司的员工因为处理不好这样的情绪，最终跳楼自杀，这样的例子在新闻当中也经常可以看见。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, the answer would be yes and no. First, competition is absolutely good and necessary in many instances on the grounds that if handled properly, it can generate one's creativity and efficiency. For example, many businesses can flourish and can constantly come up with innovative ideas to keep their market share, which is somehow driven by competition. However, on the flip side, competition can also bring people anxiety, which may worsen into depression if they fail to cope with it. For example, we can always hear some news that some workers in a company jump off the building or commit suicide due to the fact that they fail to deal with this mentality.

**Question:** Does competition play an important role in one's work?

**解题思路:**

这是一道 (assess) 评估类题目，竞争在工作中的必要性。一个切入点是，当然很重要，没有竞争，员工可能就没有压力，这样他们就可能对于自己的工作不够重视，所以他们做自己的工作就不会有高的效率。最终给公司就会带来后果，比如在竞争强的市场，份额就会同行公司吞没。此外，对于员工而言，适当的竞争其实可以刺激他们做得更好，对自己的发展，对公司的发展，其实都是好事。

**Sample Answer:**

It's an absolute necessity in workplaces. Without some amount of competition, I would say that most employees may not feel pressure, in which case they will take their job lightly and will not do their job efficiently. This may lead to severe consequences for a company, like in some highly competitive market, their share would be swallowed by other competitors. Also, for employees themselves, competition can push and motivate them to do better, which is not only beneficial to a company's development and also their personal development, say if they aim for some promotion in the company.



**Question:** Do you think money could motivate people to work harder?

**解题思路:**

这是一道 (opinion) 个人观点的题目。钱是否能刺激人们努力工作。毋庸置疑, 钱是可以给人带来动机的, 一般情况下, 在得到金钱奖励是否, 人们都看到一股冲击力, 这可以刺激他们更加投入工作。钱也是认同别人努力的一种体现方式, 给人一种自己的劳动力被认可被尊重的感觉。但是, 这样的感受不会延续很久, 来得快去得也很快。所以, 承认这是有用的方法, 但是有效性值得商榷。

**Sample Answer:**

First of all, it's an undeniable truth that money can be motivating. People will certainly feel a surge of motivation and encouragement when they are rewarded with an amount of money, for which they will commit even more to their work. Also, it's a great way to recognize people's hard work and injects people with a sense of pride and achievement. However, these kinds of feelings are usually transient, which means that they go as fast as they come. So, the point I try to make is that money can be an awesome way to motivate people to work, but we have to admit that its effectiveness to sustain the motivation should be held questionable.

**Question:** Is making money the best part of having a job? If not, what's the best part?

**解题思路:**

这是一道 (assess) 评估类题目, 钱是不是工作最美好的一部分。这道题, 可能最好的回答就是见仁见智。对于比较向“钱”看的人群, 他们会觉得, 钱就是最好的一部分, 这也可以理解, 因为不是所有人都是为了理想而工作, 出了工作, 其实人们应该需要有自己的生活和家庭, 而相关的一些活动都需要钱, 所以人们觉得工作为了钱, 也不是什么不可说的事。但是, 也有人觉得工作, 兴趣是最好的一部分。因为做自己喜欢的事, 比钱带来的愉悦感更长久, 而且也会更有成就感。结果是你会过得很开心, 也会赚到钱, 遇到困难的时候, 更有积极的心态去解决它。当然, 当你做一份工作, 又赚钱又是自己爱做的, 就是一件很美好的事。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, this may vary from person to person. For people who are kind of money-driven, they'd say that if money was not the best part, they would not know what the best part could be. This is quite understandable

though since people all need money to survive and raise family and life is not just about work, and there' re more to life than work, such as shopping, savoring delicious foods, and travelling, all of which needs money. And people can definitely work for that. Of course, besides money, I' d say interest is equally important and for me it could be the best part, like doing what I love. Imagine you are doing a job which brings you money, but you hate a lot, you wouldn' t live a happy life and living like this, you may start to question the meaning of life and lose motivation. As a result, you may get really upset and depressed. So, um, I' d say interest comes before money and it literally would be the best when you can have them both at one job.

## Event (事件)

### 决定等待某事物的时刻

Describe a time you made a decision to wait for something

You should say:

When it happened

What you waited for

Why you made the decision

and explain how you felt about the decision.

## Plan your talk:

- When it happened
- (Optional) Where you were
- (Optional) What you were doing
- How long you had to wait for
- What you had to wait for
- (Optional) Why you waited for it
- (Optional) What you did while waiting for it
- And explain How you felt about waiting for it
- (Optional) How you felt after it happened
- (Optional) What you have learnt from this experience



### 教师的解析：

本题是一道事件类话题。需要特别注意准确运用一般过去时、过去进行时以及过去将来时等和叙述事件相关的时态呈现事情的发展。在词汇方面，要注意使用一系列的形容词去描述等待的感受以及所等待之物对你来说的重要意义。思路扩展方面可以讲讲在等待的不同阶段自己做了哪些事情以及自己心情的变化。内容上要注意所等待的是“某个重要事件的发生”，而不是某个具体的东西。所以在内容选择上要注意是否恰当。

6 分段参考		
描述背景	pandemic	（全国/全球性的）疫情
	come out of nowhere	突然出现
	spread a disease	传播疾病
	get by	勉强应付
描述过程	thanks to	多亏了
	watch a replay	观看回放
	avatar	虚拟形象；化身
	good old	美好的；可爱的
	unbearable	难以忍受的
描述结果/感受	manage to	没法达成
	meet up with	碰头
	separation	分别
	satisfying	令人满足的

7 分段参考		
描述背景	put an end to sth.	让……停下来
	all of a sudden	突然
	distance learning	远程学习
	stream videos	在线看视频
描述过程	get gloomy	变得消沉
	authentic social contact	真实的社交
	take a stroll	散步
	shoot the breeze	闲聊
	be laggy	指电脑因为网络而表现迟缓的

	absent-minded	走神的
	at the end of the day	最终
描述结果/感受	be fed up with	厌倦
	depress sb. deeply	使某人陷入深深的忧虑
	keep me up at night	让我晚上睡不着
	be worried sick about	极其担心
	rack my brain	绞尽脑汁
	come up with	相处
	a good scenario	一个好的情境

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

So, this has been a while, last year the pandemic came out of nowhere and nobody was ready for that. So, as a result, after our school winter break, we were not allowed to go back to our college, to prevent the spread of the disease. But the problem is school needed to start, so, to get by, we had to take these online lessons.

At first, I thought it was a great idea because I no longer needed to get up early. In fact, I could spend some good 30 to 40 more minutes in bed thanks to the online courses. One week in, everything worked like a dream. I mean, I could plan my day the way I wanted. But, By the end of the first month, I could bear it no longer. It was not about the online course itself. I actually felt quite relaxed about taking online sessions and it was awesome that I could watch the replay in case I missed something important. It was about people. I wanted to see real people, not those avatars on my screen. To make things worse, the more I thought about the good old college life, the more unbearable this whole study from home situation became.

Eventually, the campus managed to re-open by the end of that spring semester and I got to meet up with my friends in real life after months of separation. I've never thought this could feel so satisfying.

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

Well, it took place last year, and I'm pretty sure that this is something we had never expected in our life before. The outbreak of COVID-19 put an end to our normal routines all of a sudden. After the winter vacation, we didn't go back to campus, instead, we started distance learning.

At the very beginning, I sort of enjoyed online sessions, simply because there was no need to rise early and I could even have a longer time for entertainment, mostly gaming or streaming videos.

But it soon turned out that I was getting gloomy for the lack of human interaction. I quite missed the authentic social contact that we used to have on campus, like taking a stroll and shooting the breeze after meals on the playground. To make the matter worse, the software was laggy and I couldn't hear things clearly, so I got absent-minded easily and felt like I was acquiring nothing at the end of the day.

So, the thing I was longing for was the reopening of my school. Or more importantly, I was waiting for the coming back of normal life. My feeling was kind of mixed. On the one hand, I got completely fed up with all those webinars and the lack of social connections had depressed me deeply. It even kept me up at night. But on the other hand, I was worried sick about how the pandemic would be handled. I had racked my brain but couldn't come up with a good scenario for the future. I could do nothing but wait.

Fortunately, we were allowed to go back to school in early May last year. I had never felt so cheerful to see my peers and teachers again.

### Part 3

**Question:** Do people in your country like to take public transportation?

**解题思路:**

Part3 观点类型题目。题目关键词是人们是否喜欢公共交通。答题可以先总人们喜欢公共交通的原因，然后按照分次论证原因。从价格实惠和出行便利，对答案进行拓展，所以可以简单列举几个并给出相应的解释或补充说明。

### Sample Answer:

Yes, for sure. A vast majority of people in my country like to take public transportation, for several reasons, the made a reason. The major reason is that public transportation is economical and affordable, as fares of the underground, or buses are cheap, so most people can afford them. On top of that, it's very efficient to take public transportation as they are regular and frequent, which help people to save a lot of time on commuting.

**Question:** Why do some people like a slow-paced life?

#### 解题思路:

Part3 原因类题。题目关键词是喜欢慢节奏生活的原因。答题要从慢节奏生活产生灵感和减少压力等方式进行展开，可以给出 2 个以上的原因。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

### Sample Answer:

From where I stand, there' ve been a number reasons why some people like a slow pace life. First things first, a slow-paced life can help people to seek inner peace. If they live in a slow-paced life, they don't need to feel worried or concerned, as they can get so much peace and quiet from their way of life. As a result, people can have a better mental well-being. On top of that, a slow-paced life can give people inspirations, in particular, for writers or musicians, who can get inspiring ideas from a slow-paced life to create more masterpieces.

**Question:** Is being patient good for people? Why?

#### 解题思路:

Part3 观点类型题。题目关键词人们是否应该有耐心。答题可以从父母应该有耐心出发，使用原因和举例论证。观点论证使用举例，因果等论证方式展开。然后过度耐心会导致抑郁角度反转论证。语法使用一般现在时。

### Sample Answer:

As far as some concerned, is really good to be patient for people. First things first, being patient can help people to deal with things smoothly, in particular, emergent things. If they are patient, they can keep their mind clear, so they can get to grips with problems or issues very calmly. So in

that way, they can manage to go through it. On top of that, being a patient person can be a good friend, on the grounds that, their friends can rely on them.

**Question:** Are people less patient now than people in the past? Why?

**解题思路:**

Part3 对比类观点题。题目关键词是过去和现在人们对比是否缺乏耐心。答题可以从现在人缺少耐心的原因的出发，使用原因和举例论证。观点论证使用举例，因果等论证方式展开。然后再从是否缺少耐心是因人而异的要性进行反转论证。语法使用一般现在时。

**Sample Answer:**

To some extent, I personally tend to believe that people are less in less patient now than people in the past, the thing is, people nowadays have a faster pace of life with the busy schedule every day, with so many emergent cases to deal with, or they are under great pressure of study or work. So in that way, it's very easier to lose their patience. On top of that, there are so many depressions or frustrations from the society, which also make people less patient than people in the past. Having said that, there are many ways for people to adjust their attitudes by meditation or doing some exercise. Or they can use technology to improve their, their mood, to reduce worries or concerns to be more patient than before.

**爽约**

Describe a time when you forgot/missed an appointment

You should say:

What the appointment was for

Who you made it with

Why you forgot/missed it

and explain how you felt about the experience.

**Plan your talk:**

- What the appointment was for:
- (Optional) describe where it happened:
- Who you made it with

- (Optional) what kind of person he/she was:
- Why you forgot/missed it:
- (Optional) What you did:
- And how you felt about it:
- (Optional) explain how you feel after missing the appointment

### 教师的解析:

通过对题卡进行审题，确定题目考查描述对象是忘记重要约定，限定成分忘记重要约定，所需时态为一般过去式，过去完成时，过去进行时等。关于事件题我们可以从三个部分展开描述，即(1)背景介绍 (2)扣题描述 (3)原因/感受。首先关于(1)背景介绍，可以从重要约定起因进行展开。其次(2)扣题描述，可以从为什么会遗忘，最后强调经历感受，然后补充细节。其次阐述想进一步了解到原因，最后表达对物节目的感受。最后从(3)原因/感受两个方面来去描述喜欢节目的原因。其中关于原因的描述我们也可以利用 Cheers 原则进行展开，比如社交 Communication, 健康 Health, 金钱 Economy/money, 教育 Education, 娱乐 Recreation/entertainment, 放松 Stress/relaxation。

6 分段参考		
时间 地点	during my stay there	在我逗留期间
	book a flight	订机票
	connecting flight	联程机票
	wait in queue	排队
迟到 经过	front desk	前台
	deal with an issue	处理问题
	speechless	无语了
	overbook	超过预定限额
个人 感受	I almost fainted	差点晕倒
	tiredness, boredom, anguish and regrets	疲惫、无聊、气愤和后悔
	memorable experience	记忆深刻的经历
	feel sorry for sb.	对某人感到抱歉

7 分段参考		
描述 人物	throw a party	开派对
	make a big thing of	做些特别的事情
	beverages	饮料



	blowing out candles	吹蜡烛
<b>描述 建议&amp; 影响</b>	party-goer	参加派对的人
	made our mouth water	美味的
	have a bird eye view of	鸟瞰
	on the grounds that	因为
<b>描述 个人 感受</b>	snowed under with	压力大
	chatting away	聊天
	atmospheric	有氛围的
	have a whale of time	玩的开心
	sharing the fond memory	分享美好回忆

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

In May 2016, I was travelling in New Orleans. During my stay there, I booked a flight back to my friend Joe's house in North Carolina to join his birthday party. My connecting flight was one day later than the first one, from NC to Chicago, then to China. I never imagined the first one was delayed, and for so long.

So, I came to the New Orleans Airport at 7.00 a.m. that morning. When I was checking my phone, strange things happened – the website couldn't load an online QR code. So, I waited in queue to print my boarding pass at the front desk. Oh god, up to now I still remember that Latino man, that useless fool who had no working abilities but a mouthful of lies. He told me at first that he had confirmed my seat. The issues could be dealt with real soon as long as I wait aside. That's lie one. While he talked with other passengers, He looked at me for several times, his face turning green each time. I could feel something was wrong, but he was the front desk at American Airlines! I had no choice but to trust him. Of course, he failed me. After 15 minutes I asked him again whether he did confirm my seat, he changed what he said earlier – this time, he said "Oh I'm not sure. You should contact our customer service department, cuz I have nothing to do with it." Can you imagine that? I mean, I was so angry that I was startled and then speechless. I called their customer service, and they began to refuse my calls. Then, the front desk came to tell me, for the first time he hadn't escaped my eyes, "Sir, please



don't wait here. Our plane is overbooked and your seat has been taken.  
"I almost fainted.

Of course, I was late for Joe's house, for the next possible flight was 12 hours later! The New Orleans Airport was so boring – it didn't have any place for shopping, not even a convenience store! I sat on that bench for half a day. I also felt bad for Joe, because he would have to pick me up at NC airport at around 11 pm.

Sitting on the long chair facing the airport window, I had all kinds of emotions that day – tiredness, boredom, anguish, regrets, and sorrow. That was a memorable experience, albeit in a bad way.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

I'm going to talk about a time when I missed an appointment, which was the 18th birthday celebration party of my best friend, Linda. She'd decided to throw a party to make a big thing of it.

I helped her with the arrangement. We'd planned a month before the party, so as to make it go on well. We contributed to the food, beverages, and other arrangements so that both of us truly enjoyed it. During the party, we ate a cake, blowing out candles to make a wish and I was showered with gifts from friends.

We've chosen a fancy restaurant to wine and dine. The restaurant was situated in the city center, with easy access to transport links, so it was handy for the party-goers. Besides, it served a wide range of delicacies, which made our mouth water. What impressed me the most was that we could have a bird eye view of the whole city from this restaurant. I forgot about it, on the grounds that, I was snowed under with exam preparation at that time. As a result, I didn't attend this party.

So all in all, I'd like to explain how I feel about the experience. First things first, it was a great bonding activity as they'd been chatting away and listening to atmospheric music. As a result, they've had a whale of time, sharing the fond memory. On top of that, I was so apologized to my friend,

the thing is, I forget this very important event for her. As a result, I presented her a pricy gift.

### Part 3

**Question:** How do people who are busy remember things they need to do?

#### 解题思路:

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是繁忙的人如何记住要做的事情。答题可以使用时间管理手机软件和时间管理能力入手进行展开, 可以给出 2 个以上的方式。并且分别论证使用的原因, 通过多样的论证方式, 比如因果, 举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时, 现在完成时。

#### Sample Answer:

From where I stand, they've been all sorts of ways that busy people remember things they need to do. First things first, they can make the most of smartphone applications, in particular, reminders, time management applications, to set up an alarm clock, or notification, which can remind them of important events in advance. So in this way, they can remember the things you need to do. On top of that, people who are busy, will have a good time management ability. By way of example, they can set up a schedule, making a specific timetable, listing things they need to do at each specific period time during the day. So in that way, they can remember the things need to do.

**Question:** Do you think people should remember family history?

#### 解题思路:

Part3 观点题目。题目关键词是人们是否牢记家庭历史。答题可以按照家庭历史可以增强家庭关系和缅怀先人入手, 然后按照分次论证原因。然后从可以忽略家庭历史中负面的消息进行反转, 对答案进行拓展, 所以可以简单列举几个并给出相应的解释或补充说明。

#### Sample Answer:

From my perspective, it's an absolutely society for people to remember family history, for several reasons. First of all, remembering family history can help people get insight into their family development. In particular, they are ancestors and their family background and the family morals. So in this way, people can get united and have a closer family bond by

remembering the family history, valuing their past and appreciating the happy lives they're having for the monument. On top that, to remember family history can help people to remember their family members who passed away, it is a memorable way for people to stay in touch with their ancestors, which can also enhance the sense of love and belongings. Having said that, if there had been negative aspects in the family history, they would probably have not remembered them.

**Question:** If someone doesn't really like whom they are going to meet, they may deliberately miss their appointment. Is it true? Why?

**解题思路:**

Part3 观点题目。题目关键词是是否故意错过不喜欢的约会。答题可以先从不建议故意不喜欢的约会错过入手，然后按照分次论证原因。然后从通过其他方式而不是故意取消约会进行反转，对答案进行拓展，所以可以简单列举几个并给出相应的解释或补充说明。

**Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, it is not true. If they don't really like whom they are going to meet, they, there are many ways for them to avoid meeting these people instead of missing their appointment. In particular, they can use an excuse to cancel this meeting. Having said that, if they deliberately miss their appointment, it is a very impolite way to show their dislikes to people who they don't like to meet. If they don't like to meet them, it's not appropriate to deliberately miss the appointment. Instead, it is better to find a good reason to refuse or cancelled it off.

**Question:** Which is more important, a work-related appointment or an appointment with a friend? Why?

**解题思路:**

Part3 原因类题目。题目关键词是工作约会和朋友约会哪个更重要。答题可以分别从工作场合约会和朋友约会两个角度出发，然后按照分次论证原因，对答案进行拓展，所以可以简单列举几个并给出相应的解释或补充说明。

**Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, it really depends on the situation. If people need to get to grips with the work matters, the work-related appointment is an absolutely necessity. To be more specific, being punctual is an

essential way for people to show respect for their colleagues or people who they work with. As a result, they can do the job efficiently and finish their tasks on time. If people make appointment with your friends, especially for birthdays or anniversaries, it is also important for them, on the ground that. Be a person with their word is a basic way to form a good friendship. If you make an appointment with a friend, you should better keep your word and meet up with friends on time.

### 搜索信息

Describe a time when you needed to search for information

You should say:

What information you needed to search for

When you searched for it

Where you searched for it

and explain why you needed to search for it.

### Plan your talk:

- What information you needed to search for
- Whether it was hard to find or not
- When you searched for it
- How much time you spent
- Where you searched for it
- What searching engine you used
- Whether it was useful or not
- and explain why you needed to search for it.

### 教师的解析:

这是一道事件经历类的题目，考生需要关注时态、事情发展过程和衔接；限定条件为【搜索信息】，可以从搜索工具、渠道、平台等方面出发，另外，也可以对搜索的过程进行细节的补充【例如分析、筛选、和他人讨论、评估利弊等方面】丰富描述；值得注意的是，为了避免【流水账】的描述方式，考生须增加个人感受的描述：例如心情、情绪、对某个事物的评价等，更加符合事实状况，也避免僵硬列举的情况。

描述背景	take place	发生
	The most horrible nightmare	最糟糕的噩梦
	By that I mean	我的意思是
	accidentally	不小心
	Immediately	立刻
	go black	黑屏
	plug it on or off	电源插了拔，拔了插
描述过程	bail on	半途而废，放鸽子
	Rookie	菜鸟
	have no choice	别无选择
	the Chinese version of quora	中国的 Quora
	pop out	弹出
	oddly ridiculous	不可理喻
	kneel down	跪下来
	pray for it	为他祈祷
	Loads of	很多
	doom	世界末日
	Make any sense	有意义
	frown	皱眉
	nonsense!	无稽之谈
描述结果	make up my mind to	做出决定
	ask for a leave	请假
	genius bar!	天才吧，苹果公司的维修部门
描述感受	Learn my lesson	吸取教训
	leave it to the professionals	交给专业的人
	get yourself punked somehow	被耍

7 分段参考		
描述背景	exceptional	极好的
	breakout of Covid-19	新冠病毒的爆发
	Highly contagious and infectious disease.	高传染性的疾病
描述过程	quarantine policy,	隔离政策
	stinky tofu	臭豆腐

	Don't get me wrong	别误会
	give unwavering support	坚定不移的支持
	essence of street market!	街头市场的精华
	Tiktok	抖音，短视频平台
	take advantage of	应用，利用
	crispy texture	脆脆的口感
	genius idea!	天才的想法
描述 结果	Bit by bit	一点点地
	culinary paradise of all time	一直以来美食天堂
	tape it and made a vlog.	录下来还做了个视频
描述 感受	be strained or separated	受限制，被分开
	bind us together	把我们连接在一起

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Well this special experience actually took place several years ago, it was a very nice sunny day, but it could be the most horrible nightmare to me.

By that I mean it was in that day, I accidentally put some hot water onto my MacBook. Hot water, can you believe it? Immediately my computer just went black. And no matter what I did, plugging it on or off, it just didn't respond. Since it was actually a weekday, I couldn't just bail on my class and tried to fix it! So as a rookie, I had no choice but searching for tips on Zhihu, the Chinese version of quora, I typed in the key words[computer, hot water],guess what thousands of results just popped out! Some of which were actually oddly ridiculous like burying the laptop with rice, or kneeling down and praying for it. Not to mention the “Congratulations on the new laptop” part! I mean seriously?

Loads of my homework was in the computer! It would be absolutely the doom if I couldn't get things right as soon as possible.

Then I kept browsing, none of them was of great use or making any sense at all! I just couldn't help frowning and wondering why I had wasted almost one hour on reading this nonsense!



10 minutes later, I just made up my mind to ask for a leave in order to get things right in the genius bar! And it worked!

So here comes the lesson I learned: leave it to the professionals! Relying on the Internet, you would get yourself punked somehow!

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

Well, this exceptional experience actually happened 2 years ago in 2020, as you know back then the whole world was through this terrible breakout of covid-19 this highly contagious and infectious disease.

As a result of the quarantine policy, it had been almost several months since we enjoyed the street food last time such as stinky tofu or barbecue or something like that. I would almost go nuts! Don't get me wrong, I would give unwavering support to the policy, but I miss the essence of street market! So I decided to search for the recipe on, Jianbingguozi, the Chinese version of pancake but with different sauce and better taste!

Thank God, the TikTok was so amazing! It took me no more than two seconds to find all the steps with details! And my favorite parts would be that you could even take advantage of potato chips to add the crispy texture! What a genius idea!

Bit by bit, I followed every step on TikTok. When I served this dish on my dining table. At that moment, the living room was suddenly the culinary paradise of all time!

All in all, I really love this experience, to be honest, I even taped it and made a vlog. Although somehow, we could be strained or separated by disease, it is the internet, food, and love bind us together!

### Part 3

**Question:** How can people search for information now?

#### 解题思路:

这是一道事实类的题目，询问人们如何搜索信息，考生们可以尝试从科技的角度或传统的角度进行作答，例如从前者来说，考生可以考虑人工智能大数据云计算

等各个方面的应用，不必讲清楚科技手段的背后原理，而是着重强调这些手段应用的领域，即可例如人们可以通过语音的方式或打字的方式与电子产品产生互动，使其帮助我们实现搜索的目的，且可以增加对搜索结果的评估论证其有效性

**Sample Answer:**

Well, it is widely noticed that there are a wide range of methods that help people do the searching or analyzing. Let's take the shopping websites as an example, the big data technology is extremely functional and intelligent to immediately find the result according to the key words you just input as well as relate to other aspect you might be interested in. This is pretty hands-on, right? In addition. The tech-savy guys have even developed the interactive tools and programs with AI, what you have to do is just to say the pin word, and the AI assistant would quickly wake up and do the researching job for you, which is super user-friendly for the drivers or those whose hands are full.

**Question:** What information can people get from television?

**解题思路:**

这是一道事实类的题目，询问人们可以从电视上获取什么样的信息，我们可以从电视新闻的特点出发，例如通常电视上发布的信息都相对更加准确和经过求证，例如每日必看的天气预报和官方的信息发布等，除此之外我们也可以从信息的覆盖面方面来进行论证，例如电视通常进行 24 小时的滚动播放，这样对于某些用户来说就能够提供更加广泛的信息

**Sample Answer:**

Well, let me think, usually the information on television is professionally written and officially proved such as weather broadcast or launching rockets, etc. In most cases, on a national level, relatively more formal and reliable. Besides, television provides 24-hour coverage and latest update of important events such as earthquake, tsunami or Isis attack, often including interviews with experts in real time. This requires professional involvement and expertise knowledge.

**Question:** Do you think libraries are still important in the digital age?

**解题思路:**

这是一道观点类的题目询问，图书馆在当今这个数字时代是否依然重要，考生首先要明确自己的态度是重要还是不重要，第二需要关注，对于重要性的描述，这里推荐考生从重要的立场作答，例如对于某个群体，的重要性以及能够带来的好

习惯，好氛围等方面的论述

**Sample Answer:**

Well, I would take the view that it still works significantly in this IT-oriented world. Let's take children under 15 as an example, they are at the stage of formulating good reading habits calmly and their eyesight are experiencing the developing process, so obviously sticking to a screen, reading an E-book bears the risk of getting nearsightedness or getting them easily distracted. Also sitting in the library would give you the sense of dedication to study silently without any distraction that digital devices apparently have such as pop-out commercials or banners, from this perspective, Libraries still enjoys it necessity at present.

**Question:** Does the development of the internet have any impact on some disadvantaged people?

**解题思路:**

这是一道观点类的题目，询问网络的发展是否对弱势群体有所影响，考生可以从正面影响或负面影响以及正反都有的方面来进行作答，从正面来讲可能会带来很多便利，帮助他们学习和获取新的知识及技能，从坏的方面来讲某些网络搜索引擎或工具的设计并不那么人性化，对于弱势群体，并不那么友好，值得提醒的是，如果优缺点都要提及，需要关注两者之间转折的衔接方式

**Sample Answer:**

Sure. Why not? Admittedly, the mode of operation system clearly couldn't cater for everyone's needs especially the one with poor hearing or eyesight. However, it does help grab attention of the public to the ones in need. The empty-nested old people, the left-behind children, even the parents whose children were unfortunately kidnapped or trafficked, the Internet and mass media makes it possible to expose their suffering and raise awareness, to some extent it would be helpful to them. It also noticeable and undeniable that disadvantaged group can investigate the world and society through the social media or online courses, therefore getting more chance to realize their own ambitions.

**印象深刻的英语课**

Describe an impressive English lesson you had and enjoyed

You should say:  
 What it was about  
 When you had it  
 What the teacher did  
 and explain why you enjoyed the lesson.

### Plan your talk:

- What it was about
- When you had it
- What the teacher did
- What the teacher said
- What the teacher asked you to do
- What you learned from this lesson
- How you felt about this lesson
  - and explain why you enjoyed the lesson
  - How it influenced you positively

### 教师的解析:

这道题目是一道典型的事件经历类的题目，镜像题目有【印象深刻的历史课，印象深刻的数学课】等。解答这一类题目首先要关注时态的准确性，以过去时为主。其次要关注题目的感情，立场是褒义还是贬义；第三，根据题目中对于描述对象的限定条件，要求给出扣题的语料，例如与英文相关可以涉及到语法，发音，词汇等等，另外我们也可以从语言的功能上出发，例如听说读写和对应的场景要求。考生可以从自身实际经历出发考虑，例如在课堂上播放英文视频，看电影，学英语，英语沙龙，甚至 TBL creative writing 等，从教学法和实践应用相关的一些角度来进行描述。

6 分段参考		
描述背景	exactly like	非常像
	English salons	英语沙龙，英语角
	Participate in	参加
	the high school featuring in Foreign language education	外语特色的高中
描述过程	as much as possible	越多越好
	nervous and anxious	紧张焦虑

	speak fluently	流利发言
	Surprisingly	令人惊讶的是
	give somebody a wink	像某人眨眼示意
	keep me company	陪我
	Exceptional	太不同寻常，太好了
	give a shot	试一试
	put up the courage	鼓起勇气
	judge our pronunciation or grammar	批评我们的发音或者语法
描述结果	face to face	面对面
	we felt so secure and supported	我们觉得很安全,被支持
	Step by step	一步一步，一点一点
	Automatically	自动的
描述评价	useful and efficient.	有用且高效
	cultivate my confidence	培养我的自信心

7 分段参考		
描述背景	master class	大师课
	Neil Gaiman	尼尔·盖曼【文学家，教授，剧作家等】
	script writer	剧本作者
	a master storyteller	一个讲故事的大师
	browse the Internet	浏览网站
	spontaneously	随性地
	idling the day away	消磨时光
描述过程与结果	Mr. "by the book"	那些【死读书】的人
	at slow pace	慢慢的节奏
	Haunt somebody	不放过某人
	compost heap	肥堆
	a fresh metaphor	一个新鲜的比喻
	give me a little push forward	给我一些向前的助力
	Subvert the familiar	颠覆熟悉的故事
	inspect into it	洞察它
	Take something/ someone for granted	把某人某事视作理所应当

	from odd angles	以怪异的角度
	flip into a dark story	反转成一个暗黑的故事
	Interpretation	解读
	rational	合理
	couldn't help applauding!	禁不住鼓掌
描述评价	relate to me	与我产生共鸣
	the exploration into people's heart and civilization	对人们内心和文明的探索

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Well, the special and impressive English class I'd like to mention is a foreign teacher class exactly like English salons. To be honest, that was the first time I participated in such a session after getting into the high school featuring in foreign language education.

I still remember that the Teacher, a young nice lady called Diane, encouraged us to open our mouths and speak as much as possible because we had done so much reading and listening in my English learning, but I always felt so nervous and anxious to speak fluently. Surprisingly, Diane gave me a wink and told me that if I could introduce myself in front of our partner, not the whole the class, she would sing a song for as to keep me company. That was exceptional, right? So I said to myself, why don't I give a shot! Then we just put up the courage like no one would judge our pronunciation or grammar at all, face to face, we felt so secure and supported. Step by step, I felt more confident and all the words I memorized could be more applied into practice automatically. That was amazing.

All in all, I think this class is actually really useful and efficient. It not only helps me improve my English but also cultivate my confidence, and thanks to Diane, English has already become one of my favourite subjects. This is why I'd like to share it with you.

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):



Okie, the English class I would like to talk about today is actually an online master class by Neil Gaiman, a fabulous script writer, a master storyteller and a professor in UK. Actually, it was an afternoon on Saturday and I was browsing the Internet spontaneously, idling the day away, this writing session just popped out, so said to myself: Why not?

Unlike the Mr. “by the book”, Professor Gaiman gave this lecture with very nice, gentle voice at a slow pace in a very amusing way. The first stage was [Where to find inspiration], honestly, this question had been haunting me for years, according to Professor, everyone should have this “compost heap” the books you read, the songs you listen to, the people you encounter can all go on the compost heap, maybe a year later, out of them grow beautiful stories. Well, that was a fresh metaphor, right? I would say, there was no interactions at all, but what Neil Gaiman said did give me a little push forward.

Then here came my favorite part: [Subvert the familiar], Neil reminded us to take a familiar story and inspect into it, especially the part people took for granted and look at it from odd angles, suddenly, it might turn into another story. Wow! That was a brand-new idea! You know what? The worldly famous Snow White totally flipped into a dark story due to Neil’s interpretation! Trust me! You should take this class as well! To my surprise, it was rational indeed! Sitting in front of the screen, I couldn’t help applauding!

This class didn’t take me long for it was divided into several episodes but did relate to me. It is not only about storytelling or writing a fiction, but also the exploration into people’s heart and civilization and even a journey! This is why I would highly recommend this class to you if possible!

### Part 3

**Question:** Why do people learn foreign languages?

**解题思路:**

这是一道元音类的题目，询问人们为什么学习外语考生可以从以下几点来作答，例如出于个人兴趣出于交流的需要，出于对个人能力的提升等。原因很容易想到，

但是在这里老师提供的范例描绘了这样一个生死攸关的场景, 考生们可以尝试应用。本范例对于交流感的提升和虚拟语气的应用值得参考。

**Sample Answer:**

Frankly speaking, I could give you thousands of reasons why people learn foreign languages such as interest, communication or for international trades. But the most important things are, the desire of survival, imagine that you were in a deserted island, surrounded and cornered by the local tribe who would possibly be cannibals, what would happen if you could communicate with them? What if you couldn't?

It might sound crazy, but I believe it might be the root of language learning.

And seriously, the reasons I just mentioned above should also be taken into consideration as well.

**Question:** What makes a good foreign language teacher?

**解题思路:**

这是一道事实条件类的题目, 询问一个好的外语老师应该具备什么样的特征或品质。考生可以从自身的需求出发, 例如思考你最喜欢什么样的外语老师或者最讨厌什么样的外语老师, 以及考虑相反的描述即可, 与此同时, 由于这里的题目限定为好的外语老师那么提醒考生们要关注好的外语老师能够带来的积极影响, 以保证全文的论证是扣题的。

**Sample Answer:**

There are several qualities that a good language teacher must have. To pass on knowledge to students, a good language teacher should realize that the learners have different learning style, some learn by hearing, some by seeing and some by applying -- reading style, listening style and kinetic style. It is an inescapable fact that not every learner would follow one style exclusively. As a teacher, you should be more student-centred and choose the most appropriate teaching methodologies to keep students involved. In addition, having a good rapport should also be taken into consideration when it comes to the criteria of a good language teacher. Students, especially the ones with poor state of emotion can easily get insecure and fragile, the ability of establishing a close teacher-student rapport must be the top priority.

**Question: Do you think grammar is important when learning foreign languages?**

**解题思路:**

这是一道重要性的论证问题。询问语法对于外语学习是否重要。考生可以从不同阶段不同人群的角度进行作答考虑例如，为了某种交流的目的，可能语法的功能性和重要性不那么明显，但出于考试或者严谨性的考虑，那么语法显然不应该被忽略。

**Sample Answer:**

Yes and no. If it refers to listening and reading at an early stage of language acquisition, to be more specific, the infancy, grammar rarely matter that much. The point is to speak and listen as much as possible to exposed us to the target language and gradually learn it. However, when we are getting more mature and demanding, grammatical range and accuracy is inevitable somehow when it comes to reading and writing, it shows your thinking patterns and the logical you are prone to present, if we used grammar recklessly, that would sadly cause misunderstanding or event to conflicts for the worst.

**Question: Is it interesting to be a foreign language teacher? Why?**

**解题思路:**

这是一道观点类的题目，询问做一名外语老师是否有趣。考生们可以从自身的理解和个人经历出发，论证是否有趣，个人的观点是可以尽量从有趣的方面进行论证。因为按照我们之前的学习，显然积极的描述要比消极的描述更容易上手，语料也更加丰富。可以参考的思路有成就感，快乐满足好奇心，开拓新的视野和知识面等。

**Sample Answer:**

Absolutely yes! First of all, this is one of the few chances to become a mentor to a group of rookies, leading them to a brand-new world with diverse culture and background. Somehow you are depended, trusted and relied by your students, which brings the top-notch sense of achievement. Secondly, to become a foreign language teacher, you are automatically driven to become competent at your profession just in order to not let your students down, you can always learn new things as the world is changing, that is the most appealing and exciting part of this career.

## 收到钱做礼物的时候

Describe a time when you received money as a gift

You should say:

When it happened

Who gave you money

Why he/she gave you money

and explain how you used the money.

### Plan your talk:

- When it happened:
- (Optional) who you were with:
- Who gave you money
- (Optional) Why he/she gave you money:
- Why he/she gave you money:
- (Optional) how much money she gave to you:
- explain how you used the money:
- (Optional) how you felt after receiving the money

### 教师的解析:

通过对题卡进行审题，确定题目考查描述对象是喜欢种植物的人，限定成分是种植物，所需时态为一般现在式，现在完成时，现在进行时等。关于事件题我们可以从三个部分展开描述，即(1)背景介绍 (2)扣题描述 (3)原因/感受。首先关于(1)背景介绍，可以从该人物介绍进行展开。其次(2)扣题描述，可以从植物类型和植物地点进行展开，最后结果的思路展开，然后补充细节。其次阐述想进一步了解到原因，最后表达对植物的感受。最后从(3)原因/感受两个方面来去描述喜欢节目的原因。其中关于原因的描述我们也可以利用 Cheers 原则进行展开，比如社交 Communication，健康 Health，金钱 Economy/money，教育 Education，娱乐 Recreation/entertainment，放松 Stress/relaxation。

### 6 分段参考

描述人物	sparkling eyes	水汪汪的眼睛
	cherry lips	樱桃小嘴
	gregarious	热情的
	right from the word go	从一开始
描述	fine quality	优良的品质

建议 &影 响	a wide range of flavors	口味众多
	been obsessed with	喜爱的
	on the grounds that	因为
描述 个人 感受	enjoys a good fame	有名的
	chocolate lovers	喜欢吃巧克力
	chocoholic	喜欢巧克力
	gets her vote	喜欢
	smooth texture	口感丝滑

7 分段参考		
描述 人物	ever such an approachable person	非常平易近人
	had a way with his students	和学生有相处之
	What prompted we to	因为…
	set my priorities	优先级
描述 建议& 影响	full of sound advice on	有好的建议
	sort out my financial issues	解决金融问题
	an expert at	擅长
	What set him apart from	与众不同
描述 个人 感受	real plus point	优点
	economical and affordable price	价格便宜
	huge discounts and super deals	折扣
	held so much to me	吸引我
	the major drawback to	缺点

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

I' m going to talk about a time when I received money as a gift. It was on my 18<sup>th</sup> birthday when my best friend Alice gave me money as a gift. We've gifted each other with precious presents on important occasions, like the Spring Festival, or birthday celebrations.

She' s got sparkling eyes, cherry lips, and dimples and long hair, so she was good-looking and elegant. She' d been ever such a gregarious and even-tempered girl, who got on really well with our family, right from the word go. As a result, she' d gone back a long way with our family. She' s been always there for me in my life. In particular, she's always

given me sound advice based on common sense. As a result, I've always been likely to turn to her for help.

So all in all, I'd like to explain how I used the money. I used it to buy a selection of Lindt Chocolate. Lindt chocolate has been famous for its fine quality, with a wide range of flavors catering for needs of different people. I've been obsessed with this chocolate on the grounds that this brand enjoys a good fame due to fine quality and various tastes. On top of that, we've been chocolate lovers and so much chocoholic. The Lindt gets her vote due to smooth texture, being melt in the mouth. Above all else, the chocolate can truly enhance mood, bringing joy for us.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

I'd like to describe a time when I used money as a gift. It was a time when I had an interesting discussion I had about how to make an investment with my grandfather, who used to be an economy teacher. He'd been ever such an approachable person, so he had a way with his students. What prompted us to discuss this topic was that I'd been really into making an investment, so I turned to my grandfather who was full of sound advice on investment based on common sense.

The result of the discussion was that he came up with useful suggestions about investment. As a result, he gave me a small amount of money for me to make an investment. First things first, he was an expert at economy and finance as he'd been reading a great number of economy books, acquiring a wide range of knowledge in this genre. I've found it interesting that how credit cards allure us to spend more. On top of that, he was a blogger in terms of economy. What set him apart from other bloggers was that he shared his alternative views on economic issues in a very matter-of-the-fact way. As a result, his blog attracted a significant number of followers, helping them get insights into economy and finance.

To put it in a nutshell, I'd like to explain how I used the money. I've bought an iPad which's replaced all other devices like a camera, an iPod and an e-book reader, on the grounds that, it's been handy to play games on a nice big screen, lay in bed surfing the web and watch movies.



Consequently, when I' ve been snowed under with study, using my iPad' s been a stress-reliever, taking my mind off things. On top of that, I' d been so much satisfied with the iPad, as it was brimmed with a wide variety of apps. I normally used it as a great music player, the thing is, there were a ton of music apps so I could live and breathe music on the daily basis. On top of that, it boasted the best email experience for users with a large screen for reading. When emails were instant on, just touching them on the screen to keep responses effectively.

### Part 3

**Question:** Why do people rarely use cash now?

**解题思路:**

Part3 原因类型题目。题目关键词是人们较少使用现金。答题可以先总网上支付受欢迎的原因，然后按照分次论证原因。从网上支付方便以及有折扣，对答案进行拓展，所以可以简单列举几个并给出相应的解释或补充说明。

**Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, there' ve been several reasons why people rarely use cash now. First things first, with the widespread use of the online payment, in particular, Alipay, which was the e-wallet for online purchase. Having said that, people can use it to pay bills in department stores, or order takeaways or book a taxi. On top of that, there are so many discounts if you use the online payment. By way of example, if people pay for bills via online payment, they can get ten percent off.

**Question:** When do children begin to comprehend the value of money?

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是儿童理解钱的价值的时间。答题要从儿童3岁左右开始理解钱的价值方式进行展开，可以给出2个以上的原因。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, the children begin to comprehend the value of money at the age of three, the thing is, at that time, we will ask for toys or candies for their parents. So in that way, they will know that money can

be used to buy those items. So if they ask for pricy gifts, the parents won' t give it to them. So every time when they ask for toys, they would probably ask for the prices, probably at that time, they know the value of money.

**Question:** Should parents reward children with money?

**解题思路:**

Part3 观点类型题。题目关键词父母是否应该奖励孩子钱。答题可以父母不应该奖励孩子钱出发，使用原因和举例论证。观点论证使用举例，因果等论证方式展开。然后再从奖励拥抱，书等非物质等角度反转论证。语法使用一般现在时。

**Sample Answer:**

As far as I' m concerned, it is not a good way to reward children with money. The thing is, if the children are always rewarded with money, they will probably become materialistic. By way of example, if they demand for things which are more expensive, it will bring the pressure for the parents if one day they couldn't satisfy the requirement of their children, so the children would be demotivated to finish their tasks. So it is not good way to reward children with money. Instead, the children should reward with a warm, hug or home-cooked meals, or a good story, or just a short trip instead of money.

**Question:** Is it good and necessary to teach children to save money?

**解题思路:**

Part3 对比类观点题。题目关键词是否应该教授儿童存钱。答题可以从教儿童存钱的好处的出发，使用原因和举例论证。观点论证使用举例，因果等论证方式展开。然后再从教室儿童投资重要性进行反转论证。语法使用一般现在时。

**Sample Answer:**

As far as I' m concerned, it is an absolute necessity to teach children to save money. First things first, saving money can help children to have a good finance management, as they can spend their money wisely, instead of spending too much money on the things they don't really need. On top of that, money saving can help children to save for the future. In the event of the future accidents, money saving can help them to live through the thick and thin. Having said that, making an investment is

really important for the children as well instead of just knowing how to save money.

### 塑料垃圾

Describe a time when you saw a lot of plastic waste (e.g. in a park, on the beach, etc.)

You should say:

Where and when you saw the plastic waste

Why there were a lot of plastic waste

What you did after you saw them

and explain what your thoughts were about this.

### Plan your talk:

- Where and when you saw the plastic waste:
- (Optional) why there were the plastic waste:
- Why there were a lot of plastic waste:
- (Optional) what kind of plastic waste were there:
- What you did after you saw them:
- (Optional) who you were with:
- explain what your thoughts were about this:
- (Optional) how did you feel about this

### 教师的解析:

通过对题卡进行审题，确定题目考查描述对象是意见分歧，限定成分我和朋友，所需时态为一般过去式，过去完成时，过去进行时等。关于事件题我们可以从三个部分展开描述，即(1)背景介绍 (2)扣题描述 (3)原因/感受。首先关于(1)背景介绍，可以从该争吵起因进行展开。其次(2)扣题描述，可以从以及中间矛盾如何升级，最后结果的思路展开，然后补充细节。其次阐述想进一步了解到原因，最后表达对物节目的感受。最后从(3)原因/感受两个方面来去描述喜欢节目的原因。其中关于原因的描述我们也可以利用 Cheers 原则进行展开，比如社交 Communication，健康 Health，金钱 Economy/money，教育 Education，娱乐 Recreation/entertainment，放松 Stress/relaxation。

描述的时候，我们可以借用描述事件或者讲故事的方法，就是事情的起因，以及中间矛盾如何升级，最后结果的思路展开。在题材上，还是有很多选择的，因为

朋友之间可能会为了学术问题讨论，而产生分歧，或者有的时候朋友会不小心 cross the line，比如关于别人的恋爱关系给出一些意见等。虽然出发点可能是好的，但又可能因为言语不当，而发生冲突。

6 分段参考		
描述 人物	snack	小吃
	a great many	许多
	architectural complex	传统建筑
	houses antique stores and souvenir shops	古董店/纪念品店
描述 建议& 影响	jade carvings	玉雕
	flooded	涌上
	rubbish	垃圾
	get exposure to	曝光
描述 个人 感受	carry forward	发扬
	with the aim to	目标
	man-made pollution	人为污染
	absolutely vital	重要的

7 分段参考		
描述 人物	Issue a regulation	颁布规定
	the excessive consumption	过度消费
	a main source of pollution	污染来源
	use the handy plastic bags	方便塑料带
描述 建议& 影响	impressed	感动
	convey a message	传递信息
	repeatedly	反复的
	degrade	分解
描述 个人 感受	witnessed	见证
	reusable	反复使用
	raised the public' s green awareness	提高大众环保意识
	reduce the carbon footprint	减少碳排放

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

I' m going to talk about a time when I saw a lot of plastics. It was a street market where there were full of food stores. It is a traditional food market,

where people can try local snacks. To be more specific, it is the landmark in my city, as it is located by a famous lake. As a result, the street market has attracted a great many visitors from home and abroad every year.

The street is full of ancient architectural complex, which houses antique stores and souvenir shops. The street mainly sells antiques, such as ancient coins and jade carvings. At night, flower lanterns are lightened up and add beauty to the street. I saw a lot of plastic waste when it was a food festival, so people flooded to this market.

The thing is, people threw plastic waste away on the street, which led to a lot of plastic waste. After I saw it, I took pictures of those rubbishes and posted it online, to get more exposure to this man-made pollution.

I would like to explain how I feel about this street. First and foremost, it helps to carry forward Chinese culture, which contributes to better knowledge of China for foreigners. As a result, it's absolutely vital to keep this street clean with the aim to a good shopping environment. In addition, it provides an entertainment place for citizens to unwind, on the grounds that, it's our responsibility to protect its environment. Last but not least, it plays a positive effect in promoting city image, in order to attract more visitors to this street market.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

I'm going to talk about a time when I saw a lot of plastics. The place where I saw them was in a local park, where people liked to have picnic. I saw these plastics on a Sunday morning, after a carnival on Saturday evening. There'd been so many plastic waste, on the grounds that, people took all sorts of snacks, in particular, crisps, chocolate bars and sandwich boxes. After the event, people just left the plastic packaging on the lane in the park.

After seeing this, I wrote a letter to advocate the government to reduce the use of the plastic bags in my hometown. I was so impressed that I receive their reply, which was that the local government had issued a regulation to reduce the excessive consumption of the plastic bags,

which were a main source of pollution. About its content, it mainly conveyed a message that people were encouraged to use paper or cotton bags, or repeatedly use the handy plastic bags in supermarkets and shopping malls. Since in the past, people could get the plastic bags from various supermarkets for free. As a result, our city had witnessed high consumption of the white pollution for years, which would take centuries to degrade. Therefore, we' d like to see a law banning the use of plastic bags.

To put it in a nutshell, I' d like to explain what my thoughts were about this. first of all, large supermarket chains had started to introduce reusable bags and give some rewards to customers who refuse to use plastic bags and I genuinely hope that this would prevent people from using more plastic bags. Plus, this reply raised the public' s green awareness to protect the environment and it' s likely that various efforts would reduce the carbon footprint.

### Part 3

**Question:** Do you think we should use plastic products?

#### **解题思路:**

Part3 观点题目。题目关键词是人们是否可以使用塑料产品。答题可以按照使用塑料产品可以给人们生活带来便利，比如轻便等。然后从塑料产品很难降解进行反转，不应该过度使用塑料产品，对答案进行拓展，所以可以简单列举几个并给出相应的解释或补充说明。

#### **Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, they've been all sort of programs that Chinese people like to watch. For young generation, they tend to watch the reality show. In particular, the reality shows with celebrities doing daily grocery shopping or chatting with each other or sharing food. On top of that, for old generation, they tend to watch history programs, in particular documentaries. So in that way, they could acquire knowledge of history, getting insight into the Chinese culture.

**Question:** How can we reduce our use of plastic?



**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是中国人如何减少使用塑料。答题可以三个方式入手进行展开，使用循环书包，使用纸质包装以及教育节目。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

They've been all sorts of ways for us to reduce our use of plastic. First things first, people should take the reusable bags with them when they go to supermarkets or markets to buy life necessities in order to reduce the excessive consumption of plastics. On top of that, food producers should use the paper packaging instead of plastic packaging as paper packaging is more environment-friendly, reducing the plastic waste in the future. Above all else, the government can raise people's awareness to reduce the use of plastic by introducing educational programs, educating people the negative impact of plastic for our inhabitants.

**Question:** What kinds of plastic waste are often seen in your country?

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是中国有哪些塑料垃圾。答题要围绕塑料包装和快递产业，可以给出 2 个以上种类，例如食品包装和快递包装，都会产生塑料垃圾。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, they've been all sorts of plastic waste commonly seen in China. First of all, plastic packaging, in particular, snacks packaging, or plastic bags are plastic waste in China, as people may throw them away on the ground, just litter around. On top of that, the delivery industries will cause the plastic waste. After people get the deliveries, they will throw the package away. As a result, it will lead to the plastic waste.

**Question:** Why do people like to use plastic products?

### 解题思路:

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是人们喜欢使用塑料产品的原因。答题要围绕消费者和生产商，可以给出 2 个以上种类，例如食消费者便捷使用和生产商密封性好，。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

### Sample Answer:

For where I stand, they have various reasons that people like to use plastic products. First things first, for shoppers, plastic bags are really handy as there are light and portable. As a result, people can take it to any place, just fold them into their bags, which is very easy to use. On top of that, for producers, plastic products can contain so much food, keeping them away from wetness. So in this way, it' s a very good container for people to use.

### Place (地点)

#### 热门运动场所

Describe a popular place for sports (e.g. a stadium) that you' ve been to  
You should say:  
Where it is  
When you went there  
What you did there  
and explain how you felt about this place.

### Plan your talk:

- where it is
- how far it is from your home/school
- how many times you've been there
- how you got there
- when you went there
- what you did there
- whether it was free or not
- why it's popular
- how you felt about the service/sports equipment/environment

### 教师的解析：

这是一个地点题，比较需要注意的是，题目本身就给出了一些时态的变化，比如在描述体育场所的位置和特征时，我们可以考虑用一般现在时；相应的，在描述去到这个场所的经历，比如什么时间去的，去了以后做了哪些运动，参与哪些活动等，都需要注意一下过去时态的使用。在描述其为什么是一个受欢迎的地点，也可以考虑从租赁价格，场地大小，设施先进度，交通方便等多个方面去解释。审题时注意关键词：popular; sports place, 以及时态：you've been to。可以描述体育馆 stadium,健身房 gym,公园 park 等，内容要围绕体育活动展开。建议拓展位置、交通、活动、受欢迎原因、并从服务、器材、环境等不同方面描述感受。

6 分段参考		
描述是什么	A stadium/ an arena	体育馆
	a sports field / sports ground	体育场/操场
	A basketball/ tennis court	篮球/网球场
	A running track	跑道
	A football pitch	足球场
描述活动	Play ball games	球类运动
	Ice skating	滑冰
	running	赛跑
	Hold a sport meeting	运动会
	Be a spectator	观众
描述感受	Convenient transportation	交通便利
	reasonable price	价格公道
	facilities: lighting; food carts	设施良好：灯光；餐车
	enhanced experience	体验升级
	wifi- 5G access	网络
	Parking lots	停车位

7 分段参考		
描述地点	in the heart of the city / downtown	在市中心
	public transport is easily accessible	公共交通便利
	it's a place where sb v...	它是 sb 做...的地方
描述	took my family there to swim	带家人去游泳

活动	family-friendly	适合全家人的
	cool off	凉爽下来
描述 感受	well-liked	备受欢迎的
	state-of-the-art sports equipment	顶尖的体育器材
	much cheaper than ving..	比..便宜得多
	the only venue for importnat sporting events	用于重要体育赛事的唯一场馆
	attracted tons of spectators	吸引了很多观众

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

There are several stadiums, arenas in my hometown. However, the most popular one, especially among young persons, is a sports field near Qingdao University. Basically, I firstly visited the place about one year ago when our school held the sport meeting there. Another time was last winter, I went there for ice skating when they turned the middle part into an ice rink. With the great background music and lighting, it was a kind of exciting and romantic experience.

As to what I did there...well, I went there for taking part in the sports meeting so I run on the track. Also, there was a multi-purpose room where we would play badminton and participated in the swimming game. However, I spent most of my time sitting there to watch the game, playing a role of a spectator.

Moving on to how I felt about the sports field...well, I would say it' s a very popular place, always filled with people because of its improvements in new lighting, renovated change areas and revitalized atheistic facilities. No matter what kind of games you are into, you can play it on that field. Plus, what attract people to go there would be the accessibility. I mean, there are two subway stations within walking distance and one parking lot right next to the filed. So you don' t need to worry about parking. If you are hungry, you can even find some food carts outside the place. It' s just super convenient for us to hang out there and play some sports.

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

Okay so regarding this topic, the first place coming to my mind was Helong Stadium, the biggest local stadium in the heart of my city. It's a place where people in all age groups spend their leisure time doing sports and also where professional athletes compete against each other.

It's downtown which means public transport is easily accessible. I've been there many times actually, and I would normally take the subway there. I do drive but parking can be a pain in the neck, so I think the subway or the bus is a better choice.

The last time I went there was a couple of months ago. I took my family there to swim cuz there's this huge indoor swimming pool, which's really family-friendly. We practiced our swimming skills and had some fun together. It was during the summer so this was a great way to cool off as well.

It seems to me that Helong stadium is well-liked because of its state-of-the-art sports equipment and facilities. There're quite a few indoor courts where local people can play tennis, badminton, or pingpong, all of which are very popular ball games in my city. As well as that, it's not that expensive, much cheaper than getting a membership at a gym. Another important factor is that this stadium is like the only venue for important sporting events. For instance, i remember an international soccer match was hosted there a few years ago and it attracted tons of spectators.

### Part 3

**Question:** Do young people like to do sports?

**解题思路:**

Part 3 题目中涉及某一类人，如 young people 时，可以进行分类拓展，如 teenagers, university students, young adults at work 等。还可以将此类人与其他类进行对比，如 young people vs old people。

**Sample Answer:**

Yes and no. I mean many teenagers and university students are pretty sporty, and they enjoy participating in all sorts of sporting games. But as soon as they start working, they'll get less active and gain weight.

Perhaps it's induced by stress at work. But in general, young people tend to be more sporty than old people.

**Question:** What are the benefits of sports for children?

**解题思路:**

此题需要考生例举做运动的好处，对象为儿童。可以从健康、社交、教育等角度拓展。

**Sample Answer:**

There're sooooo many benefits. For starters, sports keep kids physically active, which is much better than staying at home with their eyes glued to the screen. Secondly, they get to meet new people when doing team sports. This is particularly important for their social development. But I think the best thing is, when they do competitive sports, they learn to be good winners and losers, to handle stress and develop positive attitudes.

**Question:** Is it necessary to build public sports spaces?

**解题思路:**

此题为观点题，如果给出肯定答案，可以使用条件状语从句给出做某事的好处，再进行举例、原因、或让步拓展。

**Sample Answer:**

Yes definitely. Public sports facilities make it easier for nearby residents to exercise. For example, if a sports stadium or a public gym is close to their homes, and, let's say, free to use, they're more likely to go there regularly and develop a healthy lifestyle. This is essential especially for cities, where there aren't so many outdoor spaces for sports. Even though it may cost a lot for the government, it's money well spent.

**Question:** What do you think of companies donating sports venues for poor children?

**解题思路:**

针对观点题。答题框架为先给出观点，再进行拓展。如果是肯定答案，给出这样做的好处拓展，可以从公司和贫困地区两个角度回答。

**Sample Answer:**



That's very delightful news, for sure. For companies, it's good for their public image, and it's also a way of advertising, attracting publicity. In the meanwhile, poor children get the chance to do sports at nice venues. So yeah, it's a win-win situation for all.

## 熟人的家

Describe the home of someone you know well and that you often visit  
You should say:  
Whose home it is  
How often you go there  
What it is like  
and explain how you feel about the home.

### Plan your talk:

- Whose home it is:
- (Optional) How close you are to the person;
- (Optional) where the home is located;
- How often you go there:
- (Optional) if you visit the place regularly:
- (Optional) what kinds of activities you do there;
- What it is like:
- (Optional) give more details of the floor plan:
- And explain how you feel about the home:
- (Optional) if you like it or not;
- (Optional) if you will live in a place like that in the future.

### 教师的解析:

这是一个地点题，虽然以前从来没有出现过，但是总的来说难度不是很大，因为可以说方向和内容很多。首先可以描述一下和这个朋友的关系，其次还可以描述一下这个住处是什么样子，在什么地理位置，是否方便。另外，还可以说一下在这个朋友或者熟人家里常做什么活动等。除此以外，在谈论自己感受的时候，可以讲一下这个地方的装饰装修，租金，地理位置啊，自己会不会想要住在类似的地方等等。审题时要注意副词修饰，如 know well(十分熟悉的)，often visit(经常去的)，避免偏题。除了点话题卡要点内容，在拓展地点类题型时还可以描述位置、拜访原因、活动、正反感受等。审题时要注意副词修饰，如 know well

(十分熟悉的), often visit(经常去的), 避免偏题。除了点话题卡要点内容, 在拓展地点类题型时还可以描述位置、拜访原因、活动、正反感受等。

6 分段参考		
描述 人物 关系	A close friend	亲密朋友
	Share many similar hobbies	爱好相同
	Be like-minded	三观一致
描述 活动	Play board games	玩桌游
	Have a party	开派对
	Catch up with friends	和朋友叙旧
	Grab a bite	吃小吃
	Sing Karaoke	唱卡拉 OK
描述 感受	Enjoy the view outside	看窗外美景
	Breathe in some fresh air	空气新鲜
	Well-decorated	装修好看
	Warm and cozy	很温馨
	Price of rent	房租
	Be sunny and spacious	采光好且空间大
	Be located in the city centre	在市中心
	Be in the suburbs	在郊外

7 分段参考		
描述 背景	just a few blocks away from...	离.....很近
	a fantastic cook	很会做菜的人
	whenever possible	任何可能的时候
描述 住宅	the decor	装潢
	well-decorated and well-furnished	装修精美, 家具齐全
	with a rustic flair	带有乡村风格
描述 感受	I wouldn't say it's a perfect home, though	但我不认为这是一个完美的家
	cluttering / decluttering	杂乱 / 断舍离
	sponge meals off sb	蹭某人的饭

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

I'd like to talk about a friend's home that I often visit. Actually, it's my friend Kim's flat, located in an old district in my hometown Qingdao. She moved out of her parents' home and rented that place from last year. We often hang out in her flat, like every weekend, I will get there to watch movies, having hotpot or BBQ with Kim and some other friends. Sometimes, to celebrate our birthdays, parties will be held in her flat as well.

As to what the flat looks like... well, it's a one-bed flat with a big living room and small open kitchen. There was enough space to accommodate us to dine or party. But what I didn't like was the decoration, I mean it was a semi-furnished flat so there wasn't much furniture to make it a proper home.

Speaking of how I feel about the place... definitely, I would like to live there as well as it is a flat that is so close to the central area. To reach my working place, I only need to drive for about 20 mins for commuting and if I choose to take subways, it will probably take me about 15 mins, even less time to spend on traveling as I don't need to worry about traffic congestion. Besides, the view is nice at Kim's home, by which I mean, she lives on the 22nd floor and on the balcony, we can overlook the busy district and even the lake shore beyond that. The place is super sunny and spacious. Plus, the rent is very reasonable. So I will move to a place like that in the future.

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

Okay I'd like to talk about my aunt's apartment, which is just a few blocks away from mine, like a 5-minute walk, so I go there at least once or twice a week. This is because she's a fantastic cook and I really enjoy eating at her place whenever possible. You know, she doesn't really mind cuz we're super close.

So what's her home like? Well, it's got 3 bedrooms, a study with a tatami, a balcony, a kitchen and two separate bathrooms. She and her family moved there only a few years ago so everything is pretty new, but I guess

the really impressive thing is the decor. The minute you enter the home, you'll see the modern design with a rustic flair: lots of wooden furniture and hand-built decorations.

In my opinion, it's definitely well-furnished and well-decorated. I wouldn't say it's a perfect home, though, cuz cluttering is obviously an issue there. You see, the thing is, my aunt is like a shopaholic, and she's obsessed with online shopping. You can see lots of packages on the floor, some of which haven't even been opened yet. So the way I see it, decluttering is quite a pressing matter, but who am i to judge, right? Anyway, I just feel really good, really grateful that that I can sponge meals off my aunt, yeah, in her lovely but messy home.

### Part 3

**Question:** What are the differences between houses or buildings in the city and in the countryside?

**解题思路:**

此题为对比类题型。需要注意 1.比较对象为建筑，而非其他内容； 2. 使用对比衔接词，如 however/ whereas。

**Sample Answer:**

There's quite a difference. First of all, there're much more houses than apartment buildings in the countryside. Limited by land and space, residential areas in cities are overcrowded with people, vehicles, and tall buildings, whereas country houses are surrounded by farmlands, hills, and greenery. Another big difference is that rural living offers much lower housing prices than urban living, and it gives people the sense of natural beauty and privacy.

**Question:** Do you prefer to live in the city or in the countryside?

**解题思路:**

此题为选择题，可以给出选择并拓展理由，再通过对比另一选择凸显选择的合理性。也可以给出模糊答案，从时间线角度给出不同答案和理由。参考答案为第二种。

**Sample Answer:**

I think currently I prefer urban life for the opportunities, its conveniences and all sorts of entertainment. But I also enjoy country life which is so much more comfortable and peaceful. When I'm much older, reaching retirement age, I'd probably consider buying a house in the rural area, where I could enjoy more space, stay away from urban pollution and noise, and spend my late life peacefully.

**Question:** What safety risks are there in residential buildings in cities?

**解题思路:**

此题为例举题，需要给出多种可能，可以考虑人为因素如起火，以及自然灾害如地震、海啸。

**Sample Answer:**

Oh there're plenty of safety hazards. The first one coming to my mind is fire safety. We must make sure our apartments have working smoke alarms. Detectors might run out of power and stop working, which poses a threat to the residents. Apart from that, high-rise buildings may not be earthquake proof, so they might collapse when an earthquake strikes. This is extremely dangerous and life-threatening. So I've just talked about fire, earthquake, and...what else? Perhaps tsunami is another natural disaster that threatens our living, especially if the buildings are located near the sea.

**Question:** Is it expensive to decorate a house or an apartment in the place where you live?

**解题思路:**

此题为观点题型。可以辩证回答：取决于每个家庭的经济实力。富裕的家庭可以聘请专业的室内设计师根据自己的需要量身定制一切。这可能非常昂贵。然而，对于普通家庭来说，装修房子并没有那么贵，因为网上有很多价格合理的装饰品、家具和电器供他们挑选，所以他们不需要花很多钱来设计他们的家。

**Sample Answer:**

That depends on your budget/financial strength. I mean, like, a well-off family can hire a professional interior designer to tailor everything based on their own needs. This can be very pricey. However, for average

families, decorating a home is not that expensive since there're lots of reasonably-priced decorations, furniture and appliances on the internet for them to pick, so they don't need to break the bank to design their homes.

### 推荐游客的地方

Describe a place in your country that you would like to recommend to visitors/travelers

You should say:

What it is

Where it is

What people can do there

and explain why you would like to recommend it to visitors/travelers.

### Plan your talk:

- where you went:
- (Optional) why you went there:
- When you went there:
- Who you went with:
- (Optional) how you felt about traveling with him/her/them:
- (Optional) how long you stayed there:
- What you did there:
- (Optional) how you felt about the things you did there:
- and explain why you liked this city or town:

### 教师的解析:

首先，我们可以介绍这个城市的名字、位置、行程目的、同行伙伴、成行时间等背景信息。如果不止去过去过一次，可以重点介绍最近一次的经历，参观了哪些有特色的景点，做了哪些有趣的活动，可以尽量列举各种丰富的活动，多使用不同的动词，并添加相应感受。还可以重点强调印象最深的某一个活动，体现表达的层次感。喜爱一个城市的原因可以五花八门：食物、景色、本地人的热情或生活方式、丰富的活动、建筑、交通、气候、教育资源等等。

6 分段参考		
描述背景	a mountainous city	山城



	by any means	无论如何
	be notorious for	因…而臭名昭著
描述过程	rent a car	租车
	Navigate around	行驶
	puzzling	令人迷惑的
	be packed with	挤满
	decent	体面的
	bring something to another level	提升某物的层次
描述结果 感受	indecisive	不决断的
	change one' s mind	改变某人的主意
	pay a visit	游览
	serve someone well	对某人有用

7 分段参考		
开头介绍	I really enjoy traveling and I' ve been to quite a few cities before.	我很喜欢旅行, 去过不少城市。
	there' s one city that impressed me the most	有一个城市让我印象深刻
喜欢原因	the streets were very clean and people all seemed to be well-mannered	街道干净, 当地人也似乎很讲礼仪
	I took a tour at the local universities and there I saw students from all parts of the world. That' s what I particularly like about ...	我参观了本地大学, 看到了来自世界各地的求学者, 这种多样性我尤其喜欢。
	In terms of shopping and eating, we were really spoilt for choices.	就购物饮食而言, 我们有很多选择。
描述感受	...is undoubtedly one of my favorite cities	毋庸置疑是我最爱的城市之一
	love the vibe there	喜欢那里的氛围

### Sample Answer (6 分段参考):

I would recommend Chongqing. There was once I took a vacation in there, which is a mountainous city in southwestern China. To be honest, I'm not good at geography by any means, so before I went there, all I knew about this city was that it was notorious for its complex traffic system. I've heard

that even the best cab drivers would lose their way on the intersecting flyovers.

I can't remember exactly when I went there, but it must have been before the COVID-19 outbreak. It was during my summer break and I got to travel there with a bunch of my college friends, who all seemed interested in the view of Chongqing. We took a flight to the city and rented a car to navigate around. I have to say, the traffic system in this city is as puzzling as people say. But anyway, we went to a couple of famous viewing spots in the city, which were all packed with visitors. I mean, the views were decent, but I just couldn't stand the crowd. Apart from the sceneries, we tried out some local special hotpot, which tasted absolutely wonderful. The food was rich in flavor and the spiciness just brought it to another level.

I'm usually an indecisive person and I don't like traveling, so it was actually my friends' idea to go to Chongqing. but after exploring this area, I might have changed my mind. I look forward to paying another visit when I have time, but I will choose a form of transport other than cars and hopefully, that can serve me better.

**Sample Answer (7 分段参考):**

Okay, I really enjoy traveling and I' ve been to quite a few cities before. They' re all amazing places but there' s one city that, I think, impressed me the most, because I had heard lots of negative things about it but I was proved wrong.

It' s Hong Kong, the financial hub of Asia. I visited this city after my high school graduation with my parents. I heard about the overcrowding and how people would turn a cold shoulder to those coming from the mainland. But still, my parents and I decided to go there because, you know, it' s a shopping paradise and also famous for its top institutions.

So there we went, and it was like a 2 hour flight, very smooth journey, and we stayed at a cozy hotel, which by the way, was quite expensive. But aside from the cost, I couldn' t really think of anything negative about

Hong Kong. First of all, the streets were very clean and people all seemed to be well-mannered. There was this shop owner who asked me where I was from and was more than happy to recommend places to visit. So yeah the people there actually made a great impression. And second, I took a tour at the local universities. There I saw students from all parts of the world, like from muslim countries, western countries, and Africa. That's what I particularly like about Hong Kong, you know, the diversity. And of course, in terms of shopping and eating, we were really spoilt for choices.

So in a nutshell, Hong Kong is undoubtedly one of my favorite cities. I just love the vibe there, and maybe one day I can study and build a life there.

### Part 3

**Question:** If you were asked to go and live in a village, would you be willing to go?

#### 解题思路:

这是一道虚拟语气的题目，要注意动词的使用。该题可以思考住在乡村的利弊，从而确定自己是否愿意前往。如果认为利大于弊，则可以前往。如果弊大于利，则选择不愿前往；另一个角度可以从自己的经历入手，如从未住过乡村，感到好奇，那么就愿意去体验。但是如果以前待过村庄，不喜欢那里的环境，则可以选择不去。

#### Sample Answer:

Oh that's an interesting question. Personally I've never really lived in a village so I'd like to. I've heard ambivalent things about Chinese rural areas. For example, there're many wonderful things, like how peaceful it is, and how hospitable the people can be. But at the same time, I've also heard very bad things about Chinese villages, like how muddy the streets can be, and how ill-mannered the villagers are. So I feel very curious about the real situation and I'd like to go if I got the chance.

**Question:** Do you think it's just as good to live on the outskirts of the city as it is to live in the middle of the city?

#### 解题思路:

此题要注意 outskirts 的意思，表示郊区(the suburbs)，并要和住在市中心进行比较。第一种观点为：两个地方都差不多，那么原因可以是交通的便利，私

家车的普及使得郊区和市中心的生活都十分方便；第二种观点为：住在郊区其实更好，因为居住环境更好，远离噪音和污染，房价相对便宜；第三种观点为，住在市中心最好，因为市中心公共交通发达，离商场餐厅等服务场所近。

**Sample Answer:**

Yes I agree with this statement. Life on the outskirts means better living environment, like more green space and lower housing price. And now almost every family can afford private cars, so it's very easy to just hop into the car and head to the downtown for fun. And in fact, I'd say maybe living on the outskirts is much better than living in the heart of the city, because you'd be away from all the hustle and bustle, away from noise, pollution, and traffic jams, things like that.

**Question:** What are the benefits for children to grow up in an urban area, and alternatively, in a rural area?

**解题思路:**

此题聚焦“儿童”，可以从身心发展，视野开阔，教育资源，社交活动，以及生活环境等角度切入。城市会给儿童带来更丰富的教育和娱乐活动，从而开拓视野，帮助他们拓展交际圈。但是乡村生活更能让孩子理解生活常识，从大自然中学习。

**Sample Answer:**

Benefits for children? Well it's pretty obvious that children who grow up in a city would have more chance to go to all sorts of museums, join all kinds of educational activities, so they may know more about the world, like new technologies, different countries and cultures. And by participating in various events, they are able to develop their social skills more. But country life can also bring meaningful lessons to a child. For example, he can learn more about where vegetables come from, and gain valuable lessons from mother nature, like how precious it is to protect rivers and the soil.

**Question:** Would you say people living in a rural area have fewer problems than people living in the cities?

**解题思路:**生活在乡村的人可能会操心的问题有：天气变化或自然灾害影响自己的作物，没有精力或能力给孩子进行课业辅导，乡村没有足够的医疗资源或者好的医生治病。但是在欠发达地区，住在边远地区的人们可能会操心更多问题，比如安全的饮用水和住所，交通出行困难等。

### Sample Answer:

No I wouldn't say that. It seems that people who live in the countryside can enjoy some peace and quiet, but actually they've got more things to worry about. The first thing would be their crops, the crops they grow that might be damaged by natural disasters like drought, and this could threaten their livelihood. And because farming could take up lots of energy, and they themselves may have received not enough education, and so they themselves may find it hard to tutor their children or help them with homework. Another thing they might be concerned about is medical services. When a family member is ill, they may have to travel far to send him to a medical center for treatment. In some underdeveloped regions, people may even have no access to clean drinkable water and safe housing. So I'd say people living in rural areas have more things to worry about than people in the cities.

**Question:** Some people say people living in the countryside are friendlier than people living in cities. Do you agree?

#### 解题思路:

该题可以从正反两个角度讨论。一方面，农村邻居之间知根知底，互相熟悉，互相帮助；另一方面，农村长大的人教育程度不高，可能不太礼貌，让人感觉不舒服，不友好。

### Sample Answer:

Well I guess that makes sense, to some degree, because people living in the countryside usually know each other for their whole life, and they treat neighbors like family, helping each other whenever they're in need. This would look like a very healthy and loving relationship, so they would strike people as friendly and hospitable. But I can also argue that many villagers can be rude and unfriendly because they haven't had any high level of education, and as a result, they can make people around them feel a bit uncomfortable, especially if they don't know each other that well.

**Object (物品)**

### 与他人有不同意见时

Describe a disagreement you had with someone

You should say:  
Who you had the disagreement with  
What the disagreement was  
What happened  
and explain how you felt about it.

#### Plan your talk:

- Who you had the disagreement with:
- (Optional) describe where it happened:
- What the disagreement was
- (Optional) provide any background information:
- What happened:
- (Optional) If you said something:
- (Optional) If you reconciled:
- And how you felt about it:
- (Optional) explain who you would support more

#### 教师的解析:

通过对题卡进行审题，确定题目考查描述对象是意见分歧，限定成分我和朋友，所需时态为一般过去式，过去完成时，过去进行时等。关于事件题我们可以从三个部分展开描述，即(1)背景介绍 (2)扣题描述 (3)原因/感受。首先关于(1)背景介绍，可以从该争吵起因进行展开。其次(2)扣题描述，可以从以及中间矛盾如何升级，最后结果的思路展开，然后补充细节。其次阐述想进一步了解到原因，最后表达对物节目的感受。最后从(3)原因/感受两个方面来去描述喜欢节目的原因。其中关于原因的描述我们也可以利用 Cheers 原则进行展开，比如社交 Communication，健康 Health，金钱 Economy/money，教育 Education，娱乐 Recreation/entertainment，放松 Stress/relaxation。

描述的时候，我们可以借用描述事件或者讲故事的方法，就是事情的起因，以及中间矛盾如何升级，最后结果的思路展开。在题材上，还是有很多选择的，因为朋友之间可能会为了学术问题讨论，而产生分歧，或者有的时候朋友会不小心 cross the line，比如关于别人的恋爱关系给出一些意见等。虽然出发点可能是好的，但又可能因为言语不当，而发生冲突。

#### 6 分段参考

背景信	having a casual conversation	进行随意的聊天
-----	------------------------------	---------



息	Whether it' d be a good idea to apply for an overseas university	是否应该申请国外大学
	during the pandemic	在疫情期间
争论内容	a terrible idea	一个糟糕的想法
	dangerous and difficult to travel abroad	出国很危险很困难
	the pandemic is out of control	疫情失去了控制
	a perfect time to apply	申请好时机
	introduce good policies and lower certain standards	出台好的政策并降低标准
	easier to get into an overseas university with a good ranking	更容易进入排名好的大学
整体感受	both made sense to me	两个想法都有道理
	helped me to weigh the pros and cons	帮助我分析了利弊
	nothing personal	不针对个人

7 分段参考		
描述人物	choice of destination	选择目的地
	natural beauty	自然景观
	van	房车
	get out of	远离
描述建议&影响	having said that	然而
	bustling	喧闹的
	in our arms	生气
	compromise	妥协
描述个人感受	dominating	主宰
	once and for all	最终
	calm down	淡定
	rational	理性的
	modernized	现代的

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Okay, there was this time, just a couple of weeks ago, I was having a casual conversation with my friend Lee at a local restaurant, asking her whether it' d be a good idea to apply for an overseas university during the global pandemic. She was saying it' d be a terrible idea since

covid-19, you know, has made it extremely dangerous and difficult to travel abroad. She was like, “haven’t you read the news? The pandemic is sooo out of control in the rest of the world! China is, like, the safest country right now.” what she said really made sense to me, but I still didn’t agree. I argued that this is actually the perfect time to apply for a university abroad. I believed that many overseas universities would introduce good policies and lower certain standards to admit international students, so it’d be easier to get into a university with a good ranking.

Both of what we had said made sense at all, so I was still struggling with whether to apply or not. Finally, Lee compromised. She encouraged me to have a try, because if I succeed, I’d have one more option. That’s how we settled the argument.

As for how I felt about this discussion, I’d say it was really fun to see us arguing and also helpful. It kind of helped me to see the bigger picture, to weigh the pros and cons. So yeah, it’s nothing personal.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

I would like to talk about a disagreement I had with my friend, Linda. It was last June when we were about to finish the term and started to plan a trip for summer break. However, Linda and I started to have the disagreement about which destination we should choose.

At the beginning, Linda initiated that we should go to some places with natural beauty, like renting a travel van and living in a cottage in forest, so we could basically get out of the busy urban life, spending some days in a quiet environment. Having said that, I felt that our university is far away from the city center and located in the suburbs already. So for holiday, we were supposed to go somewhere busy and bustling, like Shanghai or Shenzhen, where we could enjoy some internet famous restaurants and doing some shopping.

Beyond my expectation, we started to get a bit in our arms, blaming each other for not making any compromise. What was worse was that we started to criticize each other’s personality, instead of just focusing on

the holiday. Linda felt that I was too into shopping while I thought Linda was too dominating when it came to making decisions for us.

Once and for all, we were stopped by our common friends who separated us into two different rooms to calm down. At the end, after we gained our rational senses back, we chose the van trip as it cost less but we agreed that we would go to some modernized and big cities for our next trip.

### Part 3

**Question:** What would you do if you disagree with someone?

**解题思路:**

Part3 观点题目。题目关键词分歧。答题可以先总结出现分歧的时候，会先认可对方观点，然后再礼貌发表自己的观点，按照分次论证原因。然后从分歧也会促进观点表达进行反转，可以简单列举几个并给出相应的解释或补充说明。

**Sample Answer:**

For me, if I have a disagreement with someone, first things first, I should acknowledge their opinions, and I would say, you have a point there, that's well and good but, I would express my alternative views on the same matter in a very polite way, which could be acceptable by them. But I think if we have a disagreement with friends, it's good way for us to bounce ideas off one another. So I think it's a very good way to have more discussions with people in a different attitude.

**Question:** How do we stop an argument from escalating into a fight?

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是阻止争吵升级的方法。答题要从冷静和妥协两种不同的方式进行展开，并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

There've been all sorts of ways to stop an argument from escalating into a fight. First of all, people need to be calm down. If everybody is in their arms, they should stop arguing with each other. Instead, they should keep silent, listening to calm music, talking about other topics. So they can take tensions and worries away from them. On top of people should learn to

compromise if we have disagreements. Each of us should compromise a bit, for the benefit of the other. So in that way, we can get on really well with each other, in order to steer clear of the arguments.

**Question:** Who do you think should teach children to respect their teacher?

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是尊重教师的责任由谁履行。答题要围绕家长是孩子第一任教师，教会孩子遵守规则。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时

**Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, parents should take the responsibility to teach children to respect their teachers before going to the primary schools. Parents are the first teachers of their kids, so they should be the role model telling their children to show respect. So they should respect their teachers, obeying their rules. On top of that, I think there should be some books teaching children about respecting their teachers. If children read books or stories, respecting teachers, they should imitate to follow the behaviors in the books, which is also an effective way.

**Question:** What disagreements do parents and children usually have?

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是父母和孩子分歧的种类。答题要买玩具和使用电子产品两种不同的方式进行展开，并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

To be honest, there are so many disagreements between the parents and their kids. First things first, in terms of purchasing the items, children are attempted to buy toys which the parents might think are useless. So they won't allow the children to buy toys. On top of that, when it's comes to the use of the electronic devices. The children can't control themselves, especially the time spending on the iPad or tablets. So in that way, the

parents have disagreement with your kids like, asking children to do something very helpful, like reading, instead of playing games.

### 最近的户外活动

Describe an outdoor activity you did in a new place recently

You should say:

What the activity is

Who invited you to participate in it

Whether you asked for help in the activity

and explain what change you had in the activity.

#### Plan your talk:

- What the activity is
- (Optional) Whether you're an outdoor person
- (Optional) When it was
- (Optional) Where you went
- (Optional) why you went there
- Who invited you to participate in it
- Whether you asked for help in the activity
- (Optional) Who helped you
- What change you had in the activity
- (Optional) What happened
- (Optional) What changed during this experience

#### 教师的解析:

这是一个抽象物品题，虽然我们对核心内容，户外活动比较熟悉，但是其中一些小问题的问法还是有一些新的改变。比如本题注意的是这个活动或者活动地点是一个新的地方，而且会问到你是否遇到困难，和活动后的改变等。我们选题的时候可以适度说明一下，以前没有参加过这个活动，比如露营，爬山看日出，飞盘，攀岩等；亦或者活动地点也许更有挑战等。感受方面，可以说喜欢这个活动带来的挑战，成就感，与自然的亲近等；也可以说一下自己在挑战中变得更加坚韧等。审题时注意关键词：outdoor activities，是指在室外或自然环境中展开的身体活动，如 camping, hiking, cycling, fishing, picnicking 等：时态为过去式。地点和时间限制为：a new place; recently。在解释此次户外运动的变化时，

可以从能力是否提升，结果是否更好，是否遇到特殊情况（下雨、受伤）等角度拓展。

6 分段参考		
描述 活动	Hiking/ camping	爬山/ 露营
	Frisbee	飞盘
	Water sports: surfing/ fishing	水上运动：冲浪/钓鱼
	Rock climbing	攀岩
描述 帮助	take encouragement from	得到鼓励
	Have some pep talk	打气的话
	Give a hand to	给人帮助
	Carry my bags	帮忙拿包
	Reduce the burden	减轻负担
描述 改变	Be more into outdoor activities	更喜欢户外活动
	Trigger my interests	激发我的兴趣
	Change my sedentary lifestyle	改变久坐生活方式
	Get closer to the nature	接近自然
	Discover something new	探索新领域

7 分段参考		
描述 背景	not an outdoor person	不爱户外
	in the mood for some fresh air	想要呼吸点新鲜空气
	way better than the old spot	比以前的地方好多了
描述 活动	handed me the fishing rod	递给我鱼竿
	expecting me to reel in some fish	期待着我能钓到鱼
	waiting for something good to catch	等着捕到好鱼
描述 变化	the only time i'd caught 3 fish	唯一一次捕到 3 条鱼
	incredible	难以置信的
	that had never happened before	这在之前从未发生过
	it's got nothing to do with	和...无关
	pure luck	纯粹的走运

**Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):**



We should try to go out to get closer to the natural and change our sedentary lifestyle now. Now, I would like to talk about an outdoor activity that I started recently. It's hiking. I went to hike with my roommates in a mountain which was not far away from my university and as far as I remembered it took us about 20 minutes to drive there. Then we walked for about 30 minutes until reaching the top of the mountain. We used the compass to find out the east where the sun would rise up.

As to weather I asked for help during the hiking trip...well, I would say yes. At the beginning, I felt really sleepy and tired. My backpack got so heavy on my shoulders so I just wanted to give it up and return to the car. But then, my roommates gave me a hand and helped carry my bags so I could have enough energy to reach the top of the mountain. Besides, what touched me a lot was that they gave me lots of pep talk, making me believe that I could fulfill the challenge.

As to what change you had in the activity...well, I got more confident for sure as we finally got the top of the mountain and watched the sunrise. It was an experience that totally impressed me, I mean the view was marvelous and even the air had a hint of fragrance cos it was so fresh. That also triggered my interests in hiking and getting into more outdoor activities, instead of just sitting in front of a computer and binge on social media.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

Actually I'm not an outdoor person, but I do enjoy fishing with my grandfather during the holidays. So it was around 3 weeks ago. One evening at dinner my grandpa was asking if I'd like to join him for fishing. I was in the mood for some fresh air so I nodded. We normally go fishing at a nearby lake, but we've found a new location recently. It's way better than the old spot cuz it's a much deeper and bigger lake, which means more fish!

The new location was recommended by one of his friends, and my grandpa had never been there before, so we drove there and had to rely on GPS navigation. Soon after we arrived, my grandpa handed me the

fishing rod, expecting me to reel in some fish, but I kind of looked at him innocently, suggesting that I didn't know how to do that. So he did most of the work for me, and I simply sat there, holding the rod and waiting for something good to catch. So I didn't really ASK for help but I definitely got lots of support from my grandpa.

So what changed during that fishing experience? Well, I'm very proud to say that it was the only time I' d caught THREE fish that day, which was incredible cuz that had never happened before. But the truth is, it's got nothing to do with my fishing skills. It was pure luck (smile).

### Part 3

**Question: What outdoor activities are popular in China?**

**解题思路:**

此题为例举题，需要给出多种户外运动。可以进行举例、原因、对比拓展。

**Sample Answer:**

These days the most popular outdoor activity must be camping. I guess lots of city people are tired of their fast-paced life, so whenever they get the chance, they pitch a tent, like in a park or somewhere, to sleep under the stars, and enjoy the great outdoors. As well as that, they also enjoy hiking, cuz China is a country with lots of hills and mountains. Walking and jogging are also common, and the other typical Chinese outdoor activities include square dancing, like a group of old ladies dancing together at a public space. It's something you don't see in western countries.

**Question: Are those people who like dangerous activities more likely to be successful?**

**解题思路:**

此题为观点类题型，需要找出“爱做危险运动的人”和“成功”之间是否有一定关联。如从事危险活动的人是冒险者，这意味着他们在创业或投资时会做出一些大胆而明智的选择。但从另一个角度来看，他们也很可能会失败。所以我想重要的不是他们是否喜欢做危险的活动，而是他们是否能做出好的判断。

### Sample Answer:

I guess so. People who do dangerous activities are risk takers, which means when they start a business or do investments, they'll make some bold and sensible choices. But of course to see it from another perspective, they're also likely to fail. So I guess what matters is not whether they enjoy doing dangerous activities, but whether they can make good judgements.

**Question:** Do you think it's better for people to change jobs when they have the chance?

#### 解题思路:

此题为观点类题型。可以给出肯定、否定、或中立的答案。给出中立答案时，需要分析不同的情况，或者分析正反两面：换工作的好处和坏处。

### Sample Answer:

Well that's a tricky question. It's really hard to say. If you find your career at a dead end in your current workplace, you should probably leave your job to realize your potential in another position. That way, you can have better professional development. But leaving your job can be a very stressful thing, and a new work environment means that you'd lose some personal connections and have to change your routines. So there isn't a fixed answer, I suppose.

**Question:** Should young people try as many new activities as possible?

#### 解题思路:

此题为观点类题型，可以给出肯定答案，并拓展 1.原因：年轻人尝试新事物有诸多好处，比如增强自信、增添情趣、拓展人生观等。2.建议：要鼓励，不要逼迫。

### Sample Answer:

Yes why not, as long as they can afford to do so. Allowing young people like kids to try new things is important because it can promote self-esteem, add fun, and open their outlook on many things in life. But the key is never to force new things, but to encourage them. This is how people find out their passion in life and learn how to step out of one's comfort zone.

## 让你自豪的照片

Describe a photo you took that you are proud of

You should say:

When you took it

Where you took it

What is in this photo

and explain why you are proud of it.

### Plan your talk:

- When you took it
- Whether you took it on special event
- Where you took it
- Whether it was in a tourist attraction or somewhere special
- In what occasion you took the photo
- What is in this photo
- Who is in this photo
- What color is it
- and explain why you are proud of it
- Whether it is rare or not

### 教师的解析:

这道题目是一道比较有难度的物品类题目，描述时可以从照片的来历，照片的类型，照片里的内容，以及其特殊的意义等方面进行作答。建议考生较多使用 there be 句型或被动语态，甚至也可以使用少量的倒装来描述照片里的景物设置，丰富语法结构的多样性；值得注意的是，这道题的限定条件是让你感到骄傲的一张照片，考生可以思考这篇这张照片的特殊性，难得性，是否具有意义，着重要体现，让你觉得骄傲的部分，例如照片的布景构造，光线角度这些专业的描述，也可以考虑从背景出发，例如这张照片的纪念意义，拍摄难度等；最后，特别提醒同学们要关注上下文之间的衔接和时态，避免流利度的缺失以及低级错误可能带来的低分风险。

6 分段参考		
描述来历	landscape photograph	风景照
描述内容	golden globe	金色的球

	popped out	弹出
	skyline	地平线
	vivid colors	鲜艳的颜色
	lavender, orange and navy blue	薰衣草紫，橘色和海军蓝
描述经历 背景	As for	至于
	as I mentioned before	正如我刚提到的那样
	figure out	搞清楚
	rocket science	非常复杂和高深
	Capture	抓住、拍到
	Jesus light	耶稣光
	Tyndall effect	丁达尔效应
	strikingly beautiful	超级美丽
	feel so blessed	感受到底佑、觉得非常幸运
	Press the shutter.	按下快门
描述感受	cultivate my interest in	培养我对... 的兴趣
	show off	显摆，吹牛，得瑟

7 分段参考		
描述开头	group photo	合影
	all time favorite	一直以来的最爱
描述内容	As a matter of fact	实际上
	was snapped	被拍出来
	Average	普通，一般
	dazzling smile	阳光的笑容
	the statue of Confucius	孔子塑像
	bachelor gowns and academic caps	学士服、学士帽
	bathed in the brilliant sunshine	沐浴在明媚的阳光下
	in the distance	远景里
	wispy clouds drifting across the sky	一缕缕云在天空穿过
	gowns fluttering with gentle breeze off the sea	学士服随着清风徐徐摆动
描述背景	a little bit cliché	有点老套
	easy peasy	非常容易

	Approximately	大约
	highly contagious	高度传染性的
	broke out	爆发
	quarantine period	隔离期
	were determined to	坚定做某事
	Compensation	补偿
	Closure	告别、结束
	witness of whatever we had been through together	对我们共同经历困难的见证
描述感受	To cut to the chase	长话短说，捡重点说
	inseparable sisterhood	不可分割的姐妹情
	mark the fair and stormy weather in this land	这片土地经历的风风雨雨

### Sample Answer (6 分段参考):

Well, the special photo I would like to talk about today is absolutely a landscape photograph of sunrise. Actually, it has been hanging on the wall in my living room for years since I took it when I was in primary school.

This photo was actually taken on the top of the Taishan mountain as soon as the sun, the golden globe popped out of the skyline. So when you look at it, you may see vivid colors including lavender, orange and even navy blue on the same picture. Amazing, right?

As for why I am so proud of this picture, let me give you three reasons. First of all, as I mentioned before, when I took this picture, I was only a 8-year-old little girl who could barely figure out the functions of buttons on the camera, you know, it could be rocket science for me, but I did it! Guess what! I even got the 2<sup>nd</sup>-prize in a competition for because of it. This is extremely cool, right?

Secondly, I just captured the Jesus light! Many years later, I realized that this is called Tyndall effect, but back then, can you imagine how strikingly beautiful it was? I mean I would always feel so blessed when I pressed the shutter.



So all in all I really love this photo not only because it's really pretty, but also it is this one that cultivates my interest in photography and it enables me to show off in front of all the guests for many years.

### **Sample Answer (7 分段参考):**

Well, when it comes to this topic, I would like to describe a group photo of my roommates which is one of the all time favorite in my mind. As a matter of fact, this photo was snapped in September back in 2020, 2 months later after our graduation from university.

When you see the picture, you may find it pretty average, just four young girls with dazzling smile, standing on the lawn, right in front of the statue of Confucius in our campus, wearing bachelor gowns and academic caps, bathed in the brilliant sunshine. Behind the girls in the distance is wispy clouds drifting across the sky and the gowns fluttering with gentle breeze off the sea. It sounds picturesque and a little bit cliché, right? From a closer look into the background, you may realize that this photo is not easy peasy.

Approximately 8 months earlier, the highly contagious Covid-19 broke out, then here came the quarantine period. Actually, it had been almost 1 year we said “Happy New Year” and “See you next year” to each other. We even had graduation ceremony online, can you believe it? This is why we were determined to take this group photo even after we graduated even though we were actually in different parts of this country. This is the compensation as well as the closure of our campus life and the witness of whatever we had been through together.

To cut to the chase, every time when I see the photo, it would remind me of the glorious moment and the inseparable sisterhood between us. More importantly, this photo will always mark the fair and stormy weather in this land.

### **Part 3**

**Question:** Why do some people like to record important things with photos?

**解题思路:**

这是一道询问原因的题目，我们在审题时可以观察到，题目的核心在于为什么人们愿意喜欢做某事，这里我们不妨将原因归结为人们采用拍照的方式记录的好处，以最快的时间记录美好的瞬间，或者效率更高，有助于对某些具体的数字细节进行追踪等，都可以作为原因进行描述。

**Sample Answer:**

I guess there are must have been some compelling reasons for this. To start with, it is evidently such a fantastic way to savor the moment of our lives, especially the extraordinary moments such as family gathering proposals or coming of age ceremonies, and it was easy for almost all these groups to snap a shot and post it on the social media therefore gathering thumb-ups and likes. This is absolutely appealing. Another inexplicable fact is that our memory could be unreliable to some extent when it comes to something really significant such as data, insurance number, or even business contracts, this is relatively a better way to capture the information, As you know, the palest visual aids is better than the worst memory.

**Question:** What can people learn from historical photographs?

**解题思路:**

这是一道非常典型的事实类题目，人们能够从历史的照片中学到什么？这里，我们不妨将人们进行群体的划分，例如普通人，历史学家，政治家等，不同的身份不同的视角能够从历史的照片了解的内容也大相径庭，我们可以以史为鉴，吸取教训，避免犯同样的错误，例如在战争环保等方面同样，照片也可以作为史学家们研究历史的重要工具，甚至很多历史悠久的企业组织学校或者团体，也会保留一些古老的照片作为承载，进行教育，缅怀等。

**Sample Answer:**

As far as I know, old photographs are an amazing source of information about the people of the past, revealing even more details like the technologies, art, and social life etc. thanks to photo restoration, this is amazing researching and interpreting tools for the historians, along with manuscripts and maps, experts could take advantage of these documents, therefore making breakthroughs in academy. In addition, regular people like you and me can also learn our lessons from the historical records and realize the essence of life, wars and world peace. For instance, we could see how cruel the wars are, how powerful

the nuclear explosion would be, and what dire consequences discrimination would bring to human race. As a result, probably we can cherish what we' ve got now.

**Question:** Is taking photos the best way to remember something?

**解题思路:**

这是一道观点类的题目，询问拍照片是否是记住事情的最好方式，这里考生可以考虑从两个方面来回答，从短期记忆来说，可以说拍照是个不错的选择，非常可靠；但与此同时我们也要注意如果人们只在意拍照，显然人人都会沦为没有感情的拍照机器，而忽略动脑的过程，这样显然不是一个绝佳的选择。

**Sample Answer:**

Yes and no. On the one hand, to a certain extent, that may be true, according to some scientific research, photos help us remember the visual aspects of the moment better especially the phone numbers or address etc. On the other hand, when it comes to long-term memory such as mathematical formulae or something like that, I' m not quite convinced it would be reliable enough. It still requires repetition or drilling to curve the stuff in your mind.

**Question:** What do you think of beautiful selfies?

**解题思路:**

这是一道观点和优缺点混合的题目，询问考生对于美丽的自拍照有什么样的看法，注意这里要特别强调美丽的自拍照，很多同学看到了 selfie 就会条件反射，大加抨击，甚至会讨论到私密照片的流出等观点，注意这里可以不必对照片的好坏进行过多的渲染，特别强调好看的自拍照，可能是一个结果，也可以是一个目的，如果仅仅为了达到这个目的，而花费大量的时间和精力，也有可能造成一定的浪费，考生在作答时不妨关注下转折类的连接使用，凸显逻辑上的变化和衔接

**Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, beautiful selfies is absolutely a positive think, creating source for social media, propelling the technologies and industries like filters and selfie sticks, even creating a vogue in this era. Besides, it could be accessible whenever and wherever, it' s 100% up to you. However, sometimes, people, especially the teenagers or tourists

are easily prone to be driven by the photo exclusively rather than life or tour itself. I' m afraid this could lead to some pities along the way.

### 喜欢的节目

Describe a program you like to watch

You should say:

What it is

What it is about

Who you watch it with

and explain why you like to watch it.

#### Plan your talk:

- What it is:
- (Optional) What is the name of the program:
- (Optional) What kind of program it is :
- What it is about:
- (Optional) When do you watch:
- (Optional) Where do you watch:
- Who you watch it with
- (Optional) Why you watch it together:
- And explain why you like to watch it.:
- (Optional) Do you think he/she is interesting?
- (Optional) Will you feel positive after watching it?

#### 教师的解析:

通过对题卡进行审题，确定题目考查描述对象是物品，限定成分是喜欢观看的节目，所需时态为一般现在时,现在完成时,一般过去式，过去完成时，过去进行时等。关于人物品题我们可以从三个部分展开描述，即(1)背景介绍 (2)扣题描述 (3)原因/感受。首先关于(1)背景介绍，可以从该节目种类和内容两个角度进行展开。其次(2)扣题描述，可以从问题内容和情节展开，首先描述节目类型，然后补充细节。其次阐述想进一步了解到原因，描述节目特色等，最后表达对物节目的感受。最后从(3)原因/感受两个方面来去描述喜欢节目的原因。其中关于原因的描述我们也可以利用 Cheers 原则进行展开，比如社交 Communication, 健康 Health, 金钱 Economy/money, 教育 Education, 娱乐 Recreation/entertainment, 放松 Stress/relaxation。

6 分段参考		
描述场景	be delivered by	由……演讲
	happen to	偶然
	come across	发现
	main point	要点
	in a nutshell	简单来说
描述内容	grab one' s attention	吸引注意力
	anecdote	趣事
	articulate	口才好的
	informative	干货多的, 信息量大的
	background information	背景信息
描述感受	offer a new perspective	提供全新视角
	not only intriguing but also insightful	不但有趣还有深刻见解
	cheesy slogan	俗气的口号
	chicken soup for the soul	鸡汤
	hilarious puns and jokes	搞笑的谐音梗和笑话

7 分段参考		
描述人物	hold so much appeals to me	我非常喜欢
	high-rise buildings	高楼
	age-old	古老的
	touristy	受欢迎的
描述建议&影响	widely known	著名的
	a once-in-a-life-time journey	此生唯一的旅行
	snow-capped	白雪皑皑的
	escape from the hustle and bustle	远离喧嚣
描述个人感受	get a real sense of history	感受历史
	quint rooms	古色古香房间
	exquisite pavilions	雅致的亭子
	delve into	深入了解
	widened my outlook	扩大视野

Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Well, that must be TEDTALK. It is my all time favourite. One interesting talk that I watched several years ago when I was studying in university. Um, and this one day I just came across this talk about procrastination. It was really entertaining. It is probably one of the most intriguing ted talk that I've ever watched in years.

So what this speaker did is that he introduced all those cartoon characters like for example, he introduced the concept of mischievous monkey, which is a metaphor for the part of our brain that wants to have fun, wants to do a lot of intuitive stuff, like eating sweets, or hot wings. Basically is our animal brain which is all about instant gratification, and getting what we want when we want it, all pleasure no work. And also there is another part of our brain, which is signified by a pilot, that part is the sanity, our logical brain that is telling us to get the work done, stop having snacks and just start doing the essay. What is most hilarious is the third cartoon character, one of my favorite cartoon character in this talk, called panic monster. So the panic monster is literally the terrifying feeling you got when there is a deadline approaching and you haven't done anything and you feel like you are gonna die. And as soon as I saw the monster, I just thought oh that's so relatable.

The reason why the talk is quite interesting is that it's just a very funny talk and speaker used a series of cartoons to make the talk very easy to understand. And not only is the talk very entertaining, but also it is very informative. It is truly based on some research, like the panic monster is actually the "fight or flight response" being triggered in our brain, and the party monkey is the biological need in our gene. I truly have learned a lot at the end of this talk. The speaker helped me to see things from a new perspective, before that, I had never looked at my procrastinate in that way. After the talk, I made up my mind to fight my monkey and get the work done.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

I'd like to describe a program I like to watch, which is a documentary about the tourist attraction I've enjoyed, Lijiang. What holds so much appeals to me is that high-rise buildings contrast entirely with age-old



houses in this city. In addition, as a touristy place, the city boasts an exciting mix of rural adventure and urban energy. Consequently, it's attracted millions of visitors all over the globe each year.

I watched the documentary it five years ago in the summer vacation. What had prompted me to watch it was that it'd been widely known for its ancient town. I've got to know this place from a fascinating exhibition, which tells about a once-in-a-life-time journey through Yunnan, including a visit to the town.

In this documentary, there've been a lot to do in the ancient town. First things first, people can climb to the peak of the snow-capped mountains, where we can appreciate the spectacular views so they can escape from the hustle and bustle. On top of that, people can have a leisurely time, strolling along the narrow streets, sipping a cuppa at one of the hilltop cafes and appreciating the fabulous view of snowy mountains.

To put it in a nutshell, I'd like to explain why I enjoyed watching this program so much. To begin with, I can get a real sense of history, on the grounds that, there've been tons of quint rooms, exquisite pavilions, and age-old stone bridges. So in this way, I can appreciate traditional architecture styles. On top of that, I find it a great place to delve into history and culture of ethnic minorities, which widens my outlook.

### Part 3

**Question:** What programs do people like to watch in your country?

#### **解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是中国人喜欢看的电视节目类型。答题可以从年轻人和老年人喜欢看的节目类型入手进行展开,可以给出2个以上的方式。并且分别论证使用的原因,通过多样的论证方式,比如因果,举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时,现在完成时。

#### **Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, they've been all sort of programs that Chinese people like to watch. For young generation, they tend to watch the reality show. In particular, the reality shows with celebrities doing daily grocery shopping or chatting with each other or sharing food. On top of that, for

old generation, they tend to watch history programs, in particular documentaries. So in that way, they could acquire knowledge of history, getting insight into the Chinese culture.

**Question:** Do people in your country like to watch foreign TV programs?

**解题思路:**

Part3 观点题目。题目关键词看国外的电视节目。答题可以按照年龄层进行分类，从年轻人喜欢看国外节目入手，然后按照分次论证原因。然后从老年人较少看国外电视节目进行反转，对答案进行拓展，所以可以简单列举几个并给出相应的解释或补充说明。

**Sample Answer:**

As far as I'm concerned, it really depends on the age group. The young generation tend to watch foreign TV programs for several reasons. First things, first, they can acquire languages, especially a foreign language, from watching foreign programs, in particular, learning their way of talking and part of the culture. That said, for older generation, they rarely watch foreign TV programs. The major reason is that they don't have access to the internet, so they can't watch foreign TV programs online.

**Question:** What's the benefit of letting kids watch animal videos than visiting zoos?

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是儿童看动物视频比参观动物园优点。答题要围绕小孩看动物视频的优点进行展开，可以给出 2 个以上优点，例如动物类型多和了解动物生活习惯和栖息地。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

From my perspective, there are a lot of benefits of letting kids watch animal videos instead of visiting zoos. First off, if children watch animal videos, they could watch all sorts of animals, in particular, animals in the safari park in Africa, and animals in other continents. Having said that, if they pay a visit to zoo, they could only get access to the animals in the zoo, especially in their own country. So in that way, their knowledge of

animals are limited. On top of that, watching video of animals helps children to get better understanding of the animals in particular, their habitats and their lifestyles. The thing is, there should be illustrations in the videos. That said, if they pay a visit to zoos, they have to read the explanations on their own. So in that way, they would miss important information or useful knowledge.

**Question:** Do teachers play videos in class in your country?

**解题思路:**

Part3 对比类观点题。题目关键词老师上课是否播放视频。答题可以从学生年级进行分层，例如小学课堂，使用原因和举例论证。观点论证使用举例，因果等论证方式展开。然后再从高中课堂反转论证。语法使用一般现在时。

**Sample Answer:**

From my perspective, it really depends on the level of the students. For students in the primary schools, teachers should probably play videos on class in order to make students engaged in class, making the lessons intriguing, attracting their attention. But way of example, they play videos of related to the content or the subjects. So in that way, it improves learning efficiency of children. Having said that, for teachers in the senior secondary school in China, especially during the last year of the senior secondary school, the teachers would not probably play videos on class, the thing is, students are busy with exam preparation, in particular, Gaokao. So the students don't have so much time to watch videos on class. So in that way, the teachers will not play videos.

**漂亮的东西**

Describe an object that you think is beautiful

You should say:

What it is

Where you saw it

What it looks like

and explain why you think it is beautiful.

**Plan your talk:**

- what it is
- where it is
- whether you own it or something similar to it
- what it looks like
- how much it cost(s)
- what it's made of
- why it's beautiful
- whether it's functional

### 教师的解析：

此题为典型的物品题。审题时要注意修饰词 beautiful，因此答案中需要进行外形描述。可以从设计、颜色、图案、制作工艺、材质、新旧状况等角度拓展。

6 分段参考		
背景介绍	sth. by sb.	由某人创造的某物
	first saw it when ...	第一次看到它是在……
	looked very impressive	看起来令人印象深刻
艺术品具体描述	date from the 15 <sup>th</sup> century	追溯到十五世纪
	an icon of the Italian renaissance	文艺复兴的标志
	Greek mythology	希腊神话
	female figure	女性形象
	scallop shell	扇贝壳
	capture perspective and light	捕捉视角和光线
感受与评价	capture my imagination	抓住我的想象力
	be fortunate enough	足够幸运
	realistic	真实的
	be drawn into	被吸引
	marvel at	惊叹于

7 分段参考		
描述背景	an outdoor market that sells antiques	卖古董的户外市场
	hooked sb's attention	吸引了某人的注意
	eye-catching	吸引眼球的
描述外形	it's patterned with ...	它印有
	a picture of Chinese traditional	中国传统山水画

	landscape	
	made of porcelain	由瓷器制成
描述 感受	a bit expensive but acceptable	有点儿贵但能接受
	delicate and elegant	精美别致的
	more decorative than functional	相比实用性，更具观赏性

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

I would like to say one of the most well-known paintings in the world would be an object I think is beautiful, which is also my personal favorite, “The Birth of Venus.” by Sandra Botticelli. I first saw it when I was travelling in Italy with my family. I thought it looked very impressive.

A couple of years ago, I was fortunate enough to visit Florence in Italy. When I was there, I spent a day exploring the Uffizi Gallery, which has one of the best art collections in the world. I walked around the whole gallery and took in thousands of paintings and sculptures, but I suppose the one that really captured my imagination was the painting “The Birth of Venus.”

This is a large oil painting dating from, I think, the 15th century. It is one of the world’s most famous paintings and is considered an icon of the Italian renaissance. Although it is an Italian painting, the subject matter is Greek mythology. The nude female figure at the center of the painting is Venus, a goddess worshipped by the ancient Greeks. She is riding a giant scallop shell, which is what makes the scene so unusual and memorable. The painting is not very realistic, of course, this was before artists began trying to capture perspective and light as they appear in reality.

I like this painting because it is captivating when you look at it you are drawn into the painting and you feel curious about the central character. It makes you wonder where she is going and what will happen, as well as the significance of the various objects and people around her. Like many great paintings, I could sit and marvel at this all day.

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

Alright. You know, China is a country with a splendid history, so there're lots of traditional items that look really exquisite. And now I' d like to describe a teapot my family has that I found particularly beautiful.

I vaguely remember, in a Sunday afternoon, my father took me to an outdoor market that sells antiques and home decorations. This teapot immediately hooked my dad's attention. It's really eye-catching with its blue and white patterns, and when we took a closer look, we delightfully found out that it's patterned with a picture of Chinese traditional landscape, you know, with rolling hills and a wooden bridge. It's not teapot but an artwork! That's basically why I found it so beautiful, so did my father. He asked the owner how much it would cost, and it was charged 800 yuan, which was a bit expensive but still acceptable to him, so he got it home.

I don' t exactly know how it was made, but i do know that it's made of porcelain, which makes it easy to break. But that's also part of the reason why it looks so delicate and elegant. Now it's still in a great condition in my home cuz my mom's been taking good care of it, polishing it once in a while. To sum up, it's more decorative than functional, and it's definitely the most eye-pleasing item in my home.

### Part 3

**Question:** Do you think there are more beautiful things now than in the past? Why?

**解题思路:**

此题为今夕对比类题型，要注意时态的转换。往往可以从科技的进步和经济的发展等角度拓展原因。

**Sample Answer:**

Yes I guess that's true. We have sooo many more technologies and new techniques that enable us to create beautiful things, I mean, even computers are able to make creative artworks nowadays. In the past, however, due to economic hardships, most people in my country were struggling with making a living, so they didn't really have the condition to engage in artistic activities and create beautiful things.



**Question:** What beautiful scenery spots are there in your country?

**解题思路:**

此题为例举类题型，需要给出多个答案，如不同类型的自然景观：山川、河流、海洋、沙漠。要注意题目中的关键词为 scenery spots，因此答案需要和自然景观相关。

**Sample Answer:**

I think China is well-known for its marvelous landscapes so there're countless natural scenic spots, like Zhangjiajie, where visitors get to appreciate towering mountains and rocks in unique shapes. There're also rivers and lakes, such as Qinghai lake, the biggest freshwater lake in China. In the western region, we'll see vast desert landscape, which is also quite impressive.

**Question:** Where do you think people usually come into contact with beautiful things?

**解题思路:**

此题为事实类提问，可以从人文（博物馆）和自然（大自然）两个角度切入。

**Sample Answer:**

The first place I can associate with is the museum. It's a place that houses important things, especially things with aesthetic value, like antiques, paintings, and vases. In addition to that, people can also appreciate gorgeous things in nature. Say you're in the countryside, there's no pollution or foggy weather, and that means beautiful rolling hills and miles of farmland.

**Question:** Why do you think people create beautiful things?

**解题思路:**

此题为原因类题型。内容较为抽象，建议可以通过举例方式具体化拓展。

**Sample Answer:**

That's because we have spiritual needs and beautiful items can help us express ourselves in a spiritual way. Beauty is something we crave for by nature. It brings joy and satisfaction, and even give us a sense of eternity. Let's take painting for example, by creating a masterpiece, the painter is able to leave his legacy behind and make it timeless.

### 购物问题

Describe a problem you had while shopping online or in a store  
You should say:  
When it happened  
What you bought  
What problem you had  
and explain how you felt about the experience.

#### Plan your talk:

- When it happened:
- (Optional) Where you did the shopping;
- What you bought:
- (Optional) give more details about the product or service;
- (Optional) if it was a good deal:
- What problem you had:
- (Optional) If it was a common issue:
- (Optional) How you resolved the issue:
- And explain how you feel about the experience.
- (Optional) If you feel it was a good service;
- (Optional) How you would avoid the same problem in the future.

### 教师的解析:

本题是一个比较新的事件题，讲述网上或者线下购物中可能遇到的问题。我们其实在购物中可能遇到的问题，包括支付不通过，缺货售罄，寄送时间过长，网上购物的话还可以讲图片与收到的实物不符，评论不真实等。我们在解决这些问题时候可以把感受作为主线，比如开始觉得很烦，后来网站或者商家服务很好，问题得到解决很开心等。当然如果说不够两分钟，还可以适当描述一下产品、或者服务的特征。

7 分段参考		
描述 是什么	A pair of shoes	鞋子
	A tailored/ customized product	定制类产品
	On sales	促销中
	A good deal	划算的交易
	A good service package	服务大礼包
描述 问题	Payment issues	付款问题
	Missing or Unclear Product Information	产品信息不足或不清醒
	Long delivery time	配送时间过久
	fake product reviews	虚假评论
描述 个人 感受	Looking forward to sth	很期待
	A bit frustrated	小挫败感
	Problems got resolved efficiently	问题快速解决
	Prompt response	(商家) 快速回复

### Sample Answer (7 分段参考):

Now I would like to tell you an online shopping experience I had about one month ago. I was browsing Taobao cos lots of items were on sale. I thought getting a pair of trainers could be a good idea. The choosing part was pretty easy. A pair of trainers from my favourite designer were at 1/3 price so without any hesitation, I put them in the cart for checking out.

However, after typing in my credit card information, the transaction could not go through. There was a pop-up windowing saying the information did not match. I double checked everything, the card number, expiry date, CVV code, etc...all those things were correct. Usually, I would just give up the purchase. But for that time, I felt it was a really good deal and I had been thinking about buying that pair of boots for a long time so I decided to call the customer service. The lady told me to double check if my billing address matched the address registered with the bank and that was why the credit card did not work. Then I got all the problem sorted out.

Moving on to how I feel about the experience... I would say online shopping is always a good choice cos we can shop a wide selection of

shops around the world simultaneously to find the perfect item at a reasonable price. Best of all, the item is delivered to our doors which means there is no more carrying heavy bags around town. Also, the experience taught me that we need to update our banking profile on time and banks are really strict with online transactions. At the same time, I feel it is good to see merchants are actually taking more efforts on protecting clients from electronic scams or frauds.

### Part 3

**Question:** What kind of service do you think is good?

**解题思路:**

这是一道主观观点题，其实我们可以回答的范围和内容还是很广泛的。比如好的服务就是让客人觉得会有附加价值，更个性化的知道客人的需求，给予情绪价值等等。我们在论述这种题目的时候，为了支持自己的观点，可以相应的给出一些例子，避免只是主观的说理，会让观点更有说服力。相应的，我们还可以延伸一下这些服务带来的好处。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, the first type that I can think about is to put on some add-on values, by which I mean, clients can get some extra from a product or a service, feeling they are cared, like you can get one-year free tech-support when purchase a digital camera. Also, clients can be invited to some seminars to get knowledge and trend about the digital world. Additionally, I believe good service also means personalized features. For example, clients can get coupons based on their recent buying history or getting a discount around their birthdays so they can feel being treated as individuals.

**Question:** What are the differences between shopping online and in stores?

**解题思路:**

这个题目是一个对比题，在语言上要注意用到一些比较级，以及比较是对比关系的连接词等。内容上，其实这个题目可以说的内容还是很多的，比如线下店，我们可以真真切切的看到商品，感受一下，看看其是否适合自己等，在尝试新的商品的时候就很有必要；线下的很大不同就是我们的选择会更多，类似商品可以通过不同的平台去进行比价，且社恐的话就不需要去一些人多拥挤的地方等。

### Sample Answer:

Well, there are so many differences that I can think about actually. Going to a store means you can touch and feel a product before buying it, which can be important when you are about to try something in a new style or to find the perfect size, like a wig or a pair of shoes. By finding the perfect fit, we can save lots of time and don't need to worry about exchanges. In contrast, online shopping can help us to compare the prices, features better cos we can go to different virtual stores or platforms within one click. That avoid us from going through crowded stores, feeling tired as well.

**Question:** What problems do customers often have while shopping?

#### 解题思路:

其实在构思这个题目的时候，我们可以想一下线上和线下购物各有什么问题。比如线上很大的问题就是物品的质量，我们看到的图片或者评论似乎很好，但收到实物时候发现质量不过关，但价格又不贵，虽然性价比不高，但是我们可能懒得去退款；线下可能会有冲动消费，因为广告和打折，而顺手买了一些其实用不到的产品，进而产生浪费和懊悔的感觉。

### Sample Answer:

The biggest is issue is probably product quality. I mean nobody wants to receive a new t-shirt with lots expectation, only finding it starts to shrink and color gets faded even after one wash. This could happen a lot now, especially for online shopping simply because we can not see products in reality. Another common problem, I guess would be impulsive shopping. People tend to buy things they don't really need after being tempted by discounts or advertisements. This may cause waste of money and regrets all the time.

**Question:** What do you think customers should do when there are problems with the products they bought online?

#### 解题思路:

这个题目问的是网上购物遇到问题后我们应该有什么解决方法。我们首先应该就是可以和商家协商退款或者更换，原因是现在的各种退款政策都是比较公开透明，给予买家一定的保护；同时，还可以上诉到平台，作出终裁；除此以外，一些银行也会提供支持，比如客人付款，但是商家事实上没有发货，银行可以

介入调查是否是涉嫌欺诈。

**Sample Answer:**

First things first, they should go back to the merchant or the store with a proof the purchase. Usually, customers can get a refund or an exchange as the policies now are pretty good and transparent. If customers and merchants cannot reach an agreement, they can escalate the case to the online platform for more solutions. Plus, banks are another customers can turn to if they paid for something but did not receive the product or the service as described. Some of the banks can do the investigation for clients as well.

**分享拥有的东西**

Describe something you had to share with others

You should say:

What it was

Who you share it with

Why you had to share it with others

and explain how you felt about it.

**Plan your talk:**

- What it was:
- (Optional) Give more details about the thing;
- (Optional) When and where it happened:
- Who you share it with:
- (Optional) what was your relationship with the person;
- (Optional) if you have known each other for a long time:
- Why you had to share it with others:
- (Optional) describe how the other person felt:
- And explain how you feel about it.
- (Optional) If you feel good about yourself;
- (Optional) if you would do it again in the future.

**教师的解析:**



这个题目既可以选择说抽象的物品，比如旅游的经验，如何健身的建议，自己选专业或者学习的心得等；也可以是分享实体物品，比如一个房间或者一顿饭。在描述的时候，可说一下时间、地点，故事的起因等。最后总结一下，你分享后的感受，一般可以讲我们分享后会感觉很好，因为可以帮助到别人，传递正能量。同时，也可以延伸一下你的分享给别人带来了什么好处和便利等。

6 分段参考		
背景信息	a sharing person	爱分享的人
	sharing is caring	分享即使关爱
	a piece of music I shared with my desk mate	和同桌分享一首歌
分享过程	check out this song	听听这首歌
	put on the earplugs	戴上耳塞
	Her voice is so charming, like an angel.	他的声线太好听了，宛如天籁
分享感受	was very pleased	感到很高兴
	felt this song is deep	感到这首歌有深度
	a good way of connecting with people	一种与人亲近的好办法

7 分段参考		
描述分享了什么	A lunch/ meal	午餐/ 一顿饭
	Some tips	一些建议
	A room	房间
	A electronic device	电子产品
	Some notes for learning	学习笔记
描述分享的原因	Help others to save money	帮别人省钱
	To save time	省时间
	To avoid the same mistakes	避免同样错误
	To find the most optimized solution	寻找最优解
描述分享的感受	To broaden my social network	拓宽社交网络
	To strengthen the bond	加固纽带
	Learn to appreciate each other	学会感恩
	Feel good about myself	让自己感觉不错

**Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):**

Okay I' d like to see myself as a sharing person. As what people say, sharing is caring. Whenever I find something interesting or intriguing, I' d share it with my friends, be it a good song, or a funny video.

So now I' m going to talk about a piece of music that I had in my phone once shared with my desk mate. It' s a song from Billie Eilish, an American singer and songwriter. It' s called Your Power. I fell in love with it the first time I listened to it. I think it' s very beautiful and meaningful. The lyrics call out people who abuse their power, and Billie wrote the song to inspire change.

I shared it with my best friend and desk mate, Wang, cuz it was during the class break, and we got kind of bored, so I remember telling her, “hey check out this song. Tell me how you feel.” She put on her earplugs, and then she was like, “this is typically Billie. Her voice is so charming, like an angel.”

I was very pleased that she liked it, and we both felt this song is deep, talking about how people shouldn' t abuse their power, especially in the entertainment industry. I think in general sharing music is a very good way of connecting with people. So when I shared this song with my friend, I felt even closer to her.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

Sharing is something important and at one point, we all probably need to give and get others' help. So now I would like to tell you about my experience of sharing my lunch with my classmate Kristy when I was in high school. Back then, we usually carried our own lunch boxes because food delivery service were not as developed as what we have today. Also, our high school was really far away from any central areas so there weren' t many canteens or restaurants available within walking distance.

So what happened on that day was Kristy forgot her lunch box and she didn' t realize that until the lunch time. It would be too far away for her to walk all the way from our campus to some restaurants outside. What she originally planned to do was to skip the lunch straight away but I felt she

would feel starving cos we needed lots of brain energy back in high school. Therefore, I decided to share my lunch with her as my mother usually put more than I could finish for my lunch box.

Speaking of how I felt about that experience...well, definitely, I felt good that I chose to share my lunch with her rather than having the whole box alone. I guess it was because sharing things made me feel I was helpful and generous. Even now I can remember how grateful Kristy was. She kept on giving compliment to my mother's cooking skills. Also, I feel sharing should be encouraged as it's a way to tell us that we are not alone when encountering some difficulties. I guess it's something that I will try to even insist on in the future.

### Part 3

Question: Do you think kids like to share? Why?

#### 解题思路:

在 part 3 中，我们经常会被问到 yes/no 这种主观观点题。我们比较常见的一种论证方式，就是可以考虑从多角度去阐述，比如我们可以很容易想到小朋友对喜欢的人，像他们的朋友，玩伴等，很容易分享，会觉得和他们分享食物玩具等是开心的；那相反，不喜欢的人则不会分享。因为对他们来说，分享与否是偏向于直觉的，而不是遵循某种社会规则。

#### Sample Answer:

To be honest, I guess it's down to different kids. Usually, children are very innocent and straight-forward, they tend to be willing to share what they have when facing someone they like. For example, we can often see kids share their snacks or toys with their friends or playmates. In contrast, they might be reluctant to share if they are forced to do so. In their world, sharing is something more intuitive rather than just following some social norms.

Question: How can parents teach their children to share?

#### 解题思路:

在教育小朋友的问题上，常会被问及的人群，就是老师。回答的时候我们可以常用的思路就是，父母要以身作则，让孩子从观察父母的行为中，学习如何分享，可以举出生活中的一些小例子，比如分享食物等等；除此之外，家长在小

孩分享时，应该作出及时的正向反馈，比如鼓励多分享和帮助彼此，比如交流一些学习经验，互助完成作业等。并且要对正向的行为给予表扬。

**Sample Answer:**

I guess the most effective way is through action. Parents should set good examples to their kids because children learn by watching what their parents do. Parents can model good sharing from small things, like when there is only one piece of bread left in the fridge, the father could offer mother to eat together, instead of eating alone. Apart from that, an important thing when teaching children sharing is to give them praise as long as kids successfully share their toys or some learning experiences with their peers.

Question: What do you think is the benefit of sharing for children?

**解题思路:**

其实在构思这个题目的时候，我们可以想一下线上和线下购物各有什么问题。比如线上很大的问题就是物品的质量，我们看到的图片或者评论似乎很好，但收到实物时候发现质量不过关，但价格又不贵，虽然性价比不高，但是我们可能懒得去退款；线下可能会有冲动消费，因为广告和打折，而顺手买了一些其实用不到的产品，进而产生浪费和懊悔的感觉。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, the first benefit comes to my head is that they can avoid becoming selfish or self-centered which will not be helpful for socializing with others. Without being able to share, they may not make friends or even get isolated by other peers. When they grow up, it might be difficult for them to corporate with their classmates, or colleagues, simply because they always focus their own interests without considering helping others. Also, what they will enjoy will be the sense of fulfillment and value after giving others some of their own staff, no matter it' s some experience or something substantial.

Question: Is there anything that parents would persuade children to share with others?

### 解题思路:

这个题目是一个难度比较高的抽象问题。其实，我们可以说没有什么固定的物品是家长会固定让小朋友们去分享的，其实分享更像是在一些特定场景下，像与亲友的小朋友一起啊，要展现出可以与他们分享书或者玩具等；与此同时，除了这些场合以外，很少有家长规定什么东西是必须分享出来的，因为处于小朋友们自愿的行为，分享才能更好的刻在他们骨子里。

### Sample Answer:

Only under certain circumstances, I would say. Probably, when meeting kids' cousins or other relatives at the similar age, parents might 'force' their kids to share their books or toys as most parents believe it's a great opportunity to teach their children some social skills. Except for those occasions, I don't think there are anything parents will push their kids to share. As they understand that sharing will be ingrained in their children's values more easily if it's based on their own willingness.

### 喜欢且想重温的电影

Describe a movie you watched recently and would like to watch again

You should say:

What type of movie it was

What it was about

Where you watched it

and explain why you would like to watch it again.

### Plan your talk:

- What type of movie it was:
- (Optional) why you like that type of movie;
- (Optional) if it was popular in your country
- What it was about:
- (Optional) Give more details of the plots;
- (Optional) if you liked the ending:
- Where you watched it:
- (Optional) When you watched it:
- and explain why you would like to watch it again.
- (Optional) if you get any inspiration of the story;

➤ (Optional) if you like the sound and visual effects.

### 教师的解析:

这个题目我们可以选择的电影题材很多,其实想要再看一遍的理由也有点类似为什么喜欢一部电影的理由,比如喜欢里面的主角,演员,音效,故事情节等等,都可以作为原因。那我们在说这个题目的时候,一定要注意时间的分配,注意不要把电影情节交代过细,会造成没有时间去论述最后一个题目,大概交代一下故事的概要即可。除此之外,题目中有过去时态、将来时态的出现,所以在讲述的时候,可以注意一下时态的多样性。

6 分段参考		
介绍 电影 细节	I' m a big fan of movies.	我很爱看电影
	I would definitely recommend this movie.	我一定会推荐这部电影
	the blockbuster	大片
	have good reviews	有很好的评价
	on a working day	在一个工作日
解释 喜欢 的原因	eye-catching	吸引眼球
	pursue his dream	追梦
	can' t stop doing sth.	无法停下做某事
解释 推荐 的原因	I just mentioned	我刚刚提到的
	a totally different perspective	一个完全不同的视角
	tend to do sth.	倾向于做某事
	technically	严格意义上
	Comfort sb.	安慰某人

7 分段参考		
描述 电影 类型	A romance	文艺片/爱情片
	A documentary	纪录片
	A comedy	喜剧
	An action movie	动作片
	A horror movie	恐怖片
描述 内容	The plots of the story	故事情节
	The main character	主人公
	Sound and visual effects	音效/ 视觉效果



	Surprising ending	意想不到的结局
描述 感受	Be inspired	受到启发
	To trigger my thoughts	激发感想
	To be touched/ moved	被感动
	Resonate with the story	产生共鸣

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

I'm a big fan of movies. If I have to choose one of them to watch again, I would definitely recommend the one called Coco.

I know it released out several years ago. But I watched it recently in a cinema because of the classic movie festival which was held by the local cinema. It was the blockbuster at that time and had great reviews on the Internet. Of course, I love this movie. The plot is quite simple but it's extremely eye-catching. I cried a lot during the movie, but I couldn't stop watching, since I really wanted to see the little boy could find his real father and pursue his music dream. Luckily, he did.

I want to watch it again and also share this movie with my friends, because it's a great movie. Besides the attractive plot I just mentioned, it's also a quite meaningful movie. In China, people tend to avoid talking about death and feel rather sad when talking about the death of a family member. But this movie introduces a totally different perspective which is that death is something worth celebrating. Our loved ones wouldn't technically 'die' if we still remember them and celebrate their death in the festival. They only stop existing in this world when no one has memories of them. I think it could comfort many people who lost their loved ones. And that is the reason why I want to enjoy it again. Maybe with my friends.

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

I have been a big fan of movies, and I love all kinds of romance or documentaries. Now I'd like to share a movie that I would definitely watch again. It was called A Street Cat Called Bob, a movie based on a true story. I watched it with my friends at home last year during our summer vacation.

The movie was about how James, a homeless guy, also a former drug addict, was saved by a cat called Bob. Before meeting up Bob, James was abandoned by his family and tried to support himself by singing on street. One night in his flat, James discovers Bob and ever after that, James' s life was transformed, not only because Bob draws more crowds of people to watch James' s performance, but also because the cat gives him lots of love and great companionship, letting him learn more about responsibilities.

As to why I' d like to watch it again...firstly, it must the plots that impress me and touch me a lot. I mean, it' s almost like a fairy tale, thinking about how a street cat can actually turn a man' s life around. As a cat owner, I have been constantly touched by animals' unconditional love. I mean, relationship between human beings can be quite complicated. In contrast, animals always give us pure love that can warm our hearts. What is depicted is the strong bond between pets and their owners. In addition, I like the movie because it has got nice background music and warm-toned images to go along with the development of the story.

### Part 3

Question: Where do people normally watch movies?

#### 解题思路:

我们可以看电影的地点很多，比如传统一点的像电影院，剧院，还有家里，甚至在排队，等车，长途旅行的飞机中，我们都可以看电影。但是这种题目，切记不要只是罗列地点，而是要解释一下原因，例如人们喜欢去电影院因为气氛好，有氛围感；还有就是喜欢随时随地用手机或者电脑线上看电影，因为方便且可以消磨时间等。

#### Sample Answer:

Well, most often, we can see people going to a cinema to watch a movie. With a cup of coke and some pop corns, watching a movie at a cinema does not only give people the best sound and visual effects, but also give us a sense of occasion, you know, feeling like a proper date with or an outer. At the same time, the use of laptop and mobile phones makes movie more accessible online. We can basically watch a movie anywhere, like in a bus or during a car trip.

Question: What are the differences between watching movies at home and in a cinema?

**解题思路:**

这是一个对比类的题目，其实可以对比的方面很多的。比如电影院的氛围更好，那么原因是有很多的观众可以一起笑一起哭，而且在电影院我们不能按下暂停键，也就是说我们可以更好的、一起合成的看完影片，感觉更专心一些。相比之下，在家看电影也许更随意一些，价格低，可以躺在沙发上吃吃喝喝，且和朋友一起看的时候，甚至可以讨论一下剧情，但在影院我们一般是不可以讲话的。

**Sample Answer:**

I guess the main difference is the atmosphere. When going to a cinema, we can enjoy a movie with other audiences, laughing or crying together. Also, I feel people concentrate better at a cinema cos obviously, we cannot pause, rewind or forward a movie but focus on the lines and the plots. In contrast, it might be more relaxing to watch a movie at home, especially watching a movie at home with our friends. It's even fine for us to guess who might be the killer or what the ending be like during the movie. Such discussion cannot be done at a cinema.

Question: Are actors or actresses important to movies? Why?

**解题思路:**

我们在论述这种重要与否的题目时，可以从正面强调其重要性，比如好的演员能让人无鲜活，让观众更好的理解故事的深意，他们的一颦一笑都可能给人留下深刻的印象。那同时，也可以从反面去强调，基本思路就是，如果不是好演员，那会带来什么后果。比如，演技差的演员会让观众很难入戏，甚至给整个影片带来差评。这样去起到一个强调的作用。

**Sample Answer:**

Absolutely yes, a good actor or actress who has excellent performing skill will make a character more vivid and persuasive. The way they talk, facial expression or motions...all of them just equate roles with the characteristics of actors and actresses. Just imagine a movie starred by an actor or an actress who does not know acting, it will be really difficult for audience to indulge ourselves into the plots. Sometimes, some clumsy

and fake acting skills may even ruin the whole story, leaving very negative feedback on a movie or a TV show.

Question: Why are there fewer people going to the cinema to watch movies nowadays?

**解题思路:**

这是一个原因分析题，其实人们不去电影院的理由还是很多的。首先，疫情在某些程度上改变了大家的习惯，比如要去公共场所的话，我们需要戴口罩，扫码，保持社交距离，很多人会觉得又麻烦又不安全；除此以外，很多家庭影院的设备已经做的非常好了，即使大家足不出户，也可以有很好的观影体验，还能选择自己喜欢的电影。所以很多观众宁愿躺在家里的沙发上看。

**Sample Answer:**

The first reason I can think about is the pandemic...I mean, we usually need to wear a mask in the public places, especially a place like a cinema. All the signs, social distance, scanning our codes etc. can be exhausting so some of us just cannot be bothered to watch a film in a cinema. Another possible reason is the popularity of home theater, which means people can just enjoy their favourite movies lying on the sofa without traveling all the way to some cinemas. Plus, some of the projectors and stereos for home theater just can give us equally good experience.

### 上季保留题

#### People (人物)

#### 喜欢与你交谈的朋友

Describe a friend you like to talk with  
You should say:  
Who this person is  
What you like to talk about  
Why you like to talk with him/her  
and explain how you feel about him/her.

#### Plan your talk:

- Who this person is
- (Optional) When and where you knew this person
- What you like to talk about
- (Optional) What talent does this person have
- (Optional) What else has this person done
- Why you like to talk with him/her
- (Optional) What personality he/she has
- (Optional) What behaviours show that this person has interesting ideas

- And explain how you feel about this person
- (Optional) What has person brought to you
- (Optional) How has this person influenced you

### 教师的解析：

本题可以先从给人物、起因、开始叙述，再由喜欢交谈的内容和产生的影响展开，这样结合自己的经历会叙述得更加详细。关于建议的内容，既然要围绕“like to talk with”这个关键信息，选择有共同话题的朋友进行描述。具体给交谈的内容，已经对我产生的影响，**这样会更加生动且扣题**。最后再总体评价为什么喜欢和朋友交谈，如有助于了解历史，增加感情等，给考官呈现你掌握的关于朋友和交谈的话题的语料。注意使用一般现在时。

6 分段参考		
描述 关系	come into mind	出现在脑海里
	get along	相处很好
	for ages	很长久
描述 人物 特征	approachable	易接近的
	stand-up comedy	单人脱口秀
	“Roast”	吐槽类的喜剧模式
	innovative and creative	有创意的
	outside-the-box	跳出常规
	ways of thinking	思维方式
	sense of humour	幽默感
	crack jokes on stage	在台上讲笑话
描述 个人 感受	a renaissance person	多才多艺的人
	spontaneously	随性的，不拘一格的

7 分段参考		
描述 人物	salt and pepper hair	头发花白
	have a way	有相处之道
	approachable	平易近人
	been an expert at	精通
描述 建议& 影响	sort out	解决问题
	matter-of-the-fact	客观的
	never did anything by halves	全力以赴



	face up to	面对
描述 个人 感受	set apart	与众不同
	alternative	非主流的
	be obsessed with	热爱
	delve into	深入了解
	hold so much appeal to	喜欢

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Well, lucky me I have many friends to chat with, but the first one comes into mind is Lucy who is my best friend back in uni. We have been friends for ages.

Lucy looks pretty nice and approachable with a smiley face. Except for running a coffee shop, she is also a part-time comedian mainly working on stand-up comedy, the “Roast” which is super popular these days in my country.

The reason why I think she is the perfect one for me to talk with is because this girl is quite innovative and creative with so many outside-the-box ways of thinking. I mean, she writes the script herself, so she needs to communicate with different people to gain resources to make up her lines. This is why I believe thanks to her special sense of humour, laugh would never end when she cracks jokes on stage. As a friends, she would be a great listener which may comfort your feelings as well.

So in a word, Lucy is such a renaissance person with vivid imagination and innovation applied in her shows and interpersonal communication, spending time with her, you’ ll never get bored. I wish someday I could live my life as spontaneously as she does. That’ s all.

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

I’ d like to describe a friend I like to talk with. He is my grandfather has been close on seventy, with salt and pepper hair. He used to be a history teacher in the senior secondary school, who’ s been hugely popular. The thing is, he’ s been ever such an approachable teacher who has a way

with his students. On top of that, he's been an expert at history who's been reading a huge number of books in terms of history.

At that time, I was snowed under with history learning, failing history exams. As a result, as a knowledgeable and an experienced history teacher, my grandfather like to talk about history with me.

In particular, he always takes me through fascinating history exhibitions, so I can acquire history knowledge in a very matter-of-the-fact way. On top of that, he tells me that I should never do anything by halves, which gives me bags of confidence to face up the problems in history learning.

So to put it in a nutshell, I'd like to explain how I feel about him. First things first, my grandfather has used an innovative approach to tackling my learning issue of history. What sets his way apart from others is that he shares alternative views on major historical events. As a consequence, I get to acquire a brand range of history knowledge in such an efficient and effective way. In addition to this, I have been obsessed with history events and historical figures, from which I get to delve into their cultural backgrounds, which hold so much appeal to me. Once and for all, my history has come on by leaps and bounds.

### Part 3

**Question:** Where do young people like to meet?

#### **解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是 meeting places 和 young people。答题要围绕年轻人聚会地点进行展开，可以给出 2 个以上不同的方式，例如公园和商场。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

#### **Sample Answer:**

I personally tend to believe that there've been various places where young people tend to meet. First things first, young generation are more likely to meet up in the public gardens or parks, as they enjoy being in the fresh air. In particular, they can go for a long walk or have the barbeque by the lake, which can make their day. On top of that, department stores

get young people' s vote as they can buy everything in one place, enjoying attentive services.

**Question:** What do young people talk about when they meet up?

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词 young people 和 when meeting up。答题可以从两个不同角度利用列举的方式展开，使用列举的连接词。观点论证使用举例，因果等论证方式展开。思路围绕“时事新闻”和“名人”两个话题,展开拓展。语法使用一般现在时。

**Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, young people tend to share a range of topics when they meet up. First off, young people can bounce ideas off one another in terms of international issues and current affairs, so they can keep up to speed with what' s been happening in the world. In addition, young people are obsessed with celebrity news, fashion styles and electronic devices. So in this way, they can chat away.

**Question:** Do you think people should be honest when talking with friends?

**解题思路:**

Part3 观点类型题目。答题可以先给从 should be honest 角度，阐述优势，比如坦诚相待等，利用因果的论证方式进行观点支持。其次，从 white lies 进行反转，比如事实难以接受的时候，对朋友可以使用善意的谎言等。逻辑层注意连接词使用的多样性。

**Sample Answer:**

I guess in most cases people should be honest when talking with their friends. First things first, honest has been the essential quality of being a good friend. As a result, we can our secrets with friends who have been always there for us. In the event of tough time, friends are a tower of strength, helping us to sort problems out. Having said that, in order to relieve the negative impacts of harsh reality, white lies should be allowed when talking with friends.

**Question:** On what occasions do people talk with strangers?

### 解题思路:

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是和陌生人交谈的场合。答题要从不同的读书方式进行展开, 可以给出 2 个以上的方式, 例如在新的城市迷路或者长途航班等情况。并且分别论证使用的原因, 通过多样的论证方式, 展开论证。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时, 现在完成时。

### Sample Answer:

From where I stand, there are several occasions people talk with strangers. First off, if people get lost in a new place or a new city, they will seek for help from strangers, by asking them the direction and finding their way out. On top of that, during the long flight, people are likely to talk with strangers, as electronic devices are not allowed on the airplane, so people can chat away to kill time. otherwise, the long flight can bore them to stupid.

### 有名的人

Describe a popular/well-known person in your country

You should say:

Who this person is

What he/she has done

Why he/she is popular

and explain how you feel about him/her.

### Plan your talk:

- Who this person is
- (Optional) When and where you knew this person
- What he/she has done
- (Optional) What talent does this person have
- (Optional) What else has this person done
- Why he/she is popular
- (Optional) What are some possible reasons why he/she is popular
- (Optional) What is the most important reason why he/she is popular
- And explain how you feel about this person
- (Optional) What has person brought to you
- (Optional) How has this person influenced you

### 教师的解析：

本题需要描述的是一个"popular person in your country", 需要注意实际拿到的卡片中 in your country 这个限定词出现的位置。特别要注意题卡中是否要求你描述的这个人必须来自本国还是只要在本国流行（不一定是本国人）即可。保守起见，我们可以选取目前在本国受到欢迎的本土人士。在扩展的时候我们可以按照提示点的顺序逐一扩展，可以重点讲一讲第二个点和第三个点，因为这两点可以进行横向的扩展，即从多个角度入手。对于最后一问，可以多讲一些自己的感受，即一些非常个性化的内容，而不是比较大众化的内容。入手点可以是：你是否喜欢这个人？他（她）是否也给你带来了影响？是什么样的影响？

6 分段参考		
描述身份	a bunch of	一些
	in her 50s	50 多岁
	be active in	活跃在
描述人物特征	high voice	高音
	silky voice	柔和的嗓音
	extraordinary singing skill	卓越的唱功
	sing high notes	唱高音
	effortlessly	毫不费力地
	versatile	多才的
	contestant	参赛者
描述个人感受	judge	评委
	look up to	尊重
	a beautiful soul	一个美丽的灵魂

7 分段参考		
描述身份	go down well	受欢迎
	an exemplary singer	模范歌手
	be big in the music industry	享誉乐坛
	step into different fields	进入不同领域
	star in movies	出演电影
	rise up to fame+	出名
描述人物	fantastic musicianship	卓越的音乐天赋
	stylistic melody	独具风格的旋律

特征	a milestone in the music industry	音乐产业的里程碑
描述 个人 感受	be well thought of	为人熟知
	ground-breaking	开创性的
	well-received	广受欢迎
	provoke nostalgic emotion	激起怀旧的情绪

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

I walk to talk about a well-known person in my country. She is Han Hong. She is a singer, and she plays a bunch of instruments like guitar, piano, and things like that. She is in her 50s, and she has been active for many decades, which is very impressive. Han Hong started as a singer, she became famous for her high, silky voice and extraordinary singing skill. Other singers at her time could also sing high notes, but she did it so effortlessly. Another brilliant point about Han Hong is that she is so versatile. I mean, while many singers stick to one or two styles, Han Hong can pick up any song and sing beautifully. Later in her career, she is invited frequently to take part in talent shows as either a contestant or a judge because if she's there, the view count of the show is guaranteed. Han Hong is not only popular for her understanding of music, but also for her love and care. Though she doesn't have a biological child, she adopted hundreds of children. She also established her own charity to help people in need. More recently, she donated millions for food and medical supplies to regions suffering from the COVID-19 outbreak. I look up to Han Hong, partly because my parents and grandparents all love her, and that kind of influences me, and also because she has a beautiful soul.

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考)

Well, the person who goes down pretty well in my country would definitely be Jay Chou. To me, he is an exemplary singer-songwriter who is reasonably big in the music industry with his fantastic musicianship. I think he's the sort of person who is absolutely versatile. I mean, he has stepped into different fields like starring in movies, mentoring candidates in music competitions, running his own music company, and things like that. He rose up to fame roughly 2 decades ago but now he's still well thought of by people across China and even Asia. And recently roughly over 15 million people have registered to watch the cutback of his



recorded concert online, and I think that figure proves his popularity. I got to know him when I was a primary school student just after he released his second album named fantasy. When I look back, I know that album is ground-breaking, like a milestone in the music industry, but at that time I didn't quite get the lyrics or the mastery skills he adopted in music production, what captured me was the stylistic melody and his vocals. I mean, I hadn't heard anyone else singing like him before. I think the reason why he is well received is that he's got the sort of A-grade level musicianship, super talented. But what brings him the long-lasting popularity would be the power within his songs, you know, when we hear his songs, a bunch of memories of our teenage years will be brought out. They provoke nostalgic emotion but also imagery of pastimes. It's like memories come flooding back and it is his songs that have witnessed our teenage years and really bring us back even so many years have passed.

### Part 3:

**Question:** What kinds of people are popular at work?

#### **解题思路:**

这道题目在问：在工作中有哪些人会收到欢迎？What kinds of ... ? 类型的问题为信息罗列罗列在，在罗列的过程中可以适当补充原因和例子进行说明。本体的难点在于对 popular 的理解，从英文定义来看，popular 指 liked or admired by many people or by a particular person or group，因此在思考答案的时候不要把 being popular 和 being famous 混淆了。答题的时候需要注意使用表示并列的逻辑联结词。

#### **Sample Answer:**

Well, first of all, it's a blessing to have colleagues who are resourceful, simply because they can always come up with a solution to every problem they encounter, which will make the working process highly productive and they can also inspire other team members. It's also a pleasure to work with people who have the ability to enjoy life or have fun in every moment, as they know how to loosen things up in stressful situations in their own ways, like bringing a bunch of flowers to the office every Monday morning or saying a small remark on what's new in the convenience store downstairs. They just have the power to uplift others' spirits.

**Question:** Are bosses more popular than employees at work?

**解题思路:**

这道题目在问：在工作场合中老板们是否比员工们更受欢迎？这道题在问我们的看法，所以在回答时需要给出自己的观点和原因及例子来支持自己的答案。对于缺乏工作经验的同学们来说，这道题确实有难度，但是我们可以根据二手经验来进行回答。在回答的时候要注意准确分析老板和员工的职位特点，以及这些特点是否会影响别人

**Sample Answer:**

Well, it's tricky to say whether bosses are always favored by all. As you would expect, staff will show respect to their bosses superficially basically for that they always have the last word, but it doesn't necessarily mean that they can still be well received behind the scenes. Chances are they may be hated by the majority for their cold-blooded decision-making and greedy nature, and typically, how they act one way in the open and another way in secret. Interestingly, bosses who are good at self-branding or who manage to set a positive public image may go down pretty well.

**Question:** Which one is more important, keeping a good relationship with colleagues or doing well at work?

**解题思路:**

这道题目在问：工作中是和同事保持好关系重要还是做好工作重要？这是一个选择疑问句，但是同学们会发现无论是人际关系还是做好本职工作对于职场发展都非常重要。所以在回答的时候我们可以说两者都重要，并且给出原因。另一种回答方法是，根据具体的工作场景来判断哪一个更为重要，比如有一些工作基本上不需要与他人合作，那么这种情况下做好本职工作就更为重要。

**Sample Answer:**

It seems to me that both aspects are of great value to individual employees as well as companies. If you can get on well with your colleagues, you'll collaborate better and you'll feel a stronger connection to the company, just imagine that you have a best friend in your workplace, you'll definitely feel motivated at work. At the end of the day your job satisfaction will be increased. Having competence at work also matters a lot to the productivity of a company, that's why staff with a

better sense of work ethic tend to be favored by employers more. In a nutshell, if you can balance both sides at work, you'll be in your element.

**Question:** What benefits are there when a child is popular at school?

**解题思路:**

这道题目在问：孩子们在学校受欢迎有哪些好处？和之前的题目相比，这道题目已经切换了问题场景。从问题类型来看，本题需要罗列一系列的好处，也可以给出一些原因和例子进行适当的扩展。在思考答案的时候，可以结合孩子的特点以及孩子可以在学校这个场景中获得的益处来扩充。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, if a child is well-liked by their peers or teachers, they will definitely be more confident as they can always draw focus from others, which will bring them a higher sense of self-esteem and is quite essential to their future development. Another perk would be that these children can possibly be given more opportunities to take part in a variety of activities organized by the school, simply for that their teachers may give them priorities and their fellow classmates tend to vote for them if there's an election.

**想一起共事的家人**

Describe a family member who you want to work with in the future  
You should say:  
Who he/she is  
Whether you worked together before  
What kind of work you would like to do with him/her  
and explain how you feel about this family member.

**Plan your talk:**

- Who he/she is
- (Optional) What characteristics do he/she have
- (Optional) What is his/her professional background
- Whether you worked together before
- (Optional) What he/she has done
- (Optional) What else has this person done

- What kind of work you would like to do with him/her
- (Optional) What talent does this person have
- (Optional) What has person brought to you
- (Optional) How has this person influenced you
- how you feel about this family member
- (Optional) What are some possible reasons why he/she is acceptable
- (Optional) What is the most important reason why he/she is the one who you want to work with in the future

### 教师的解析：

本题先介绍家庭人物对象以及背景信息，如职业、年龄等。再说一说曾经是否共同工作过。如果有，则拓展具体工作职责以及共事的感受；如果没有，则可以解释原因。在回答第三个要点时，要注意使用将来时态或使用意愿类表达，最后给出对此人的感受，可以包括正反两面信息。

6 分段参考		
人物背景	it's not a bad idea to work with ...	和...共事是个不错的想法
	owns/runs a small but popular restaurant	经营一家小而受欢迎的餐厅
	founded this business	成立了这家公司
	in his late 30s	在快 40 岁的时候
	started from scratch	从零开始
	respectable and admirable	值得尊敬、值得钦佩
共事内容	be short-staffed	人手不足的
	serving dishes	端盘子
	stay in catering	留在餐饮业
	ideally	理想情况下
	expand the business	扩张生意
	open more chain restaurants	开更多连锁餐厅
人物感受	be strict with sb	对 sb 严格
	has laid down many family rules	制定了很多家庭规则
	good intentions	好意
	apart from that	除此以外
	a great role model	一位很棒的榜样

	committed to his work	工作认真
--	-----------------------	------

7 分段参考		
人物 背景	smart and supportive	机灵的，支持他人的
	in my big extended family	在我庞大的家庭成员中
	a renowned lawyer	一位有名望的律师
	be well-connected	有人脉的
共事 内容	as an intern	作为一名实习生
	a fulfilling experience	一次充实的经历
	a formal junior lawyer	一名正式的初级律师
	pass the bar test	考过律师资格证
人物 感受	personality-wise	从性格上讲
	too cautious	太过谨慎
	the most caring person	最关心他人的人
	in the whole wide world	全世界中
	not tied by blood	没有血缘纽带

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Okay, to be honest, I haven't really figured out what kind of work I'll do in the future, but I guess it's not a bad idea to work with my father in his restaurant. You see, he owns a small but popular local food restaurant so I can say he's quite a successful man, but very busy, too. From what I know, he founded this business in his late 30s and started from scratch, which I found very respectable and admirable.

I've been to this restaurant many times, and when they are short-staffed, I'd help out, doing things like serving dishes and cleaning tables. But actually, I've never really worked together with my dad before. I mean I don't really know how he runs the business. According to the staff working there, he seems to be a very loving employer, seldom loses his temper or anything like that.

So what kind of work I'd like to do with him? Well, obviously I hope we could stay in catering. Maybe after I get my master's in business management, I'll follow him, learn from him, and ideally, you know, help him expand the business and open more chain restaurants. I'm pretty

good at math, so perhaps I could be his accountant or something. Who knows? Everything is possible.

As for how I feel about my dad, well, he can be very strict with me sometimes. For example, he's laid down many family rules, but I know he's got good intentions. And hmmm...apart from that, I think he's always been a great role model to me, committed to his work, and also to my family, so yeah I'd love to be someone like him in the future.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

Working with family members can be really interesting if they are smart and supportive. In my big extended family, I've got a genius sister, a programmer, a brother-in-law who's renowned lawyer, and a father who's the hero in my life. So it's quite tough for me to select one person to work with. But now I feel like talking about my brother-in-law, the successful lawyer in my family.

You know, it's a lawyer's job to deal with all sorts of difficult cases and situations. He started off as a divorce lawyer and then moved on to real estate, an area where he gets to represent billionaire clients. So I'd assume that he must be well-connected in the local area. And the main reason why I see the possibility of working with him is that I'm a law school student myself, and I've been getting lots of advice from him, on my school projects, and my career path.

In fact, I've worked in his firm as an intern already, and I absolutely enjoyed it cuz it's such a fulfilling experience. I learned so much from him and his colleagues. So I'm really looking forward to working with him again sometime in the future, probably as a formal junior lawyer in his firm after passing the bar test.

So how do I feel about him? Well, personality-wise, he isn't flawless. I mean, he can be too cautious sometimes, making people around him a bit nervous. But that's a quality that a lawyer must have, I guess, cuz a single mistake can ruin everything. And aside from that, I feel like he's the most caring person in the whole wide world. He supports every



member of this family from the bottom of his heart and even though we' re not tied by blood, he' s always the first person I think of when I' m in trouble.

### Part 3:

**Question:** What kinds of family business are common in China?

**解题思路:**

此题为 Part 3 典型的例举类题型，要求考生例举出不同的“家族事业”，可以小到面包房，米粉店，大到国际公司(如沃尔玛，三星集团)等。

**Sample Answer:**

Family business? Well, where I' m from, there' re tons of family-owned small businesses and stores, like noodle houses, bakeries, and grocery stores, places like that. But there' re also successful global organizations that are essentially controlled by family members. Take Samsung for example, it' s like the most powerful enterprise in South Korea, and its shareholders all come from the same family.

**Question:** Is it good to work with family members? Why?

**解题思路:**

此题为 Part 3 典型的观点类题型，要求考生判断和家人共事是否是好事。可以有三种回答方式：yes/ no/ it depends. 需要辩证思考：what are the pros and cons? 例如好处包括忠诚(loyalty)，稳定性(stability)，动力(willingness to work for longer hours)，坏处包括任人唯亲(favoritism)，员工士气(employee morale)。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, relatives working together can bring the best memories and can also create issues, so I think it depends on different situations. Family members know your strengths and weaknesses, and that too can come in very handy in the workplace. Another great thing about working with family is that you will have someone around whom you can really trust. They are always loyal, and much more likely to stay in the company than other employees. However, mixing business and family can hurt both entities. On the business side, if things don' t work out with the family member, disciplining that person, not to mention firing that person,

is very difficult. And there's also the problem of favoritism, which can cause low employee morale. So it's a very complex issue.

**Question:** Why do people want to do family business?

**解题思路:**

此题为 Part 3 典型的观点类题型，要求考生解释做家族企业的动机/原因。可以从经济、时间、心态等角度考虑。

**Sample Answer:**

One possible explanation is that they can collaborate with people they trust and care about, you know, to make money together for themselves, instead of working for other people. This can be a very nurturing environment, and it can give all family members more self-confidence. Another reason is to do with flexibility. For example, it may not be an issue if you occasionally arrive late or leave early which it may be in a traditional corporate culture. But I'd say the biggest motivation is that family members usually understand that they're all in this together, and therefore are working toward a common goal. They may be much more willing to make financial sacrifices for the company, especially if things get tough.

**Question:** What benefits are there when working for big companies?

**解题思路:**

此题为 Part 3 典型的利弊类题型，要求考生呈现为大公司工作的好处。可以从机遇、学习、社交等角度切入。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, the benefits are huge. And the first thing I can associate with is the training programs that are often readily available in large companies, meaning there are more opportunities to develop and grow. Such training opportunities can be scarce in small businesses. And besides, a larger company means a larger pool of talent, and big companies typically attract the best of the best/ This means that you'll have the opportunity to learn from experts in their field, which is great for your professional and personal development. And from a personal perspective, in that there's a large pool of people to make friends with and socialize with. Whatever your interests, you're sure to find someone with similar hobbies.

## 有趣的邻居

Describe an interesting neighbour

You should say:

Who he/she is

How you knew him/her

What you do together

and explain why you he/she is interesting.

### Plan your talk:

- Who he/she is
- (Optional) What characteristics do he/she have
- How you knew him/her
- (Optional) What happened between you two
- (Optional) What has person brought to you
- What you do together
- (Optional) What he/she has done
- Why he/she is interesting
- (Optional) What else has this person done
- (Optional) How has this person influenced you

### 教师的解析:

本题要求描述一位有趣的邻居，可以先介绍人物背景，如居住楼层、人物年龄和职业、家庭情况等，此处用一般现在时。但在描述认识经过时，会需要使用一般过去时或过去进行时，并拓展相关感受。第三个要点可以通过让步拓展，表明自己没有很多时间和邻居相处，但是偶尔会有一定的交集。最后解释邻居有趣的原因可以通过性格（幽默）、爱好（广泛）或是职业（特色）等。

6 分段参考		
人物 背景	in her 30s	三十多岁
	if i'm not mistaken	如果我没记错的话
	a top school in this region	这个区域的顶级学校
	often run into her in the elevator	经常在电梯碰到她
共同 活动	greet each other	彼此打招呼
	chat a little bit	聊一聊

	was in her family way	怀孕了
	don't have much contact	没太多联系
	bring home-made food and share	带自制食品并分享
	what a nice lady, right?	多好的女士啊，不是吗？
人物 感受	the reason is to do with...	原因和...相关
	very approachable	非常平易近人
	a wide range of hobbies	各种爱好
	share recipes on TikTok	在抖音上分享做菜食谱
	knocked my socks off	让我惊艳 (= made me very impressed)

7 分段参考		
人物 背景	always willing to give me a hand	总是愿意帮助我
	live in the same building, but on different floors	住在同一栋，但是不同层
	electricity was cut off	停电了
	had run out of candles	蜡烛已经用完了
共事 内容	extremely helpful	非常乐于助人
	really grateful for her help	很感激她的帮助
	a thank-you gift	一份谢礼
	quite close friends	挺不错的朋友
人物 感受	look up to her	欣赏她=admire her
	running a TikTok account	运营一个抖音账号
	creating very useful content like parenting tips	创造非常有用的内容，如育儿技巧
	blew my mind	让我为之一惊
	She's really something!	她太厉害了!

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Okay, so the person I'd like to talk about is a lady living next door. She is in her 30s, I think. and if I'm not mistaken, she's a college professor in Hunan University, which, by the way, is a top school in this region.

As for how I knew her, well I don't remember when I first saw her, but of course I know her because I often run into her in the elevator. We'd greet

each other and chat a little bit. For example, a while ago, we met again, and she told me that she was in the family way. I got really surprised when hearing this, cuz she still looked very slim. I guess it was just the early stage.

Anyway, to be honest, we don't have much contact, cuz we both have busy life, but sometimes, she'd bring some home-made food and share with my family. So as you can see, what a nice lady, right?

okay now let me tell you why I think she's a very interesting lady. I think the reason is to do with her personalities. I mean she's humorous, out-going, and very approachable. And also, she has a wide range of hobbies, for example, making some videos about cooking, and sharing recipes on TikTok. That really knocked my socks off!

So yeah, I think she's really good fun, and we may not be close friends, but I' m happy that she's my neighbour.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

I must say, I am extremely fortunate to have such a wonderful neighbour, Miss Lee, who is really friendly and always willing to give me a hand whenever I' m in trouble.

Miss Lee and I live in the same building, but we are on different floors. I live on the 9th floor, and she lives on the 24th. We came to know each other when the electricity to the entire building was cut off one evening. Unfortunately, I had run out of candles, so I sent a message to the Wechat group, asking if there was anyone who had some spare candles for me to borrow. By the way, in China it's very common to have a Wechat group where you can find every person living in the same building. And she was the only person who responded, and this was when I first met my neighbour.

She was extremely helpful and I was really grateful for her help. And a few days later, I made some snacks for her as a thank-you gift. Since then, we have become quite close friends.

The more I got to know Miss Lee, the more I began to look up to her. You see, she is married, with 2 kids, and she was once be a stay-at-home mom. But as the kids grew, she started to have her own time, and now she's running a TikTok account, creating very useful content like parenting tips and skills. From what I know, she's been doing this for 3 years, and it was quite successful. She's got over 60thousand fans already! That totally blew my mind! She's really something!

Anyway, she really is a wonderful neighbour and I know I could count on her if I ever needed to.

### Part 3:

**Question:** Do you think people are familiar with their neighbours?

#### 解题思路:

此题为 Part 3 的观点类题型，可以有三种回答方式：yes/ no/ it depends. 可以从今夕对比进行拓展，比如过去人们关系很好（close），现在关系比较疏远（distant）了。

#### Sample Answer:

Yes, I think that's true, unfortunately. In this day and age, we seem to be experiencing some sort of trust crisis, especially when it comes to neighbours. If a new family moves to a community, few people will knock on their door and send their regards. And similarly, they wouldn't throw a housewarming party and invite their neighbours to join them. However, things were not like this in the past. neighbours were really close and kids were even allowed to play in their neighbours' home for a long time.

**Question:** How can people improve the relationship with neighbours in a community?

#### 解题思路:

此题为 Part 3 典型的建议类题型，要求给出改善邻里关系的建议。相对万能的思路包括：1. a fully functional app 好用的 app，帮助调和矛盾，增进交流等；2. 父母教育，比如鼓励或欢迎孩子到家里玩儿

#### Sample Answer:



I'm not so sure about this. But perhaps one thing we can do is to have a fully functional app, you know, like a community app, so that neighbours can communicate ideas each other more easily. And if there is some kind of friction, problem or even conflict, they can sort it out online instead of face-to-face. But for me, the best way to improve neighbourhood relationship is education. Parents need to encourage their kids to play with their neighbours, or be happy to invite their neighbours to come to their apartments. This can be a great bonding opportunity.

**Question:** Is it beneficial to get along well with neighbours?

**解题思路:**

此题为 Part 3 典型的观点类题型，要求考生先回答“是否有好处”，再进行解释、原因、举例等拓展。可以结合个人经历描述。

**Sample Answer:**

Yes absolutely. It's always a good thing to get on well with others, especially our neighbours. In China, people often say a good neighbour matters more than a distant relative. That's to say, they can be our support systems when our family or friends are not close by. This can be particularly important when a disaster strikes, say an earthquake, or something. Our neighbour might be the first one who can do rescue work, even though it might not be the smartest idea. Anyway, I can't think of anything negative about getting along well with neighbours.

**Question:** How do children build relationships with others in a community?

**解题思路:**

此题为 Part 3 典型的建议类题型，要从“儿童”视角进行回答。例如，street play 街头玩耍，volunteering 参加小区志愿者活动，meeting people at the community playground 在社区游乐场交朋友等。

**Sample Answer:**

I think there're many things kids can do to help them establish relationships with others in the community. Street play, for instance, can be a great idea. They can spend time with their neighbours, develop independence, I mean, play without their parents tailing them. And another benefit of doing that is that they can meet other adults in the

neighbourhood. It's like a big extended family, creating a great sense of community and belonging. As well as that, parents always like it when their community organizes some kind of volunteering activity, like a campaign or something, so that their kids can participate, meet new people, help others, and develop essential interpersonal skills.

## Event (事件)

### 征求意见

Describe a time when someone asked for your opinion  
You should say:  
Who asked for your opinion  
Why he/she wanted to know your opinion  
What opinion you gave  
and explain how you felt when he/she asked for your opinion.

### Plan your talk:

- Who asked for your opinion:
- (Optional) Who the person is:
- (Optional) What kind of person he/she is:
- (Optional) What occasion it is:
- Why he/she wanted to know your opinion:
- (Optional) When did he/she said:
- (Optional) Why did he/she said:
- What opinion you gave:
- (Optional) What the advice/suggestion is:
- (Optional) Why you come up such opinion:
- And explain how you felt when he/she asked for your opinion:
- (Optional) Do you think it is useful?
- (Optional) Will you feel positive about the advice?

### 教师的解析:

本题可以先从给咨询观点的人物、起因、开始叙述，再由咨询观点的内容和产生的影响展开，这样结合自己的经历会叙述得更加详细。关于咨询观点的内容，既要围绕“ask for your opinion”这个关键信息，选择有有意义的观点进行描

述。具体给出观点的内容，这样会更加生动且扣题。最后再总体为什么给这个建观点，如提升口碑，优化产品等，给考官呈现你掌握的关于积极建议的话题的语料。注意使用一般过去时。

6 分段参考		
事件 背景	word	用词、措辞
	stay away from sth.	远离某事
	let my opinion to be heard	让我的观点被听到
	often run into her in the elevator	经常在电梯碰到她
共同 活动	greet each other	彼此打招呼
	chat a little bit	聊一聊
	was in her family way	怀孕了
	don't have much contact	没太多联系
	bring home-made food and share	带自制食品并分享
	What a nice lady, right?	多好的女士啊，不是吗？
人物 感受	the reason is to do with...	原因和...相关
	very approachable	非常平易近人
	a wide range of hobbies	各种爱好
	share recipes on TikTok	在抖音上分享做菜食谱
	knocked my socks off	让我惊艳 (= made me very impressed)

7 分段参考		
描述 人物	with the aim to	为了
	held so much appeal to me	吸引我
	a wide variety of	多种多样的
	reputation	口碑
描述 建议& 影响	get-together	聚会
	mouth-watering	好吃
	the icing on the cake	锦上添花的
	a green form of energy	绿色能源
描述 个人 感受	First things first	首先
	By way of example	例如
	enhance family bond	促进家庭关系

unwind	放松
chat away	闲聊

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

I am always the person who is quite low profile so normally I stay away from all affairs and even gossips. But one day my friend who works as an early childhood educator asked me for opinion about her lesson plan. She was planning some activities and was debating whether or not to show a quick video so she asked my opinion. I agreed the video would be great and suggested that

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

I'd like to describe a time when someone asked for your opinion. It was a time when I was asked to give my opinion in a questionnaire or survey. The questionnaire was about the experience to use a gas grill. Since I'd been obsessed with outdoor cooking, craving the smoky flavor, I'd been attempted to purchase a grill from Taobao, the biggest online shopping site in China. After the purchase, I received an online survey to ask for my opinions on this grill.

With the aim to improving the customer service, I was asked to give my opinions on using this product. So in this way, this company had the chance to enhance its product quality, in order to improve its reputation.

I'd given positive opinions on using this grill. By way of example, this grill held so much appeal to me, the thing is, it heated up fast, requiring the shortest amount of pre-heating. In addition, it featured a wide variety of accessories like side burners, lights, and integrated food thermometers, enhancing the cooking experience.

To put it in a nutshell, I would like to explain how I felt about giving my opinions in this questionnaire. First things first, I could outline main advantages of this product in the survey, which would provide useful advice for other buyers to make up their minds before the purchase. By way of example, I wrote that this grill used a green form of energy, adding little additional flavor to barbeques. This was particularly beneficial when

cooking tougher cuts of meat for extended periods of time, which allows them to break down into tender meat with extremely pronounced flavors. In addition, I'd enjoyed sharing the experience of having a barbeque party using this grill, barbequing a variety of seafood like oyster, scallop, and octopus, which were mouth-watering. The icing on the cake was that having a barbeque party by using this grill would help enhance family bond, as we could totally unwind and chat away with each other, sharing fond memories.

### Part 3

**Question:** Why do some people dislike giving their opinions?

**解题思路:**

Part3 对原因观点题。答案先总结人们不喜欢发表观点的原因，其次从信心和立场两个角度出发，解释原因，利用因果的论证方式进行观点支持。最后，注意逻辑连接词使用的多样性。语法使用完成时，定语从句等。

**Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, there are a number of reasons why people are not into voicing themselves out. First things first, people who lack confidence are not willing to share opinions, on the grounds that, they are afraid to give wrong views, or views different from others. In addition, people who are on the fence are not willing to give opinions, the thing is, being neutral has been the most effective way to steer clear of arguments or disagreement with others.

**Question:** Are there any apps designed for collecting opinions about products or services?

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是收集产品观点的信息。答题要围绕针对不同种类产品和服务的态度进行展开，可以给出 2 个以上的软件，例如社交软件和客户调查。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时

**Sample Answer:**

There've been various apps designed for collection opinions about products or services. First of all, social medial applications have the rating function to collect people opinions on their attitudes towards those social

media applications by providing likes or dislikes. On top of that, companies will send links to collect people's views on products or services, in order to improve their customer service and enhance reputation of the company.

**Question:** Why do people like to express their opinions on the internet nowadays?

**解题思路:**

Part3 对原因观点题。答案先总结人们喜欢在网上发表观点的原因，其次从没有限制和兴趣组两个角度出发，解释原因，利用因果的论证方式进行观点支持。最后，注意逻辑连接词使用的多样性。语法使用完成时，定语从句等

**Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, there are a number of reasons why people like to express their opinions on the internet nowadays. First of all, the Internet has provided a great opportunity for people to express their personal opinions without any limitation or restriction. They can express their opinions towards the movie or a singer. So in that way, they feel safe to express their personal opinions. In addition, there are different sorts of interest groups, in particular, cooking, fashion and anime. As a result, people can bounce ideas off one another on the same interest.

**Question:** What are the disadvantages of sharing opinions on the internet?

**解题思路:**

Part3 观点类型题目。答题可以先总结网络发表观点的弊端。然后按照分次论证每一个弊端，从举例和原因的角度进行论证。角度可以包括遭受攻击，产生偏见等。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时和一般将来时。

**Sample Answer:**

For my perspective, there are various negative aspects of sharing opinions on the internet. First of all, people are vulnerable to criticism. If their opinions are different from the mainstream opinions, they will be criticized by a majority of people. So in that way, they will be under great pressure. In addition, it is not well-balanced to share opinions on internet, as we would probably only focus on or be exposed to part of the reality or truth. So in this way, we could have bias towards the reality.



### 一次用手机做重要事的经历

Describe a time you used your cellphone/smartphone to do something important

You should say:

What happened

When it happened

How important the cellphone/smartphone was  
and explain how you felt about the experience.

#### Plan your talk:

- What happened:
- (Optional) When happened:
- (Optional) Where happened:
- When it happened:
- (Optional) Why it happened:
- How important the cellphone/smartphone was:
- (Optional) Why the cellphone/smartphone was important:
- And explain how you felt about the experience:
- (Optional) Do you think it is useful?
- (Optional) Will you feel positive about the experience?

#### 教师的解析:

本题可以先从给用手机做重要事情的起因、开始叙述，再由事情的内容和产生的影响展开，这样结合自己的经历会叙述得更加详细。关于建议的内容，既然要围绕“cellphone”和“important”这个关键信息，选择有重要意义的事情进行描述。具体给用手机做的重要事情的内容，已经对我产生的影响，**这样会更加生动且扣题**。最后再总体评价为什么用手机完成，如提高效率，课程质量高等，给考官呈现你掌握的关于手机的话题的语料。注意使用一般过去时。

#### 7 分段参考

描述 人物	by all accounts	众所周知
	deeply rooted	根深于
	as a consequence	因此
	peace and quiet	平静

描述 建议& 影响	the icing on the cake	锦上添花
	tailor-made	定制的
	The major reason why	主要原因
	Once and for all	最终
描述 个人 感受	First things first	首先
	a stress-reliever	减压
	taking my mind off things	减压
	dump in the dumps	沮丧
	go all for	全力以赴

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

I'd like to describe a time I used my smartphone to do something important, which was taking an online calligraphy course. By all accounts, calligraphy has been the tradition deeply rooted in China throughout the history. To be more specific, it is considered a form of art, which turns Chinese characters into images, by using ink and a brush. As a consequence, calligraphy gives me peace and quiet, which helps to escape from daily stress.

Talk about how to master this skill, attending online classes would be the best way to start off. As there' ve been a wide range of classes to learn Chinese calligraphy with a basic introduction to calligraphy, teach people how to draw simple characters. In addition, all sorts of drawing tools like brushes, ink, and paper will be provided. The icing on the cake would be that the calligraphy class is tailor-made to suit our experience.

The major reason why I' ve been interested in learning calligraphy should be that it requires so much patience. By this I mean, it is essential to focus on the individual stroke making up a letter, slowing down the process of writing. Once and for all, muscle memory will have to be built, which is a challenging task.

To put it in a nutshell, I'd like to explain how I feel about learning it. First things first, it is a stress-reliever, taking my mind off things. In particular, when I am dump in the dumps, focusing on calligraphy can calm me

down. On top of that, learning calligraphy contributes to being persistent, as I' ll go all for it to become proficient in this skill.

### Part 3

**Question:** What do you usually do with a cellphone?

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是用手机。答题要围绕手机使用，可以给出2个以上的用途，例如微信和减压。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

There have been a range of things I can do with a cell phone. First and foremost, I can use the social media application on the phone, in particular, WeChat, to share my sorrow and pleasure with family, in order to keep pace with them. On top of that, I can use the cell phone as a stress reliever by listening to calm music or playing video games. So in this way, I can be in my element.

**Question:** What are the differences between young people and old people when using a cellphone?

**解题思路:**

Part3 对比类观点题。答案先从不同年龄层人使用手机，不同角度进行展开，给出总结年轻和老年一代在手机使用态度有诸多不同指出。其次从老年人对手机态度出发，解释原因，利用因果的论证方式进行观点支持。最后，从手机使用的体验会决定对手机对态度，进行反转论证。注意逻辑连接词使用的多样性。语法使用完成时，定语从句和比较级。

**Sample Answer:**

They've been a range of differences between young people, and old people when using a cell phone. The major difference should be the use of different applications on the smart phone. For young generation, they prefer to use the social media, in particular, WeChat, by which they can text messages, sending pictures to their friends or family members. So in this way, they can bounce ideas of one another or have a whale of a time on the smartphone. That said, older people tend to use news application,

which can help them to keep up to speed with what's been happening in the world.

**Question:** Which one is more important, using a cellphone to make phone calls or to read messages?

**解题思路:**

观点类型题目。答题可以先给从用手机打电话角度，阐述优势，比如高效和方便等，利用因果的论证方式进行观点支持。其次，从发短信反转，比如不会打扰工作和学习。逻辑层注意连接词使用的多样性。

**Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, it really depends on the real situation. If it comes to an emergency, using the cellphone to give a phone call is absolutely essential, on the grounds that, it is the most effective way to get access to people who you'd like to contact with. That said, in most cases, people prefer to read messages as it will not disturb them if they're in work or study.

**Question:** Do you think there should be a law to stop people from making phone calls in public?

**解题思路:**

Part3 观点类型题目。答题可以先给出反向方面，法律不应该禁止公共场合打电话，利用因果的论证方式进行观点支持。其次，从在公共场合打电话应该安静的角度进行反转，利用因果论证方式，逻辑层注意连接词使用的多样性。语法使用一般将来时和现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

I personally tend to believe that there should not be a law to stop people from making phone in public on the ground that, people have to deal with personal issues or social issues, or business matters immediately. As a result, making the phone call in public is, is an absolute necessity sometimes. If it is forbidden by law, people are not able to deal with their work efficiently, which will cause negative impact on the whole society. Having said that, if people make phone in public, they should answer the phone in a quiet way without disturbing other people.

## 一次堵车的经历

Describe a time when you were stuck in a traffic jam

You should say:

When it happened

Where you were stuck

What you did while waiting

and explain how you felt in the traffic jam.

### Plan your talk:

- When it happened:
- (Optional) Who were with you when it happened:
- (Optional) What kind of person he/she is:
- Where you were stuck:
- (Optional) Why you were stuck
- What you did while waiting:
- (Optional) Who you did it with while waiting:
- And explain how you felt in the traffic jam.:
- (Optional) Do you think it is boring?
- (Optional) What will you do to avoid traffic jams?

### 教师的解析:

本题可以先从给堵车、起因、开始叙述，再由堵车时候做的内容展开，这样结合自己的经历会叙述得更加详细。关于堵车的感受，既然要围绕“stuck 这个关键信息，选择可以缓解堵车焦虑的建议进行描述。具体给堵车时候的做的事情，已经对我产生的影响，这样会更加生动且扣题。最后再总体评价这个堵车感受，如服务周到，耐心等待等，给考官呈现你掌握的关于堵车的话题的语料。注意使用一般过去时。

### 6 分段参考

描述时间地点	drive from the suburbs to the city centre	从郊区开车到市中心
	a journey took us four days	旅行花了我们四天时间
	a five-hour trip	长达 5 小时的旅行
	bump into	陷入困境
描述如	tackle the mess-up	处理困局

何处理	rush to the next destination	急于去下一个目的地
描述感受	feel worried	感到忧虑
	feel touched because of sth.	因为某事物感动
	have a chance to better enjoy the local scenery	有机会更好地欣赏当地风光

7 分段参考		
描述人物	What prompted me to ...	原因是
	wine and dine	吃吃喝喝
	widely known for	著名的
	attentive services	周到的服务
描述建议&影响	on the grounds that	因为
	accommodating	热情好客的
	always there for us	帮助我们
	consequently	因此
描述个人感受	exceptional service	服务出色
	a great bonding activity	团聚时光
	had a whale of time	玩的开心
	sharing fond memories	难忘回忆

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

It was last summer when I travelled to Yunnan with my friends. Basically, we hired a small van and a driver who was familiar with the local traffic. It was going well at first. Everything was under control. Then, we bumped into a traffic jam. A car stopped working on our way from a small village in the suburbs of Dali to the town center and we got stuck. At the beginning, we thought it was caused by the over-heated engine and the police would come and tackle this mess-up. So we waited for a while. However, as time went on, more and more cars were queuing at back. All of us felt really frustrated, worrying if we could reach the next tourist attraction on time.

Then, the driver called the service and asked for another van which would take about an hour to 'rescue' us. While waiting, I felt a bit bored and decided to take a walk out of the car. Surprisingly, we stopped at a point where we could have a bird's view of the valley and the village in it. Even



now I can remember how marvelous the view was. The valley was so quiet and tranquil that all I could hear would be bird's twittering. Also, what impressed me was the cool fresh air mixed with the fragrance of flowers.

After about one hour, the new van came and somehow, I didn't worry that much about if we could go to the next place on time. I started to realize sometimes, we just rush to the next destination or the next goal and totally ignore what we could have during the journey. The experience did drag us a bit behind the schedule but gave me a chance to take a break and enjoy the local place more.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

I'd like to describe a time when I was stuck in a traffic jam. It was on my 18<sup>th</sup> birthday when I had to wait a long time for entering the parking lot in Suning Plaza, where I booked a table in the Haidilao hotpot restaurant in this department store.

What prompted me to wine and dine in this restaurant was that this hotpot restaurant has been widely known for its attentive services, on the grounds that, waiters and waitresses have been so sweet and accommodating, always there for us. Consequently, young generation tend to come for birthday celebrations, the thing is, the reservation table will be decorated with birthday banners and balloons, which'll be so special and thought out.

I was waiting for about one hour as I was stuck by the bumper-and-bumper traffic. That said, this restaurant provided online ordering system on the smartphone, so I could order food while in the traffic congestion. This restaurant served a selection of delicacies with hot broth in various flavors. As a meat-eater, I'd always ordered sliced mutton, beef, and shrimp balls. On top of that, there'd been a range of veggies, in particular, Chinese cabbages, bamboo shoots and potatoes. Above all else, there'd been a seasoning buffet, where people chose their favorite seasoning like garlic, vinegar, and chili sauce.

To put it in a nutshell, I'd like to explain how you felt in the traffic jam. First things first, it' d been an amazing and exceptional service, so I would recommend to people with the aim of celebrating for a special occasion. By way of example, I had received a free birthday cake with berries like strawberries and blueberries on the top. To be more specific, it' d been a chocolate cake, creamy and spongy, which made my mouth water. On top of that, eating hotpot had been a great bonding activity, so me and friends truly had a whale of time, sharing fond memories. Above all else, food had been incredible, with a range of broth and fresh ingredients, which had been appetizing and mouth-watering.

### Part 3

**Question:** How can we solve the traffic jam problem?

#### **解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是解决交通堵塞。答题不同方式进行展开，可以给出 2 个以上的方式，例如增加公共交通和减少私家车使用。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

#### **Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, there' ve been numerous ways to get to grips with traffic congestion. First things first, the government should establish more public transport, in particular, underground or bus, which can help people to save time. On top of the that, the government should encourage people to reduce the use of private vehicles, which will relieve the traffic stress to some extent. By way of example, the government can increase the tax of purchasing the car. So, fewer people will buy the cars to reduce the use of private cars in total.

**Question:** Do you think developing public transport can solve traffic jam problems?

#### **解题思路:**

Part3 观点类型题目。答题可以肯定发展公共交通可以解决交通堵塞问题，利用因果的论证方式进行观点支持，最后从富人不会使用公共交通进行反转论

证。逻辑层注意连接词使用的多样性。语法使用一般将来时和现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

From my perspective, developing public transport can sort out traffic congestion problems to some extent. By way of example, establishing the mass transit, in particular, underground, which is efficient and reliable for people to use. So in this way, people can use the public transport instead of using their private vehicles in order to reduce traffic congestion. Having said that, wealthy people will not use public transport. So from the viewpoint, traffic congestion problems should not be solved.

**Question:** Do you think the highways will help reduce traffic jams?

**解题思路:**

观点类型题目。答题可以先给从正向角度，阐述原因，比如车辆运行效率提高等，利用因果的论证方式进行观点支持。其次，从反向角度反转，比如高速路也会堵车等。逻辑层注意连接词使用的多样性。

**Sample Answer:**

As far as I'm concerned, the highway will help reduce traffic jams. If there are highways in cities, cars can run in different levels of the highways at the same time. So, in this way, the traffic congestion can be reduced. Having said that, if there is an increasing number of private vehicles on the streets, the highways will also be blocked with stop-and-go traffic.

**Question:** What are good ways to manage traffic?

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词管理交通。答题可以从两个不同角度利用列举的方式展开，使用列举的连接词。观点论证使用举例，因果等论证方式展开。思路围绕“公共交通”和“交通收费”两个行业，展开管理交通使用的优势。语法使用一般现在时。

**Sample Answer:**

There are a number of good ways to manage traffic. First of all, the public transport should be established. So in that way, people tend to use the public transport instead of private vehicles to reduce the number of cars on the streets to relieve traffic stress. On top of that, the traffic fees

should be charged, according to different time. To be more specific, in the rush hour, traffic fees should be charged higher. So people who don't have to go to work or school in the early mornings can stay at home. So in that way, the traffic congestion problems should be solved.

### 获得别人给的关于工作/学习正面建议的时候

Describe an occasion when someone gave you positive advice or suggestions about your work/study

You should say:

Who the person is

What he/she said

How the advice/suggestion affected you

and explain how you felt about the advice/suggestions.

### Plan your talk:

- Who the person is:
- (Optional) What the person looks like:
- (Optional) What kind of person he/she is:
- What he/she said:
- (Optional) When did he/she said:
- (Optional) Why did he/she said:
- How the advice/suggestion affected you:
- (Optional) What the advice/suggestion is:
- And explain how you felt about the advice/suggestions:
- (Optional) Do you think it is useful?
- (Optional) Will you feel positive about the advice?

### 教师的解析:

本题可以先从给建议人物、起因、开始叙述,再由建议的内容和产生的影响展开,这样结合自己的经历会叙述得更加详细。关于建议的内容,既然要围绕

“positive”这个关键信息,选择有积极影响的建议进行描述。具体给出建议的内容,已经对我产生的正能量的影响,这样会更加生动且扣题。最后再总体评价这个建议为什么积极,如有助学习,克服困难等,给考官呈现你掌握的关于积极建议的话题的语料。注意使用一般过去时。

6 分段参考		
描述 人物	calligraphy	书法
	deeply rooted in	根深于
	consequently	因此
	peace and quiet	平静
描述 建议& 影响	the icing on the cake	锦上添花的是
	having said that	但是
	of the essence	重要
	stroke	被给一个.....的任务
	once and for all	搞笑的情节
描述 个人 感受	persistence	极好笑的台词
	go all for it	我笑到哭
	proficient	面部表情
	a stress-reliever	好的演技
	taking my mind off things.	一遍又一遍
	dump in the dumps	我赌你会.....

7 分段参考		
描述 人物	salt and pepper hair	头发花白
	have a way	有相处之道
	approachable	平易近人
	been an expert at	精通
描述 建议& 影响	sort out	解决问题
	matter-of-the-fact	客观的
	never did anything by halves	全力以赴
	face up to	面对
描述 个人 感受	set apart	与众不同
	alternative	非主流的
	be obsessed with	热爱
	delve into	深入了解
	hold so much appeal to	喜欢

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

I'd like to talk about an occasion when someone gave you positive advice or suggestions about my study, which was to improve calligraphy. By all

accounts, calligraphy has been the tradition deeply rooted in China throughout the history. To be more specific, it is considered a form of art, which turns Chinese characters into images, by using ink and a brush. Consequently, calligraphy can give me peace and quiet, which helps to escape from stress in work or study.

To master this skill, my friend told me to attend classes, which was the most efficient way. There were a wide range of classes to learn Chinese calligraphy, with a basic introduction to it and teach me how to draw simple characters. In addition, all sorts of drawing tools like brushes, ink, and paper would be provided. The icing on the cake would be that the calligraphy class was tailor-made to suit our experience.

Her advice encouraged me learn calligraphy. Having said that, it required so much patience, which was of the essence in work or study, learning calligraphy would benefit the ability to keep concentrated, by focusing on the individual stroke making up a letter and slowing down the process of writing. Once and for all, muscle memory would have to be built, which was a challenging task.

Finally, I'd like to explain how I felt about the advice. First things first, learning calligraphy contributes to persistence, as I'd go all for it to become proficient in this skill. On top of that, practicing calligraphy's been a stress-reliever, taking my mind off things. When I am dump in the dumps, focusing on calligraphy could calm me down.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

I'd like to describe an occasion when my grandfather gave me positive advice about my history study. My grandfather has been close on seventy, with salt and pepper hair. He used to be a history teacher in the senior secondary school, who's been hugely popular. The thing is, he's been ever such an approachable teacher who has a way with his students. On top of that, he's been an expert at history who's been reading a huge number of books in terms of history.



At that time, I was snowed under with history learning, failing history exams. As a result, as a knowledgeable and an experienced history teacher, my grandfather gave me sound advice sorting out the problem.

By this I mean, he told me to go through fascinating history exhibitions, so I could acquire history knowledge in a very matter-of-the-fact way. On top of that, he told me that he never did anything by halves, which gave me bags of confidence to face up the problems in history learning.

So to put it in a nutshell, I'd like to explain how I felt about the advice. First things first, my grandfather has used an innovative approach to tackling my learning issue of history. What sets his way apart from others is that he shares alternative views on major historical events. As a consequence, I get to acquire a brand range of history knowledge in such an efficient and effective way. In addition to this, I have been obsessed with history events and historical figures, from which I get to delve into their cultural backgrounds, which hold so much appeal to me. Once and for all, my history has come on by leaps and bounds.

### Part 3:

**Question:** When should parents encourage their children?

#### **解题思路:**

Part3 观点题目。题目关键词是父母给孩子支持的场合。答题可以先总结孩子需要支持的原因和场合，然后按照分次论证原因。从孩子需要父母支持的场合入手，对答案进行拓展，所以可以简单列举几个并给出相应的解释或补充说明。给出两个不同的场景。

#### **Sample Answer:**

I personally tend to believe that there've been various occasions when parents should encourage their children. First things first, in the event of difficulties in learning, children tend to feel down in the dumps, so at that time, parents should be a tower of strength for children by giving them bags of confidence to sort problems out. On top of that, parents should encourage their children to achieve more goals, in particular, going to great lengths to achieve more ambitions. So in this way, children can learn to never do anything by halves.

**Question:** Should parents always encourage their children?

**解题思路:**

Part3 对比类观点题。答案先从父母是否应该一直鼓励孩子进行展开,出支持的角度解释原因,利用因果的论证方式进行观点支持。虽然是支持,我们依然可以通过让步的方式,简单说明在部分场合不能支持的原因,但是注意控制篇幅,不要喧宾夺主,影响问题回答的方向。注意逻辑连接词使用的多样性。语法使用定语从句等。

**Sample Answer:**

From where I stand, in most cases. Parents should encourage their children, on the grounds that, children can feel wanted and valued so they can develop their self-esteem. As a result, children who have self-confidence tend to be more independent and rely on themselves. In addition, children can feel safe and secure with support from caregivers, so they can grow up positively and confidently. Having said that, in the event of incorrect behaviors, parents should not encourage their children rather than providing positive advice on their behaviors.

**Question:** Do you think negative feedback is more important than positive feedback? Why?

**解题思路:**

观点类型题目。答题可以先给从 negative feedback 角度,阐述优势,比如纠正行为等,利用因果的论证方式进行观点支持。其次,从 positive feedback 反转,比如有利于开始新项目时候建立自信。逻辑层注意连接词使用的多样性。

**Sample Answer:**

I guess that negative feedback is of great value, on the grounds that, negative feedback is beneficial to corrective actions. As a result, people can make most of negative feedback to enhance learning or positive behaviors. That said, positive feedback is effective for beginners who can gain bags of confidence to go all out for challenging tasks.

**Question:** Why is negative feedback as important as positive feedback at work or in study?

**解题思路:**

原因类题目大多数都可以从两个方向来回答。例如先讨论 negative feedback 重要的原因,给出解释比如加强自我意识等;其次再讨论 positive feedback

重要性的原因，给出例子或者解释，例如提高自信，面对生活中的困难等。

### Sample Answer:

From where I stand, there are several reasons why negative feedback and positive feedback are equally essential at work or study. First off, negative feedback is more likely to produce a positive change in behavior, which can increase people's self-awareness of their weaknesses. As a result, people can better improve their capabilities in that way. On top of that, positive feedback provides bags of confidence for people to face up to problems in their daily lives.

### 忙碌的时光

Describe a time you were very busy

You should say:

When it happened

Where you were

What you did

and explain why you were busy.

### Plan your talk:

- When it happened
- Where you were
- (Optional) Why it happened
- (Optional) Who gave you the task
- What you did
- (Optional) What you did to cope with it
- (Optional) What the result was
- And explain why you were busy
- (Optional) How you felt about being busy

### 教师的解析:

本题需要描述的是一个“非常忙碌的经历”，在讲述的时候要把忙碌的原因，忙碌的过程以及忙碌带来的结果描述清楚，最后还可以说说自己对这段经历的感受。可以重点展开忙碌的过程，比如说说自己做了哪些事情以及为了应对忙碌的生活

自己做了哪些调整。最后可以说说忙碌带来的结果，比如在忙碌的过程中你不得不用休息的时间来工作或者学习，但是在忙碌结束后你可能获得了自己想要的结果。在描述的时候需要注意动词的时态，基本上以一般过去时为主。最后在词汇的使用上，要注意对 be busy 进行替换。

6 分段参考		
描述背景	have an internship	实习
	a news agency	新闻社
	a compulsory task	强制任务
	have a placement	实习
描述过程	gain practical experience	获取实践经验
	optional	选修的；可选的
	gain extra credits	获得额外学分
	do readings	阅读
	do background research	做背景调查
	attend a webinar	参加网络研讨会
	chores	乏味的日常事务
	run errands	跑腿
	a typo	笔误/口误
	within a blink of an eye	一眨眼的功夫
	have a brief meal	简单的一餐
	on a daily basis	每天
描述个人感受	get my hands full	繁忙的
	ambitious	野心大的
	look back	回首往事
	have my days wasted	虚度光阴

7 分段参考		
描述背景	a bunch of	一堆
	be assigned by sb	由某人布置的
	a valid result	一个有效的成绩
	college application	大学申请
	be accepted to	被录取
描述过程	work ten hours straight	一口气工作十小时
	the alarm goes off	闹钟响起

	cope with	处理
	binge eating	暴饮暴食
	settle	解决
	go out well	进行顺利
描述 个人 感受	trigger me	触及到我的神经
	be paranoid about doing sth.	对做某事感到神经质的
	turn out	结果

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Well, this topic reminds me of the summer vacation I had before my third year in college. At that time, I was having my internship in a news agency, as it was kind of a compulsory task for students who majored in journalism, I mean, everyone should have a placement to gain practical experience. Meanwhile, I was taking part in a research project on media studies, which was optional, but I mainly did that to gain extra credits for my future application. So, let me tell you about my typical routines then. I got up rather early to catch the subway to the news press, as it was a bit distant from where I lived. I normally did my readings or background research for the webinars of my research project, which were usually held in the evening, on the train with my laptop in order to save time. My daytime was occupied by chores like running errands for my superiors, finding typos for articles, or editing images. Honestly speaking, I wasn't doing anything complex or important, but time just went on within a blink of an eye. After that, I just had a brief meal for dinner, say, a sandwich, in order to attend the webinar on time to discuss the theme and methods for research with my team members, which lasted for two hours or so on a daily basis. It was clear that why I got my hands full, you know, I was being too ambitious to complete both tasks at one time. When I look back, I found it was pretty tough, but also rewarding, as I didn't have my days wasted.

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

OK, this actually has been quite a while. But it still triggers me whenever I think about it. It took place in the second year of high school, and near the end of this semester, I had a bunch of tasks, which had been assigned by my teachers at the beginning of that semester. Had I worked on them

earlier, I wouldn't have had such a busy time. So to some degree, I deserved it. Basically, I had a couple of things to accomplish. One, my final exams were near, so I needed to prepare for those. Two, I had two presentations for my school subjects, namely English literature and history. Three, I needed a valid IELTS result for my college application. And last but not least. It was almost the due date for filing college applications. Had I not finished any of them, I wouldn't have been accepted to a college. It was a super stressful period of time. I had to get up early and work ten hours straight, and this lasted roughly two weeks. I actually woke up every day before my alarms went off because I got so paranoid about missing them. I have to say I didn't cope with it well enough as I tried to relax by binge eating and my weight went up by 10 kilograms when everything settled, which is apparently not healthy. But it went out well. Honestly, I can't imagine how things would have turned out had it lasted longer.

### Part 3:

**Question:** Are you often busy?

#### **解题思路:**

这道题目在问：你是否经常很忙？在回答此类题目时可以考虑不同的时间段来说自己是否会忙碌。比如，在临近考试周前会很忙，因为要忙于备考、复习等等，但是刚开学前就不会特别忙碌，因为都在学习新的知识，然后才会有检测学习进度的考试和论文需要去完成和面对。

#### **Sample Answer:**

During the exam week, I may be too busy and tired even to think. Tons of deadlines are waiting for me. It's quite torture for someone like me who is reluctant to immerse myself into readings and essays.

**Question:** What are the advantages and disadvantages when people keep busy?

#### **解题思路:**

这道题目在问：一直忙碌会有什么好处和坏处？在回答此题时需要从好、坏两个角度入手。从好处分析，忙碌会促使我们提高效率、全神贯注；从坏处考虑，忙碌可能会影响个人生活和健康。语言上，要注意清楚罗列好处和坏处，并且使用转折词衔接回答。

#### **Sample Answer:**



Well, on the bright side, people will probably push themselves to the limit when they have their hands full, so they can fulfill their potential to some extent, like practicing managing time in a better way or arranging things beforehand. Another good point is that being occupied by work or household chores can help you forget your own problems, especially when you are at bottom of your life. On the downside, being busy will definitely deprive you of your regular life, possibly the amount of sleep time will be shrunk and you'll get stressed out both mentally and physically. To make the matter worse, you' ll have less time for your family and your own life, which will make you feel pointless about all the toil at the end of the day.

**Question:** Do you think children should learn through playing games or under pressure?

**解题思路:**

这道题目在问：小孩应该通过游戏学习还是在高压的环境下学习。回答问题时，需要首先解释什么是 “learn through playing games” 以及 “under pressure”，并且辅以例子，而后解释这么学习的好处。比如，通过游戏学习的好处是可以通过奖励机制激发孩子的动力、培养竞争与合作精神，等等。

**Sample Answer:**

In my view, it would be much better if children have access to learning via gaming. For a start, games have an instant rewarding mechanism that will give kids incentive to keep learning, while learning in a classroom tend to make children passive as they have very little inner motivation. Also, playing games can give children more opportunities to interact with other kids which will boost peer learning and form a democratic atmosphere, which is much more beneficial in the long run compared to being taught by a strict teacher.

**Question:** What kind of pressure people may experience at work?

**解题思路:**

这道题目在问：人们在工作中会遇到什么样的压力？回答这道题时，可以从 “people” 入手，通过工作的不同阶段分类讨论。比如，在试用期时、正式录用后、成为资深职员后，会遇到不同的压力。这道题也可以从 “pressure” 入手，进行分类讨论，比如将压力分为物质、精神、社交三类。

### Sample Answer:

There's a lot. For new staff, the trial period is definitely a nerve-racking process, as they aspire to win the job position so much that they may get overwrought about every tiny act at work. For in-service staff, one kind of stress they have to bear normally comes from the unreasonable amount of work in order to meet the standard of annual assessment carried out by their superiors. Lastly, for senior staff, their anxiety possibly originates from their fear of being redundant when their companies are downsizing, which is unavoidable when there's an economic downturn.

### 帮助小孩的经历

Describe a time when you helped a child

You should say:

When it was

How you helped him/her

Why you helped him/he

and explain how you felt about it.

### Plan your talk:

- When it was
- (Optional) Where you were
- (Optional) Why you were there
- (Optional) How you met that child
- (Optional) What the child looked like
- How you helped him/her
- (Optional) Why you were there
- Why you helped him/her
- (Optional) How you felt at that moment
- And explain how you felt about it
- (Optional) How you felt about that child
- (Optional) How you felt about helping a child

### 教师的解析:

本题要描述“帮助一个孩子的一次经历”，所以要把帮助这个孩子的前因后果讲清楚。在讲述的时候我们要选取一个合适的场景，让我们和这个孩子“相遇”，

所以我们可以选一些孩子会去的场所，比如篮球场、书店、超市等。在这里也可以描述一下孩子的样貌。接下来我们要给帮助孩子制造一个“理由”，这个理由可以来源于我们作为比孩子年长的人所具备的孩子不具备的能力。比如我们拥有手机，那么我们就可以把手机借给孩子联络他们的家人。最后我们可以谈谈自己的感受，与一切涉及帮助他人的话题一致，帮助他人这种“利他行为”会给我们带来美好的感受以及增强与他人和社会的连接感。此外我们还可以把自己对孩子的感受描述进去。最后要提醒的是，描述的时态主要以过去时为主。

6 分段参考		
描述背景	make contact with	接触
	out of reach	遇不到
	have an internship	实习
	be off work	下班
描述过程	stick around	逗留
	hesitant	犹豫的
	go up to someone	走向某人
	offer some help	提供帮助
	reluctant	不情愿的
	be doing ok	一切正常
	stride towards someone	大步走向某人
	talk in a low voice	低声说
	the back cover	封底
	be out of budget	超出预算
	staff discount	员工折扣
	intend to do something	打算做某事
	hold something firmly	紧紧抓住
描述个人感受	be over the moon	欣喜若狂
	a precious moment	一个珍贵的时刻
	a dilemma	一个两难的境地
	a genuine way	以一种真诚的方式

7 分段参考		
描述背景	on a basketball court	在篮球场上
	get injured	受伤
	run into	撞到

	pickup games	临时组队的比赛
描述 过程	wander about	徘徊
	bystander	旁观者
	training session	训练课
	charge one' s device	给设备充电
	be left alone	被独自留下
	get in touch with someone	与某人取得联系
	dial	拨打
	pick up the call	接电话
描述 个人 感受	dare to do something	敢做某事
	change one' s attitude	改变某人的态度
	put a smile on one' s face	给某人带来微笑

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Well, frankly speaking, as a college student, I don't have many chances to make contact with kids, you know, they're kind of out of reach. So it took me a while to come up with such an experience. But there was a time that I was having an internship in a bookstore as a shop assistant. It was the summer break, so many children lingered here to read. They normally stayed for the whole afternoon until their parents were off work and came here to pick them up. Sometimes they selected some of their favourite books and their parents would feel glad to pay for them. But one day, I noticed a little girl, aged around 9 or 10, holding a book in her hand, sticking around the bookshelves. She looked serious and hesitant, so as a shop assistant, I went up to her and was ready to offer some help. At first, she was reluctant to talk and told me that she was doing OK. But after half an hour or so, I found she was still there, holding that book. So I strode towards her, bent my legs, and asked her in a gentle manner whether she wanted me to give her a hand. She then started to talk in a very low voice and I learned that she wanted to buy her Mum a book as a birthday present, but she checked the price on the back cover and found that it was out of her budget. The book charged 50 yuan, but all she had was 40 yuan. I decided to help her on the spot by using my staff discount. But in order to make her comfortable, I told her that there happened to be a special discount for children who intended to buy gifts for their parents. I could still remember how she looked after hearing this, I mean, she

looked over the moon and held the book more firmly in hand. You know, this could be one of the most precious moments I could recollect in my life. The point is not about saving the little girl from the dilemma, it's more about how her behavior touched me in a genuine way.

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考)

So, this actually took place not long ago on a basketball court in my neighborhood. Typically, you don't see many kids here because they can get injured easily when a ball or a person runs into them. But on that day, when I was playing some pickup games with my friends, I saw a little boy. He was roughly, you know, 7 to 8 years old, around primary school age. He was wandering about and looking at us from time to time, but he didn't dare to approach us. I'm not the kind of person who likes kids, but that doesn't mean I'll be the bystander when a child is in need. So, I went to him, got down, and asked whether he needed some help. This boy, Ming, told me that he had just finished that day's basketball training session with his coach. Ming told his coach that his mum would pick him up within 10 to 15 minutes, so his coach left, which, to me, is irresponsible. Usually, Ming would carry a smartwatch with him, and he would be able to make a call to his mom just in case. But unfortunately, on that day, before he came to practice, he forgot to charge his device. So now he was left alone, waiting for his mother for 20 minutes and without any means to get in touch with her, which was why he came to us in the first place. Luckily, he still remembered his mother's phone number, so I just dialed that number using my phone and his mom picked up the call. It turned out, she got stuck in traffic. She arrived 10 minutes later and thanked me for keeping his child safe. I wouldn't say such an experience changed my attitude towards kids in general, but it did put a smile on my face.

### Part 3:

Question: Do you often help kids? How?

解题思路:

Sample Answer:

**Question:** Why is it necessary to do volunteer services?

**解题思路:**

这道题目在问：志愿者服务是否必要？在分析原因的时候我们有两个方向，一个是思考志愿者服务会给参与者和被服务的集体以及个人都带来好处。另一个角度可以是反向思考，即想想如果没有志愿者服务会怎样？是否会产生一些不好的结果，而这个结果是否会给社会带来不好的影响？这样就可以想到志愿者服务的必要性了。如果你准备说多个原因，那么在说的时候可以采用并列的连接手段来串联思路。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, I think the major reason why volunteering is needed is that it has huge benefits for all, including people in need of help, the whole community as well as volunteer workers themselves. Apart from that, many organizations and charities for good causes don't usually have enough funds to hire full-time staff. In fact, they depend on teams of volunteers who are willing to devote their time and energy without financial rewards to keep things running.

**Question:** What can schools do to develop students' awareness of volunteering?

**解题思路:**

这道题目在问：学校可以做些什么来提高学生做志愿者工作的意识？是一道罗列信息题。思路上来看，可以先想想学生为什么没有做志愿者的意识，会存在哪些可能的原因。然后再想想这其中有哪些是可以由学校牵头来改善的。在罗列具体措施的时候，需要使用一系列的并列连接词来串联你的思路。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, a lot of things can be done to motivate students to take part in volunteering. Firstly, schools can invite experienced community workers to introduce types of volunteering services that are viable for students in the local area. If they know what they are capable of doing, they'll probably feel more confident to get started. Also, schools can invite students who have done good deeds to share what they've gained through their altruistic acts, like the boost of both mental and physical health, more friends they've made as well as chances to know about the society and obtain practical skills. I don't really think providing rewards is



necessary, as this act is actually sending the message that the purpose of volunteering is to get something in return, which will mislead students.

**Question:** Who benefit more from the volunteer services, the volunteers or the people helped?

**解题思路:**

这道题目在问：谁能够从志愿者服务中获益更多，志愿者还是被帮助的人？很明显，无论是志愿者还是被帮助的人都能从中获益，只是获得的好处体现在不同的方面。对于被帮助的人来说，一个好处就是自己面临的问题得到了解决，并且不需要支付费用。对于志愿者来说，获得的好处更多是指向精神方面的，比如通过帮助他人获得了内心的满足，体验到了人和人之间的连接以及扩大了自己的社交圈等。在实际答题的时候，我们可以多说一些具体的例子来扩充答案。在整合两个答案的时候我们可以使用一个表示对比的连接词来串联答案。

**Sample Answer:**

As I've mentioned, it's beneficial for both sides. For people who are in need, their immediate problems can be solved via good deeds done by others, like getting food to fill their belly, receiving a free operation to relieve pain, learning a new skill to make a living, or having their home rebuilt after a catastrophic disaster. In return, what volunteers get from their altruistic behaviours are more spiritual rather than financial rewards. In fact, they'll gain a sense of genuine happiness from being needed and the noble acts will also boost their self-esteem, which is essential for mental well-being. Another perk is that you'll be given the chance to make friends with like-minded people who are selfless and warm-hearted.

**未花太多钱的特殊日子**

Describe a special day out that didn't cost you much

You should say:

When the day was

Where you went

How much you spent

and explain how you feel about the day.

### Plan your talk:

- when the day was
- where you went
- (optional) who you were with
- (optional) what you did
- how much you spent
- (optional) why didn't you spend much money
- and explain how you feel about the day

### 教师的解析:

本题要求介绍一个你外出但没花什么钱的特殊经历。比如，可以讲做了一些开销比较小的活动，如散步，爬山，坐公交出远门，在城市或商场里漫无目的的闲逛等等，也可以讲有人帮你付了钱，所以你没花什么钱的经历，如过生日朋友家人请客吃饭，免费获得了一张活动的门票等等。前两题为故事背景，介绍何时何地，可补充跟谁一起做了什么。第三题为花费了多少钱，除了介绍具体数额，可以补充说明为什么花的不多。最后一题介绍你的感受，是玩得开心，还是无聊，还是心酸自己钱不多等等。注意整体时态为一般过去时。

6 分段参考		
描述 故事 背景	a senior student	大四学生
	be about to do sth.	正准备做某事
	explore sth.	探索某物
	a bit more	多一点
	barely	几乎不
描述 故事 流程	school canteen	学校食堂
	at the other end of	在另外一端
	to one's surprise	令人惊讶的是
	in total	总计
	don't/didn't cost a penny	一分钱不要
描述 个人 感受	regarding sth.	关于
	enjoyable	令人感到享受的
	have a look around	四处转
	be familiar with	对...感到熟悉
	memorable	令人印象深刻的

7 分段参考		
描述 经历 背景	outing	外出（一帮人）
	pandemic	疫情
	sticking around indoor	困在家里
	propose an idea	提出一个观点
描述 经历 过程和感 受	family-run	家庭经营的
	welcoming and inviting	令人感到宾至如归的
	culinary skills	烹饪技能
	catch up with	叙叙旧
	old pals	老伙计
	for what' s worth	无论如何/好坏
	Michelin restaurant	米其林餐厅（大多数以豪华、昂贵、难订著称）
	maximize the profit	追求利益最大化
	have a blast	狂欢
描述 评价	hold a candle to	与... 相媲美

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

I' d like to introduce a special day out that didn' t cost me much money.

It was the year when I was a senior student at university. We were about to graduate and leave the place we spent almost four years in, so my friend and I decided to explore the campus a bit more before we left, especially the parts we barely visited.

First, we went to the school canteen at the other end of the university. We seldom went there since it was quite far from our dormitory and teaching buildings that we routinely went to. To our surprise, the food there was even cheaper than the one we usually had. I guess it was because the manager wanted to attract more customers. Then, after the delicious meal, we decided to take a stroll around the lake to help us digest. I remember, the evening breeze was so cool and comfortable. We took a lot of photos of each other and the beautiful sunset.

Therefore, I didn't spend much money that day. If my memory serves me right, I only spent fifteen yuan in total, cause as I just mentioned, the food in the school canteen was so cheap. Besides, taking a walk didn't cost a penny.

Regarding how I felt, well, it was an enjoyable day for me, since we had a look around the campus before we graduated. It was amazing to still find somewhere new in a place we were so familiar with, but at the same time, it was sad to say goodbye to the colorful campus life in a month. All in all, it was a memorable day.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

Well, speaking of this experience, I'd like to say something about an outing we went on almost two months ago.

Well, as you know, since the pandemic it had been a long while since me and my friend went out together. We were almost used to sticking around indoor or staring at the screen for hours day, so ever since my friend Amy proposed this idea, we had been super thrilled!

We went into this newly opened family-run restaurant which was incredibly welcoming and inviting. And the owner was a nice gentleman with a smiley face and fabulous culinary skills! As I mentioned, we hadn't seen each other face to face for centuries, it was really nice to catch up with my old pals. For what's worth, compared to the fancy Michelin restaurant, this little deli was very much cozier and comfier with quite reasonable price as well as good quality.

To my surprise, we were even invited to give opinions about how the food was cooked 100% according to our preference, you can even bring some raw materials on your own cuz the owner was so generous and considerate, obviously, this is not a place just for maximizing the profit!

Eventually, this tiny little dinner party didn't end until midnight, here came the highlight moment, when we asked for the check, the owner Paul gave us a big discount, for almost 30% off! Just because we

reminded him of the family gathering he used to have. Honestly, we did have a blast there!

This experience has been carved deep in my heart, it didn't cost so much, but this is the most precious one for nothing expensive would hold a candle to the time with old mates!

### Part 3:

**Question:** Do people like to spend their leisure time out in your country?

#### 解题思路:

这是一道典型的事实观点类题目。在解答时学生可以考虑使用，提出观点，列举事实例子，然后对该事实带来的积极或消极影响，进行进一步的阐释说明。也可以考虑，分情况进行讨论，例如疫情之前或者疫情之后，年轻人或老年人，男性女性间不同的选择进行阐述。

#### Sample answer:

Well, it depends. I think there are many types of outdoor entertainment activities out there for people to choose in my country such as running, cycling, jogging outside. People also enjoy spending their leisure time in a park to catch up with their friends, enjoy the warm sunshine, appreciate birds or even have a picnic. While indoor activities are getting more and more popular these days, like board games or card games. For those who are office workers, maybe they just prefer staying at home and doing nothing.

**Question:** How do people spend their leisure time in your country?

#### 解题思路:

这是一道非常典型的事实列举类题目，由于每个人群每个个体之间对于休闲活动的选择不同，这里推荐同学们列举 2~3 个人群，除了说出他们喜欢的类型以外，也可以尝试总结其特点，例如年轻人可能更喜欢科技网络相关的休闲活动，而老年人可能更加倾向于传统、或更，面对面的休闲方式。

#### Sample answer:

In China, nowadays, people prefer some indoor activities such as going to the karaoke or just staying at home browsing shopping sites and social media websites like Tik Tok or Instagram. Due the fact that people nowadays are under heavy workload, they need ways to help them

release their destructive emotions like depression. People can get refreshed and energetic after doing these activities.

**Question:** How does technology affect the way people spend their leisure time?

**解题思路:**

这是一道影响类的题目，影响可以分为正面影响或负面影响这道题目并没有对导向性有非常明确的要求，因此考生在作答时从两个方面说都可以。但一定要注意扣题的必要性，例如题目当中提到了科技建议，学生不要单纯的只用 technology 进行覆盖，可以尝试提出与科技相关的一些表达，例如 AI VR, big data 等带来的影响。

**Sample answer:**

Technology have greatly influenced the way people spend their leisure time. In the past, people preferred some outdoor sports such as skydiving, and other extreme sports. However, people began to prefer all entertainment activities related to electronic gadgets today with the influence of technological products. For example, people started to socialize online, play online games and even watch sport games on the internet. The reason why this is happening is mostly due the pandemic situation. Thanks to the technology, people can now enjoy the convenience of the times.

**Question:** Do you think only old people have time for leisure?

**解题思路:**

这是一道典型的观点类题目，学生作答是否都可以，但需要特别关注 only 的扣题和阐述，因此也有一点对比比较类题目的倾向性，例如学生可以说同意该观点，但要特别明确指出为什么只有老年人会去这样做年轻人，没有时间进行 leisure activity 的原因是什么

**Sample answer:**

Admittedly, yes. For the fact that young people like students and office workers are under heavy workload. They need to spend most of their time dealing with schoolwork, catching up the tight deadlines, and working for extra hours. Young people barely have vacations except for holidays like Thanksgiving. However, people over age 65 are usually retired and have the right to enjoy their lives. They start to enjoy the benefits of the social welfare like pensions.



## 丢东西的经历

Describe an occasion that you lost something

You should say:

What you lost

When and where you lost it

What you did to find it

and explain how you felt about it.

Plan your talk:

- what you lost
- (optional) what it looked like
- when and where you lost it
- (optional) how you felt when you lost it
- what you did to find it
- (optional) whether you found it
- (optional) whether other people offered you help
- how you felt about it

## 教师的解析:

本题要求介绍一次你丢了一件物品的经历，比如钱包、钥匙、手机，或是笔、手表、笔记本等等。第一题介绍丢失的物品是什么，可以稍作补充丢失的物品是什么样子。第二题介绍故事背景，何时何地丢的，可以补充丢失时的感受。第三题介绍你为了找回这件物品做了什么努力，比如回去找，报警，去前台问等等。最后一题说明你的感受，比如丢失了自己心爱的物品没找到很伤心，或是失而复得很兴奋。注意整体时态为一般过去时。

6 分段参考		
描述 故事 背景	memory stick	U 盘
	all the time	总是
	music player	音乐播放器
	pretty	漂亮的
	multifunctional	多功能的
描述 故事	freshman	大一学生
	the end of the term	学期末

流程	make slides	做 PPT
	write essays	写论文
	unfortunately	不幸的是
描述 个人 感受	save money	省钱
	upset	沮丧的
	front desk	前台
	promise myself	对自己承诺
	no matter where	无论何地

7 分段参考		
描述 经历 背景	turn the clock back	把时间拨回到...
	fairly sunny day	天朗气清
	put me in a good mood	让我有个好心情
	weary and exhausted	非常疲倦
	grab a bite	随便吃点
描述 经历 过程	scan the QR code	扫二维码
	conceal	隐藏、遮盖
	a pile of	一大堆
	on pins and needles	如坐针毡，非常焦急
	learn one's lessons	吸取教训
	heartbeat	心跳
	noble thing	很有风度的事
描述 经历 感受	mixed feelings	喜忧参半
	mutual trust	互相信任

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

I'd like to describe the time when I lost my memory stick.

It was the memory stick I used all the time, as it had this pink color and it could be used as a music player at the time, so it was quite pretty and multifunctional.

It was several years ago when I was still a freshman at university. It was near the end of the term, so I needed to make some slides for presentations, write essays and things like these. I decided to study in the

library and use the computer there. But unfortunately, when I finished all the work and saved everything in my memory stick, I forgot to take the stick with me and left.

I didn't actually do much to find it, since when I went back to my seat, I didn't see it anywhere near the desk. I knew it must have been taken by others, and there was nothing I could do about it.

I was pretty upset as I had to do the work all over again and start to save some money to buy a new one. However, several days later, I got an email asking if I lost a flask disk in the library. Someone found it and returned it to the front desk. I was very surprised and excited that I could get it back. After that, I promise myself to always check the desk before I leave, no matter where I go.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

Well, speaking of this special experience, we have to turn the clock back to almost five months ago actually it was such a fairly sunny day, which just put me in the mood to go to the gym like once in a lifetime, and after swimming for almost one hour, I just felt terribly weary and exhausted, can't wait to grab a random bite or a cup of smoothie, However, when I arrived at the salad bar and was about to scan the QR card in order pay my bills, it was the very moment that I realized maybe I accidentally left my phone in the locker! Oh my God! It must have been concealed by the pile of clothing in that narrow space and unfortunately got neglected! Which made me feel totally on pins and needles! What a terrible mistake I just made!

Honestly, the first idea that comes to my mind was to call the police, but since it was in the changing room, there was no CCTV at all, obviously this wouldn't be a good idea! That is to say, there might be almost no chance to find it back. I mean, I should learn my lessons, but all my stuff was in it. Not to mention that it was almost brand new, and it had cost me 10 grand! It was like the end of the world!

Therefore, I said to myself: Why not give it a shot! Thanks to the gentleman, a very kind-hearted staff who kindly and generously lent his phone to me, I finally dialed on my own phone. Before it was picked, believe it or not, my heartbeat would almost stop. Thank God! It turns out a stranger just sent it to the lost and found without leaving her name! What a noble thing to do!

All in all, every time when I browse the internet with my iPhone X, there would be mixed feelings: on the one hand, I really appreciate the kindness from a stranger who ever gave a help hand; on the other hand, it would always remind me to be more attentive. I did learn my lessons about mutual trust and security!

### Part 3:

**Question:** What kinds of things do people usually lose?

#### **解题思路:**

这是一道事实类题目，询问人们经常丢的东西，考生可以从不同人群的角度进行，阐述也可以从人们所丢的东西的特点来进行分析，例如有一些东西的确相对较小，不太起眼，常常遭到人们的忽视，也有一些东西是电子产品文档等，如果不及时进行保存和整理也容易丢失。

#### **Sample answer:**

As far as I know, there are quite a wide range of things people usually lose. For the perspective of tangible things, people usually lose something really small or pretty much neglectable such as keys, flash drives or even the phone charger. Because sometimes after charging, you could easily forget it when you leave the room, this is pretty much common in coffee shops or on a taxi. Besides, let's look at the intangible things, sometimes when you send some files or pictures to your tutors or your study partners, if they didn't download and store the files immediately on their electronic gadgets like the laptop or smart phones, it could also be possible that these documents would just slide away from the server, which would definitely give you a headache.

**Question:** What do people often do when losing things?

#### **解题思路:**

这也是一道事实观点类的题目，询问人们在丢东西时会做什么？这里，我们不

妨承接上一道题目的答案，如果是价值相对较少并且没有特殊意义的物品，有的时候尤其是年轻人会选择发一条朋友圈或者一条状态，说说自己的冤种行为，自嘲一下；但如果是相对来说价值较高的物品，则会考虑选择报警通知保险公司，甚至雇用私家侦探的方式尝试找回。

**Sample answer:**

Well, it depends on the things they lose. For example, if something really expensive or significant was missing like a golden necklace or some contracts, the owner would call the police and the insurance company to find professional help. Even a private detective would be a good choice as well. On the contrary, if it is only something pretty small or of little value, and there is maybe not much hope to find it back, the owners, especially the youngsters would just post a complaint on the social media as a self-mockery. And apart from that, there was pretty much nothing to do at all.

**Question:** Is it an effective way to use rewards to find lost things?

**解题思路:**

这是一道观点类的题目，学生可以考虑回答是否皆可，但一定要有足够的论证和论据进行支撑，例如如果同意的话需要说出这样的方式，为什么 effective，可以尝试从鼓励人们送回失物的角度进行论证；另外也可以考虑从相反的角度进行论证，例如是否会助长教坏的风气，是否有人仅仅就是为了得到奖励而坐地起价甚至走上犯罪道路。

**Sample answer:**

Honestly, I wouldn't be 100% positive on this idea but admittedly, it would be effective to some extent. For example, if you lost your phone and you promise to give like 1000 Yuan as a gift to the ones who found it, this could be very luring compared to a sleeping smart phone. This 1000 Yuan could be of greater use. However, this proposal could also be a double-edged sword. I mean, in some extreme cases, this could be an motive, incentive or invitation for the potential criminals to “kidnap” your properties or your pets, therefore bringing some misleading trend to the society.

**Question:** What kinds of people may lose things often?

**解题思路:**

这是一种观点类的题目，询问容易丢东西的人的特征，我们可以从两个方向来

答，第一从人们的性格特点出发，有的人的确是容易丢三落四；也有的人会是一种【急性】的健忘，例如由于过于忙碌或睡眠不足等原因导致丢东西。

**Sample answer:**

Obviously they forgetful and absent-minded people would be on top of this ranking, for example, they would easily leave things here and there even if there was a reminder on their phones to constantly ring a bell about the keys or the flash drive or something like that, they would still forget it due to the poor memory. What's more, Anyone with poor sleep would make such mistakes as well, I think with proper help, but I'm quite confident that these mistakes could be avoided in advance at some point.

**让你惊喜的事情**

Describe something that surprised you

You should say:

What it is

How you found out about it

What you did

and explain whether it made you happy.

**Plan your talk:**

- What it is
- How you found out about it
- Whether someone told you or you just found it by yourself
- What you did
- What you said
- What you heard
- How you reacted when you found it
- And explain whether it made you happy
- Whether you would remember this event
- Whether you would share this experience with others

**教师的解析:**

这是一道非常经典的事件经历类题目。在描述事情的起因经过结果之外，特别需要关注本题目的限定条件是【惊讶】，至于是惊喜或者惊吓，考生可以自行决定，但在描述的过程中一定不要忽略【个人感受】的扣题，例如【之前完全没有想到】



【超出我的预料】等方面的描述。另外由于考试作答时间有限，建议考生不要把感受留到最后才说，尽量在事情的过程描述中就一一展现。

6 分段参考		
描述背景	vividly	清晰地
	have a deal	有一个约定
	change one' s mind	改变主意
	a let down	令人失望
描述过程与感受	for seemingly no reason	莫名其妙地
	instinct	直觉
	sneak out	蹑手蹑脚走出去
	meow	猫叫声
	scenario	场景
	fluffy	毛茸茸
描述感悟	a total surprise	一个彻头彻尾的惊喜
	say no to ...	拒绝
	be through a lot	经历了很多

7 分段参考		
描述故事背景	unexpected	出乎意料的
	in the late evening	在深夜
	be stressed about sth.	由于某事感到很大压力
	struggle with sth.	与...作斗争
	insomnia	失眠
描述故事过程	out of his character	不符合他的性格
	intimate	个人的；亲密的
	implicitly express that ...	含蓄地表达
	work extra hard to do sth.	额外努力去做一件事
	feel stressful	感到压力的
描述个人感受	I was extremely touched	我非常感动
	flood	涌入，充满
	hold back my tears	忍住泪水
	burst into laughter	放声大笑
	ease my pressure	舒缓压力

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Okay, when it comes to this special experience, I would like to say that quite a few years ago, it was my 14th birthday, my parents prepared this huge surprise for me!

I still remember vividly that we had a deal that we were going to celebrate the birthday at a restaurant, but the night before my dad told me that he had changed his mind, which was such a letdown, right? But in the next morning when I opened my eyes, for seemingly no reason I just had this instinct that something big was gonna happen!

So I sneaked out from my room to the living room. Right in front of me is a large cardboard box with slight meows coming from the inside! I was like really? are you kidding me? I had long for this for like centuries! And when I turned around my mom and dad were just smiling at me saying "open it", OMG! it was the sweetest moment ever in my life! This scenario had been in my mind for thousands of times, I literally couldn't believe my eyes! There was this tiny little fluffy kitty inside, a total surprise! For that my parents had been saying no to a cat for a long time, but they did it! This is the best present ever!

So basically, this is how I got my first cat Blackie! Obviously, my parent Later in my life, we have been through a lot, but I would never forget this moment ever!

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

The most unexpected thing that happened to me recently was a phone call from my father.

It was in the late evening, when my father sent me a message asking whether I was still awake or not. I was very stressed about my work at that time, and because of that, I was struggling with insomnia those days. Then, as soon as I replied to his message, he made a phone call to me.

He started by asking how I had been and whether everything was OK in my life. So I shared with him about what was going on in my life, what I

was busy with, and how stressful I had been. Then, he said something out of his character, cause he was a traditional and typical Chinese father who seldom shared his intimate feelings with his daughter, but in that evening, he implicitly expressed that he had always been very proud of me, that I didn't have to work extra hard to achieve something, because I was already doing great enough in his heart, and that his only expectation was for me to stay alive and healthy.

I was extremely touched when he tried to tell me how proud he was of having me as his daughter. I remember the tears were flooding in my eyes, because I knew how hard it was for a person like him to say something sweet and intimate like that. I was trying to hold back my tears since I didn't want him to notice. But soon, I burst into laughter when he mentioned the 'staying alive' part. Of course, I would stay alive, but I could feel that he said this to ease my pressure and he succeeded. After that phone call, I felt more peaceful and loved.

### Part 3:

**Question:** How do people express happiness in your culture?

**解题思路:**

在你的文化或国家中，人们一般是如何表达幸福或开心的？中国或者说亚洲文化相对比较含蓄，很多中年或老年人会不好意思表达自己的开心和感动，如果被自己的子女感动到哭，会偷偷地，不想被发现。而年轻人，有很多会在社交媒体上分享自己的喜悦，让自己的家人朋友们知道。

**Sample Answer:**

I guess it depends. For young people, if they feel extremely happy and excited, they would post pictures or words on their social networking account, to share the happiness and excitement with their families or friends. But for middle-aged or old people, I think they tend to hold in their feelings a lot and keep their feelings to themselves. They might shed some tears when their children have done something sweet for them, but they would do it secretly and quietly, not wanting to be noticed.

**Question:** Do you think happiness has any effect on people? How?

**解题思路:**

你认为幸福的情绪对人会有任何影响吗？如何影响？幸福的情绪当然会对人产生很多积极影响啦（想想哈佛大学最有名的“幸福课”有多受欢迎就知道啦）。比如，一个人经常感到开心和满足，说明TA看事情的视角比较积极，如果有半杯水，TA会认为这杯水是半满的状态，而不是悲伤地认为是只剩一半水了。因此，这种积极的态度会帮助TA吸引更多朋友，抓住更多机会，会继续感到积极和幸福。

**Sample Answer:**

Yes, of course. Happiness has many positive effects on people. If a person could easily feel happy and content, it means that this person tends to focus on the positive side of things, seeing the glass of water as 'half full' rather than 'half empty'. Therefore, he or she would attract more friends, catch more opportunities and continue to feel even happier in the future.

**Question:** How can people be happy?

**解题思路:**

人们如何能感到开心？首先，幸福是一种看事情的视角。所以，当我们遇到问题的时候，可以改变我们的视角，看到积极的一面，看到问题背后的希望和不幸事件教会我们的事，这样视角就会积极幸福很多。此外，可以花一些时间看搞笑节目，比如脱口秀，单口喜剧等等。

**Sample Answer:**

First of all, as I just mentioned, happiness is a perspective, so in order to be happy and feel positive, when we meet some troubles and problems in life, we can try and shift our perspective, to find the hope and meaning behind them. Then, we would be happier. Besides, we could spend some time watching comedies or amusing TV programs like talk shows, stand-up comedies and so on, since if we keep listening to jokes for an hour, there's bound to be some funny one which would make us laugh.

**Question:** Is it good for people to be unhappy? Why?

**解题思路:**

人们觉得不开心是一件好事吗？每种情绪都是有意义的，没有好坏之分。不开心的情绪说明人内心有一些需求没有得到满足，或者没有被看见，所以不开心是一个信号，告诉我们需要注意到自己的某个需求，并且采取行动满足或照顾

好自己的需求。所以说，不开心这种感觉也是有意义的。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, I think every emotion has its meaning, so I wouldn't label any of them 'good' or 'bad'. If someone feels unhappy, it means that he has some needs which have not been seen and satisfied. This unhappy feeling is a just way to remind him to notice his needs and do something to take care of them. For instance, if a child feels unhappy when he fails to get good grades in the final exam, it means, at the bottom of his heart, he wants to get good grades or he wants to receive recognition from his teacher, parents and friends, so what he needs to do is to work hard in the next term to achieve his academic ambition next time. Therefore, this unhappy feeling is also very important for him.

**庆祝过的重要活动**

Describe an important event you celebrated

You should say:

What it was

When it happened

Who attended the event

and explain how you felt about the event.

**Plan your talk:**

- What the event was
- Where it came from
- Why you celebrated it
- When it happened
- Who attended the event
- What they said
- What they did
- What they were wearing
- And explain how you feel about the event
- Whether you felt moved

➤ Whether you would remember this event

### 教师的解析:

这是一道非常经典的事件经历类题目。在描述事情的起因经过结果之外，特别需要关注本题目的限定条件是【惊讶】，至于是惊喜或者惊吓，考生可以自行决定，但在描述的过程中一定不要忽略个人感受的扣题，例如【之前完全没有想到】【超出我的预料】等方面的描述。另外由于考试作答时间有限，建议考生不要把感受留到最后才说，尽量在事情的过程描述中就一一展现。

6 分段参考		
描述背景	take place	发生
	housewarming party	暖居派对
	fancy	高级、奢华
	create the atmosphere	创造氛围
描述过程与感受	throw a party	举办一个聚会
	board game	桌游
	show up	出现、出席
	make a toast	说祝酒辞
	a piece of cake	小菜一碟
	turning point	转折点
	mulled wine	热红酒（一种用红酒、丁香等香料制成的饮品）
	climax	高潮
描述重要性	a symbol of	.....的标志
	self-reliance	自立

7 分段参考		
描述事件背景	I' m keen on	热衷于
	a great excuse to do sth.	一个好借口
	quite unexpected	很意外
	add some varieties	增加一点多样性
	boring routine life	无聊的日常生活
描述事件	eat out	在外吃饭
	nowhere near	并不接近



过程	make a toast	祝酒，干杯
	do something properly	合适地，得体地做某事
	seem like	似乎
描述 个人 感受	confused	困惑的
	touched	感动的
	It was sweet of sb to do sth.	某人做某事很贴心
	embarrassed	感到尴尬的
	a long-lasting friendship	长久的友谊

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Well, this special experience actually took place last year when I moved into this new apartment, so my friend and I had this celebration of a housewarming party.

The reason why we didn't choose a fancy restaurant is because as a matter of fact, in my country there is a custom that housewarming party should be thrown in the new home to create the atmosphere of joy and happiness. So we decided to throw a dinner party at home, preparing for the hot pot, roasting chicken wings, playing board games together.

Well, we planned quite a few days earlier, and in the afternoon, my friend just showed up at the door with lamb and vegetables, which made me feel so excited. When the dinner started, they made a toast to me saying "Congratulations!" for they knew that it was not a piece of cake to afford this new apartment, but the turning point of my life, very touching, right?

And to my surprise, my friend Mandy, Eric and Ray, each of them brought a big gift for me! Finally, 2 hours later, we even brewed mulled wine, which totally pushed the party to the climax that night!

I really love this celebration not only because it is a symbol of self-reliance of my own, but also it shows that what true friends are! Like the people who really wish you best. This is why I would never forget this special event.

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

I'm keen on celebrating things, cause it's a great excuse to add some varieties to my boring routine life. But this one was quite unexpected, even for me.

It was several years ago when my friend and I decided to eat out for dinner. When she showed up, she was holding a giant box and put it on the dinner table. It was a stunning ice-cream cake. I was confused because it was nowhere near her birthday or mine. Then she told me that that was the day when we had met and known each other for 7 years, and she wanted to celebrate it properly. I was touched since I didn't expect anyone to remember when two friends met each other. That seemed like something couples in love would do, so it was quite sweet of her to remember that.

Soon, we started to make wishes in front of the cake, blow the candles, and enjoy the delicious cake together. It was pretty funny since the waiter thought it was my birthday and he was going to play the birthday song as the background music for us. Luckily, we explained ourselves and stopped him in time. Imagine how embarrassed we would have been otherwise.

Then, we started to talk about how lucky we were to have each other in our life, and how magical the first dinner we had together would turn us into close friends of 7 years. We made a toast and wished our friendship would be as long-lasting as possible.

### Part 3:

Question: Do you like to celebrate important events? Why?

#### 解题思路:

你喜欢庆祝重要的事件吗？为什么？首先注意“重要事件”有哪些，比如各种节假日，生日，纪念日，毕业等等。喜欢庆祝的同学，可以讲讲庆祝活动让人很开心，纪念重要的日子是一件很有意义的事情；不喜欢庆祝的同学可以讲讲庆祝活动很麻烦，需要很多时间和精力去准备，也要花钱。

### Sample Answer:

I really enjoy celebrating these important events, like festivals, birthdays or graduations. I think the main reason would be that my everyday life is just so boring, so I would take every opportunity I've got to make myself feel happy and excited or to spend some quality time with families and friends. For instance, if I haven't met a friend for a while, her birthday would be a natural excuse for me to reconnect with her. And I could also have a great time preparing the perfect gift for her.

**Question:** What kinds of events do people usually celebrate?

**解题思路:**

人们一般会庆祝哪类事情？一方面，人们会庆祝重要的当地节日，因为这是一个很好的学习和传播当地文化的方法。比如，庆祝春节的时候，经常会教小孩子春节的起源和习俗。另一方面，人们也会庆祝自己人生中里程碑的事件，比如生日，大学毕业的日子，结婚周年纪念日等等，来提醒自己当时的自己有多么开心和骄傲，和表达对对方的感谢。

**Sample Answer:**

People usually celebrate important festivals since celebration is a great way to learn about and spread the local culture. For example, parents would teach their kids about the history and customs of Spring Festival, by celebrating it with other relatives. What's more, people also celebrate milestones of their personal life, such as their birthday, graduation from university, wedding anniversary and so on. They commemorate these days to remind each other how excited and proud they were at that time or how lucky they were to meet each other.

**Question:** Do people often celebrate events with a large group of people or just a few people?

**解题思路:**

人们经常跟一群人一起庆祝，还是跟几个人？看情况。如果是很大的或者全国性的事件，人们更倾向于跟一大群人一起。比如元宵节看舞狮游行，人们还是会上街跟其他人一起看。比如自己最喜欢的球队比赛赢了，只跟一两个朋友一起庆祝会有些孤单。但是对于一些很个人的庆祝，比如生日或纪念日，人们往往还是会跟熟悉的那几个人一起庆祝。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, it depends. For some big or national events, people tend to celebrate with a large group of people. For instance, for the Lantern Festival, people usually see the parade on the street and even follow the parade with other inhabitants in the city. And it would be too lonely to celebrate the victory of their favourite football team with only two friends. But for some personal events, like birthdays or anniversaries, it would be weird to share the moment with people they are not familiar with, so people tend to celebrate in a small party.

**Question:** Do people often celebrate festivals with families?

**解题思路:**

人们经常跟家人一起庆祝节日吗？是的，几乎每一个节日，大家都会跟家人一起过，包括春节，中秋节，甚至是清明节。因为每个人都会在节日的时候，跟家人团聚，如果你不这么做就会觉得有些孤单，比如古代诗人经常在重要的节日，写一些思乡的诗歌。还好现在有科技，所以大家可以在过节的时候，跟家人打视频电话联系。

**Sample Answer:**

Yes, in China, people get together with families for almost every festival, including Spring Festival, Mid-autumn Festival, and even Tomb-sweeping Day. Since everyone is going home on that day, you would feel extremely lonely if you don't do the same. That's why a lot of ancient poets wrote beautiful poems to express their homesickness on special holidays. Luckily, thanks to the development of technology, now people could Facetime their families if they are physically apart from each other.

**Place (地点)**

**想生活的城市**

Describe a town or city where you would like to live in the future

You should say:

Where it is

How it is like

When you plan to live there

And explain why you would like to live there

### Plan your talk:

- Where it is
- What is special about the city
- Is there basic information about this city
- What the city is like
- What the city is known for
- What you can do in this city
- When you plan to live in this city
- Why you choose to live in this city

### 教师的解析:

这是一到地点类话题。题目问在未来，你想居住的城市或者城镇。相信大部分考生，都有自己相对比较喜欢或者想相对比较了解的城市。建议选择自己最熟悉的城市进行描述。首先，可以谈论这个城市是什么，一些基本信息，如位置，出名的原因等。其次，可以谈论城市的相貌以及城市的一些特点。最后谈论到什么时候去到这座城市，因为选择这种城市的原因，选择一座城市的原因可以很多样，如文化，天气等。最后，一句话总结，结束描述。

6 分段参考		
描述城市位置/背景	located in the southern part of...	位于……的南部
	in the centre of	在中间
	Yangtze River Delta	长江三角洲地区
描述城市景点/美食	widely known	有名的
	attract lots of tourists all over the globe	吸引全球游客
	The “Venice of the Orient”	东方威尼斯
	a vast number of ponds and streams	大量池塘和溪流
描述喜欢城市的原因	enjoy a high reputation	享有盛誉
	attractively stunning	美轮美奂
	Suzhou cuisine	苏州菜
	praised highly both home and abroad	享誉海内外
	hugely popular	非常受欢迎
	escape from hustle and bustle	远离喧嚣

7 分段参考		
城市基本信息	a city which I would love to spend the rest of my whole life living	想长久居住的城市
	the second largest city	第二大的城市
	be crowned as ...	被誉为……
	livable city	宜居城市
	bustling laneways	繁忙的街道
	trump	胜过
	aromatic coffee	香气浓郁的咖啡
什么时候去	cost sb. a fortune	巨大的开销
	emigrate	移民
	save up	存钱
选择去的原因	agreeable	令人愉悦的
	all year round	一整年
	artistic vibe	艺术氛围
	brim with	充满

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

I' m going to talk about a city where I would like to live in the future, which would definitely be Suzhou. It is located in the southern part of Jiangsu province, just in the center of Yangtze Delta.

Actually it used to be an unattractive town, but now it' s become a widely known city, attracting lots of tourists all over the globe. The city has been praised as the 'Venice of the Orient' as it is covered by water, with a vast number of ponds and streams. Additionally, Suzhou is an ancient city with a long history, where characteristics of the past still remain today.

To put it in a nutshell, I would like to live in this city for several reasons. First things first, Suzhou enjoys a high reputation as a paradise on earth, boasting classical gardens and ancient water towns. All of these views are attractively stunning. On top of that, what appeals to me the most is Suzhou cuisine, which is praised highly both home and abroad. As one of eight famous cuisines of China, it' s been hugely popular due to its unique color, special sweet flavor and delicate shape.



Anyway I would love to live in this city because for me it's the best place to escape from hustle and bustle. For example, I can enjoy the lovely scene on the street or take a boat ride on the river, giving me a chance to chill out. Also, it's a great place to bond with family as we can enjoy much quieter and more leisurely life.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考) :**

Well, this topic totally reminds me of the city which I would love to spend the rest of my whole life living there and it is Melbourne. It's the second largest city in Australia and has been crowned as one of the most livable cities in the world a few times already.

Located in the southeast of mainland Australia, this city has a blend of bustling laneways, finest restaurants and fascinating museums and offered people abundant opportunities to experience art and life. It may kind of elude you why there're few Starbucks in the city or even across this country because coffee in this city can literally trump any name brand coffees in quality and taste and nobody would ever be able to talk about Mel without talking about its mellow, rich, and aromatic coffee.

It would cost me a fortune to emigrate there for sure, for which reason I guess I would have to wait until the time when I save up enough and I figure it's probably sometime over my 50 or maybe younger, I don't know, if I'm lucky enough.

Um, last, I shouldn't forget to mention why to live there. First, like I said earlier, it's the world's livable city, in which people are friendly, lifestyle is great and not too stressful, and the weather is fine and agreeable all year round. Second, this city has the best coffee in the world and the whole city is full of artistic vibe, which is brimming with graffiti walls, sculptures, architectures, wandering musicians and museums. So, I would say there's literally not even a single reason I can find not to move there, if possible.

### **Part 3**

**Question:** Why do more and more people live in the city?

**解题思路:**

这是一道 (explain) 解释原因的题目。题目问“为什么现在越来越多的人选择居住在城市”？首先考生可以给出一个总结性的答案，比如这里有诸多因素。其次，分别罗列出来具体的因素是什么。首先，可能的原因是城市的就业资源更好，对比与农村地区。其次，孩子的教育问题也可能是一个原因，特别是对于有孩子的家庭。最后，生活方式也有可能是另一原因，比如城市的生活更加有趣多样。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, I think there could be a number of reasons why people move to the city for living. First of all, the biggest one is that there is a greater chance for them to land a more decent job, compared with living in the countryside. Another reason would be related to education. Families with kids would try hard to make sure their kids would get the best education possible, and normally there' re better education resources in the city. Lastly, I' d say that lifestyle could be another reason, since everyone knows life in the city is so much more vibrant and exciting.

**Question:** How does this affect the environment and nature?

**解题思路:**

这是一道评估 (assess) 的题目。题目问人口城市化对“环境与自然”的影响。首先，考生可以考虑给出一个总结性的答案，比如只会有负面的影响。其次，可以进一步进行阐述为什么。首先，更多的人口意味着更多的生活垃圾以及资源使用，结果就会产生更多的污染。其次，为了满足更多人的居住需求，更多的土地会被利用开发，这在一定程度上也破坏自然环境以及自然栖息地。

**Sample Answer:**

As far as I can see, it can only negatively influence the environment. To be more specific, greater population in the city mean that there could be more waste disposal and more use of resources. And this will further lead to all kinds of pollutions, say, water pollution and air pollution. What' s worse, the destruction of natural habitats could be another possibility since more places are needed to build houses to accommodate a greater number of people, which may surely annoy and infuriate some environmentalist, I guess.

**Question:** Is there a way to balance city and nature?

**解题思路:**

这是一道提建议 (suggest) 的题目。题目问这里是否有什么方法可以平衡城市 and 自然。首先，考生可以给出一个总结性的答案，比如这里有一些办法。其次给出具体的例子。首先，政策制定者可以做的事，比如给予环境保护足够的重视，任何情况下也不要以牺牲自然环境为代价，发展城市。其次，城市中也多引入更多的自然元素，直接的好处是人们有更多机会亲近自然，心情也会好，压力也会少。

**Sample Answer:**

I bet there is one way or two to ensure the balance between urbanity and nature. First, policy makers should attach enough importance to nature conservation and urban development shall never be at the expense of overexploiting or even damaging natural environment and resources. Second of all, more green spaces could be built in urban areas, so urban residents may have more green places to go to instead of always getting stuck in or going back and forth from home to workplace in the lifeless city concrete jungle, in which way I' m also sure people will be less likely to feel moody, stressed or frustrated about life. And this is beneficial to their health and well-being.

**Question:** What can be done to prevent damage to nature?

**解题思路:**

这是一道提建议 (suggest) 的题目，题目问可以预防破坏自然环境的方法。首先，考生可以给出总结性的答案，比如有很多方法可以帮助。首先，个人而言，我们可以减少碳足迹，比如少开车，少买“快时尚”衣服等。其次，政府层面，可以制定相关的政策，约束不良的社会行为，比如乱砍乱伐，污水乱排放等。

**Sample Answer:**

I' m sure there are a plethora of things that can be done for mother nature. To start with, as individuals, we could reduce our carbon footprint daily and there are lots of ways to do so, such as drive less car, stop buying 'fast fashion' outfits, unplug our devices, and eat less meat if possible. Also, for governments, they may enact some relevant policies in order to prevent irresponsible companies and factories from doing harmful things to nature, such as discharging wasted water into lakes, cutting down trees for profits, or killing animals for sales and everything.

**Question:** Are governmental controls more important than businesses?

**解题思路:**

这是一道比较 (compare) 的题目。首先, 考生可以考虑给出自己的观点, 比如我认为政府管控至关重要。其次, 给出自己的观点。比如, 政府没有商业活动相关的管控, 那么这里会出现很多问题, 比如跟环境, 广告, 健康安全等。比如以“健康安全”为例, 如果没有政府管控, 那么食品安全谁去把控? 人们的健康如何得到保障? 可能的结果是运气不好的人, 可能会“吃”进医院。所以, 政府的适当把控是非常有必要的。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, from my point of view, they are more important than any business and I do believe the governments should regulate the activities of businesses, otherwise there could be problems more than we could imagine. Normally, the government will regulate the environmental impact, advertising, labor, health and safety and so on so forth. Take health and safety as an example, without governmental control and supervision, how can food safety be ensured and how do the general public make sure they won't end up being hospitalized after eating some food products? So, I'd say that businesses can only go right with right amount of controls from the government.

**安静的地方**

Describe a quiet place you like to go

You should say:

Where it is and what you do there

How you knew it

How often you go there

and explain how you feel about the place.

**Plan your talk:**

- Where it is and what you do there
- (Optional) How you usually go there
- (Optional) What activity you enjoy doing there
- (Optional) Why you enjoy doing this activity there most
- How you knew it

- (Optional) When you knew it
- (Optional) Where you knew it
- How often you go there
- (Optional) Why you often go there
- (Optional) Who you often go there with
- (Optional) And explain how you feel about the place
- (Optional) Will you recommend it to your friend?
- (Optional) Whether it is a good place to go and why?
- (Optional) What is the difference between this place and the similar places you' ve been to?

### 教师的解析:

本题是个常规类型 PART 2 地点类型的问题，但是需要注意的是题目当中的限定词 quiet，安静的地方。解决这道题目的思路有两种。第一，我们可以把这道题目和前面准备过的地点类型的题目串联起来，例如：咖啡厅，图书馆，博物馆等等。因为安静是一个主观形容词，是不是一个安静的地方，也是因人而异的，所以我们其实可以把任意一个地点说成是安静的地点。第二：我们可以尝试通过 paraphrase 的方式和举例的方式来说明一个地点非常的安静。Quiet 的替换有 tranquil, peaceful, restful, noiseless 等等。举例我们可以说说 make very little noise, very few people 等等。在描述对一个地点具体感受的时候，我们可以使用 CHEERS 原则，从 6 个不同的维度来帮助我们描述感受。

6 分段参考		
描述 位置& 活动	I am going to talk about	要讲到..
	speaking of	说到...
	It is situated in	坐落于
	within a stone' s throw	特别近（一个石头的举例）
	unwind	放松
	doing meditation	冥想
描述 如何 了解& 频率	It is not far away from	离...不远
	within 5 minutes' walk	5 分钟步行内
	take a stroll	溜达
	for digestion	为了消食
	sign up for	报名..(课程)
	oasis	绿洲

描述 个人 感受	put in a nutshell	长话短说
	be really into	喜欢
	empty my mind	放空
	leave all the trouble behind	忘记烦恼
	go on a date	约会
	wouldn' t be bothered	不被打扰

7 分段参考		
描述 位置& 活动	be tucked away	藏匿在某处
	A secluded area	隐匿的区域
	Kick back and relax	放松
	What impresses me most is that	让我映像深刻的是
描述 如何 了解& 频率	a social networking website	社交网站
	a local internet influencer.	当地网红
	get a discount on tickets	票价打折
	different types of flowers flourish	不同的花盛开
描述 个人 感受	I was actually shocked by	背惊讶到
	The diversity of botanical collection	植物的多样性
	beyond my expectation.	超越期待
	completely splendid	绚烂的
	the spectacular and artistic gardening	壮观的，有艺术感的园艺

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Well, I' m going to talk about my favorite campus which is a quiet and peaceful. Speaking of its location, it' s situated in the heart of the city, just across from the second largest shopping center in the city. And it is within a stone of my apartment, so I usually go there to unwind after school. There are a variety of activities people can do there, like walking, reading books, doing mediation beside the lake and stuff like, but what I enjoy most is walking my dog which is a lovely black poodle.

Speaking of how I knew it, as I' ve mentioned, it is not far away from my flat, and I can get there within 5 minutes' walk and I 've been living in this neighborhood for a long time, so I' ve known this place since I was a



little kid. Oh, one more thing to mention, my parents would take me to this campus to take a stroll after dinner and I was told it was for my digestion. Talking about the frequency, I guess I go there at least twice a week, because I've signed up for a meditation course on campus. But sometimes, I go there more than twice a week, let's say three or four times a week, as the air there is very fresh, I mean, this place is just like an oasis.

So put it in a nutshell, I am really into this place, because it is very quiet, I mean, it helps me empty my mind and I can get completely relaxed there and leave all my trouble behind. Besides, it is a perfect place to go on a date, it's really quiet, if I had a girlfriend, I would take her to this place, so we wouldn't be bothered by other people.

#### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

I'd like to talk about a botanic garden I've been to before, it is really beautiful, iridescent and of course tranquil. And this garden is tucked away in a secluded area which is in the eastern part of the city. Since it is a botanic garden, I mainly go there to appreciate different plants, hang out with my friend, and simply just kick back and relax. By the way, What impresses me most is that there are several tropical nursery houses which accommodate more than 500 living different plants, from a rainforest on the wall to an entire room of cacti. And these houses are across 10 climatic zones, giving each glass room a whole different environment.

Moving on to the second question, which is how I knew it, I first got to know this place on a social networking website, and it was highly recommended by a local internet influencer. In his video, he elaborated the features of this place and also gave a few tips, like when was the best time to visit, how to get a discount on tickets and things like that. Speaking of how often I go there, generally, I guess twice a year, one in spring, one in fall, simple because different types of flowers flourish in different seasons, like cherry flowers only bloom in spring.

There are several reasons why I was deeply impressed. First of all, I was actually shocked by the diversity of botanical collection there, ranging

from the oldest collection of Orchids to the most endangered and threatened species. Anyway, it was way beyond my expectation. Apart from that, it was the spectacular and artistic gardening that made me remember it very well. As soon as I got into the gate, the splendid and colorful flowers immediately grabbed my attention, like, purple tulips, pink carnations, bright yellow sunflowers and stuff like that. So it was completely splendid and of course a perfect to relax.

### Part 3:

**Question:** Is it easy to find quiet places in your country? Why?

#### 解题思路:

这是一个 PART 2 当同意与否类型的问题,我们如果想把答案变得更加的详尽,我们可以采取分情况讨论的策略。例如,可以说在大城市中,是不是很容易找到安静的地方?如过不容易的找到的话,原因可能是什么。在小城市中是不是容易找到安静的地方?如果容易找到,这些地方通常是什么地方。在回答这样的问题时,除了要给出原因,还需要把 places 这个上意词,替换成不同的下意词。

#### Sample Answer:

Well, it really depends. In those very -well developed megacities, I wouldn't say it's very easy to find quiet and relaxing places in, as metropolitans tend to build office buildings and entertainment facilities, you know, like shopping centers which are not quiet at all, instead, they sometimes cause noise pollution. However, in small cities or rural areas which haven't been spoiled by noise pollution, cars, and those annoying machines, people can easily find a tranquil place and relax, like places in mountains, beside lakes and things like that.

**Question:** Why do old people prefer to live in quiet places?

#### 解题思路:

这是一道典型的原因类型的题目,一开始我们可以先总述,然后在分条论述。第一,我们可以说老年人由于经历丰富,他们的去过太多热闹的地方,体验过太多经历,所以现在想居住在安静的地方。第二,我们可以从以外一个维度去说原因,他们厌倦了城市的快节奏,以及给出对应的具体表达方式。所以想体验不同的生活方式。

#### Sample Answer:

There are mainly two reasons .one reason is that old people have had enough experiences, I mean, they have been to lively and vibrant places before so they must have known what things were like there. For them, quietness is probably something they desire because it helps them empty their mind and get completely relaxed. Another reason is that they get tired of the fast pace in a metropolis, like crowds of people in trains stations and traffic congestions where people tend to honk horns, consequently, they might like to settle down in rural and quiet areas where they can experience a totally different lifestyle.

**Question:** Why are there more noises made at home now than in the past?

**解题思路:**

这是一道原因类型的题目，拿到题目之后，可以发现这道题目涉及到了现在和过去，也就就是说需要我们去对比。这道题目的关键点在于家里的噪音为什么会比过去多，第一个能想到就是因为家电的使用比原来多，然后举例说明。在一个就是人们的生活方式也有变化，尤其是人们更喜欢开派对，听快节奏的音乐等等。在给完原因之后，一定要有例子去支撑自己的论点，这样答案才显得详尽。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, the living standard has been boosted by leaps and bounds, so compared with the past, a significantly larger number of houses can afford household appliances like TVs, washing machines, computers, which might cause too much noise. What' s more, people' s lifestyle has also changed dramatically, especially an increasing number of teenagers tend to throw crazy parties at home, so they would play upbeat music like rap and rock in a high volume, this is also a reason for this phenomenon.

**Question:** Why do some people like to use noise as background sound when they are working or studying?

**解题思路:**

这道题目的重点的是如何去定义 noise。我们可以先说人们普遍对噪音的映像是负面的，然后进行一个转折，表明自己的观点，说这都是刻板映像。例如白噪音对人就是好处。当然，我们可以先解释一下白噪音，然后在把白噪音给

具象化，例如河流的声音，下雨的声音等等，这些都是能让人们放松的声音。所以，这种噪音能提高效率以及提高生产力。

### Sample Answer:

In my opinion, noise can help people focus on their work and study. As long as people talk about noise, they might be reminded of annoying experiences, for example, kids cry in a high pitch, drivers honk their horns during the rush hour or noise caused by construction. I would say, this is definitely a stereotype, for example, white noise is a type of sound that can help calm down and relax, like the sound of rain, the sound of birds chirping in the trees, or the sound of a stream flowing in a valley. Consequently, some people tend to listen to this type of noise as it helps them better focus on their tasks and boost their productivity.

### 重要的河或湖

Describe an important river or lake in your country

You should say:

Where it is located

How big or long it is

What it looks like

and explain why it is important.

### Plan your talk:

- Where it is located:
- (Optional) what it is called?
- (Optional) what do you know about it geographically?
- How big or long it is:
- (Optional) how many cities does it flow through?
- What it looks like:
- (Optional) have you ever been to the river or lake?
- And explain why it is important:
- (Optional) what economical influence this river or lake has?
- (Optional) what was your feeling when you first saw the river or lake?

### 教师的解析:

本题可以先从简单介绍你所要来谈及的这个河流或者湖泊来进行引入，之后在进行课下准备的时候，建议各位同学针对于自己所要描述的主题去进行一些相关的背景知识调查，这样能更好地就你想要描述的湖泊或河流给出背景的描述。比如在下方的范例答案中老师描述的长江，其相关背景信息就是老师特意为了进行相关描述而去查的。在这之后可以描述一下自己和这个河流或湖泊是否有相应的关联，比如之前有没有去过或者第一次听说是在什么时候等等，并可能将你自己和你所要描述的这个地点建立联系。在这之后就要着重描述一下本题最后一个小问“why it is important?” 其实这个问题总体来说还是比较容易回答的主要抓住经济和环境上面的影响来去描述就可以了，而经济层面的影响则可以从旅游，就业等角度来去描述，而环境层面上来说就更容易说了，比如自然生态平衡等。

6 分段参考		
描述 江或 河流	when it comes to...	说到……
	the first one that comes to mind is...	我第一个想到的是……
	The Yangtze River	长江
	flow through	流经
	province	省份
	Three Gorges Dam	三峡大坝
描述 个人 经历	intentionally	有意地
	nothing else better to do	没什么别的事儿做了
	might as well	不妨
	destination	目的地
	immense	巨大的
	construction	建筑
描述 其重 要性	gamechanger	游戏规则改变者（指彻底改变事态发展的人，理念，事件…）
	billion	十亿
	economic benefit	经济益处
	beyond	超过

7 分段参考		
话题 简要 引入	To tell the truth	说实话
	stunning overlook	令人震惊的俯视
	confluence	（河流的）汇合处
	magnificent	宏伟的

描述 河流 或湖	the upper course	上游
	flows across	流经
	descend	下降
	plateau	平原
	Tibet Autonomous Region	西藏自治区
	granary	谷仓
描述 其重 要性	nurture and thrive	滋养和生长
	stunning night view	令人震惊的夜景
	magically designed lights and skyscrapers	设计的很神奇地灯光和摩 天大楼
	flashy	艳俗的
	hustle and bustle	喧嚣

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Well, when it comes to an important river or lake in my country, the first one that comes to mind is the Yangtze River. It is one of the most important rivers in the world, and is also the longest river in China, the third-longest in the world. The river is over 6000 km long and it flows through a lot of provinces in China, so it is quite difficult to say where exactly it is located. And it is so important that Chinese people even regard it as our “Mother River”.

It is actually quite hard to describe its appearance because once you see it, you might feel that there is nothing special about this river. And that was actually my first impression as well. But once I saw the Three Gorges Dam in Yichang city, my opinion about this river was converted.

I still remember the first time that I intentionally go on a trip just for the Yangtze River was right after I graduated from high school. In that summer holiday, I got nothing else better to do, so I thought I might as well just go on a trip, but not somewhere far away, just within the province, after discussing the destination with some of my friends, I finally made up my mind to simply go along with the Yangtze River and see where it could take me to. The trip was kind boring in the beginning, but when we arrived at the dam, I was shocked by that immense construction, I felt that I was so small comparing with it.



What' s more, the influence it has was totally a gamechanger. Can you believe it, a single dam like this can help China to save up to 10 billion yuan per year. And this is just one dam on the Yangtze River we are talking about, can you imagine the total amount of money we can save if we add up all the other dams all together? Not to mention the economic benefits they bring. So after all, the advantages the Yangtze River bring to my country is far beyond important.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

If we are talking about an important river in my country, it has got to be the Yangtze River. To tell the truth, 3 years ago I moved to the city Chongqing, which is known as the Mountain City of China where stunning overlook of the confluence of the Yangtze River and the Jialing River can be seen around the shore. So I heard a lot about how thankful the local citizens are towards the rivers and what kind of benefit has the Yangtze River brought to this magnificent city.

The Yangtze River, which are usually called Chang Jiang as its Chinese name, is the longest river in both China and Asia and the third longest river in the world, with a length of roughly 3000 miles. The upper course of the Yangtze flows across the Plateau of Tibet and descends through deep valleys in the mountains east of the plateau, emerging on the border of the Tibet Autonomous Region, then the river flows generally easterly through a shallow, spacious valley, and reached the bottom of Sichuan basin, which is Chinese great granary and contains nearly one-third of the national population.

I' ve heard about the saying from some local elderlies about how a river could nurture and thrive people from ashore. The Yangtze River is the best example, several decades ago, it used to carry the majority burden of the water transportation in the southwest part of China, while for now the river offers the city a wonderful chance to show its stunning night view with the help of magically designed lights and skyscrapers. It' s that kind of place. Steady, not flashy. Pretty, not perfect, yet with all the hustle and bustle so ordinary people like you and me would fall in love with it

almost in the first sight. The Yangtze quietly does the work that keeps the rest of the Chinese River system functioning as nature intended.

### Part 3:

**Question:** How can rivers or lakes benefit local people?

**解题思路:**

本题问的是河流或者湖泊如何给当地人带来利益，回答的方向可以分为两类：一类是从经济上，另外一类是生态上。从经济角度看，河流湖泊可以带来水上娱乐活动，提供就业，促进经济发展；从便民看，河流湖泊为当地人的生活和生产提供了重要水资源。

**Sample Answer:**

In fact, lakes and rivers can provide locals with a number of benefits both economically and environmentally. For one thing, rivers can act as an economic driver that favor local businesses and quality of life. For example, people can do fishing and paddling, and go on cruise trips, which can generate thousands of jobs and millions of dollars in revenue. For the other, rivers and lakes are important sources of clean and dependable drinking water and make riverside communities more resilient to flood risks.

**Question:** Do you think rivers or lakes attract tourists?

**解题思路:**

这个问题直接问及不愿意去电影院的原因，所以可以直接列举几个去电影院看电影的缺点，尤其可以和在家看电影进行对比。虽然问的是缺点，我们依然可以通过让步的方式，简单说明电影院的优点，但是注意控制篇幅，不要喧宾夺主，影响问题回答的方向。

**Sample Answer:**

Definitely yes. I think water has a powerful attraction for people as most water-related tourist destinations often boast not only splendid scenery but also well-developed recreational activities. For instance, Niagara Falls in the US, Loch Ness in Scotland, and Qinghai Lake in China are well-known natural wonders worldwide, attracting millions of tourists a year who would get close to nature and immerse themselves in the stunning views. Besides, when tourists plan vacations, many have a tendency head to water where except for going sightseeing, they can

also enjoy activities like freshwater fishing, underwater diving, canoeing and kayaking, white-water rafting and outdoor adventures.

**Question:** How do rivers or lakes affect local tourism?

**解题思路:**

这一道题问的是河流或者湖泊会怎样影响当地旅游业，总体上来说是会给城市带来积极的影响的，原因可以从以下来去讨论：1. 当地的河流或者湖泊可以刺激当地经济发展，这个也会刺激当地旅游业的不断推陈出新，形成了一个良性循环；2.有了这么样的一个河流或者湖泊可以对城市的环境结构产生一个积极的影响，而这也吸引更多的游客到来这个城市，并对经济产生积极影响。

**Sample Answer:**

Rivers and lakes actually play a very important role in local tourism and there are plenty of reasons. First of all, they help local cities to attract more tourists, that means local economy will boost, which will lead to more job positions be created. Secondly, having a river or a lake in a city can positively change the environmental structure of that city, for example, the urban island heat effect will be decreased, which will make this place a more pleasant city to live or work in, and one of the side effects is that it will attract more tourists as well.

**Question:** Are rivers or lakes good for transport? Why?

**解题思路:**

这个问题问的是河流湖泊是否有利于交通以及原因。我们可以从古今的角度，分析河流湖泊在交通方面的重要性。过去，在陆路交通和航运不发达的情况下，航运是最主要的交通工具，促进了沿江城市的发展。现如今，随着其他交通工具的快速发展，水路交通黯然失色，但仍扮演着不可或缺的角色。

**Sample Answer:**

Yes, but their importance to transport differs from past to now. Traditionally, waterways were pivotal to transportation links for people and freight. Before the birth of ground-based infrastructure we heavily depend on today like trains and buses, water was the only way to make connections between commerce centers. And that's one of the most important factors deciding where major cities are located nowadays. Apparently, most financially important cities are situated around two or more rivers. However, even though water-based transport is

overshadowed by faster ones like airplane and high-speed railway, it is still the most cost-efficient one.

## Object (物品)

### 节约时间的方法

Describe a way that helps you save a lot of time

You should say:

What it is

How you implement it

How difficult it is

and explain how you feel about the way/change.

### Plan your talk:

- What it is:
- (Optional) What the way works:
- (Optional) Who tells you about the way :
- How you implement it:
- (Optional) When you implement it:
- (Optional) Where you implement it:
- How difficult it is:
- (Optional) What the difficulty is:
- And **explain how you feel about the way/change:**
- (Optional) Do you think it is useful?
- (Optional) Will you feel positive after the change?

### 教师的解析:

本题可以先从节约时间的方法、起因、开始叙述，再由节约时间方法的内容和产生的影响展开，这样结合自己的经历会叙述得更加详细。关于建议的内容，既然要围绕“save a lot of time”这个关键信息，选择节约时间的建议进行描述。具体给出节约时间的方法，已经对我生活或者学习或者工作来带的效率的提升，**这样会更加生动且扣题**。最后再总体评价这个方法如何节省时间，如提高时间管理能力等，给考官呈现你掌握的关于节约时间的话题的语料。注意使用一般现在时。

7 分段参考		
描述 人物	released	发布
	be brimmed with	装满
	a great music player	音乐播放器
	released	发布
描述 建议& 影响	live and breathe	花大量时间做
	instant on	及时发送
	by all accounts	众所周知
	has dramatically improved the iPhone experience	增强体验
描述 个人 感受	easy-to-use	好用
	a stress-reliever	减压
	unwind	放松
	on the grounds that	因为
	as a consequence	因此

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

I'd like to talk about **a way that helps me save a lot of time, which is to use my iPhone 13**. When released, the phone had introduced the best performance, in particular, the most advanced camera systems and the brightest iPhone display.

It'd been part of my life as it'd been brimmed with a wide variety of apps. I normally used it as a great music player, the thing is, there were a ton of music apps so I could live and breathe in music on the daily basis. As a result, it helps me to save time searching other music applications. On top of that, it boasted the best email experience for users with a large screen for reading. When emails were instant on, just touching them on the screen to keep responses effectively. Consequently, it saves time on dealing with business and work.

By all accounts, iPhone 13 has dramatically improved the iPhone experience. In particular, a more reliable system and more fantastic screens. As a consequence, it's been easy-to-use, improving my work and life efficiency.

To put it in a nutshell, I'd like to explain how I feel about the way to save time. First things first, iPhone 13 has replaced all other devices like a camera, an iPod and a e-book reader, on the grounds that, it's been handy to play games on a nice big screen, lay in bed surfing the web and watch movies. As a consequence, it is definitely a stress-reliever, helping me unwind.

### Part 3

**Question:** What can people do to save time?

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是节约时间方式。答题要从不同的节约时间方式进行展开，可以给出 2 个以上的方式，例如制定计划和设定提醒。并且分别论证使用的原因，通过多样的论证方式，展开论证。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

There've been many ways for people do to save time, for instance, people can make a plan which is specific, measurable time-bond. So, in this way, they can finish each task within the time limit, which helps to improve the efficiency, saving more time. On top of that, people can use applications on the smart phones, like setting an alarm clock, or using the timetable on the phones to remind them to do to finish tasks at each specific time, in order to help them save more time in the whole day.

**Question:** Does technology help people save time? How and why?

**解题思路:**

Part3 列举类事实题。题目关键词是科技节约时间的方法。答题要科技改进的不同方式进行展开，可以给出原因和例子，比如设定闹钟。然后从科技会有干扰的反向角度论证，通过多样的论证方式，比如因果，举例等论证方式。逻辑连接词多样使用。语法使一般现在时，现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

Yes, for sure, technology can help people save time. By way of example, that smartphones have notifications and alarm clocks or reminders, which help people manage different tasks during the day. As a result, technology can help people to manage time wisely, which improves their work efficiency. Having said that, there are too much distraction on the



smart phone as well, like games or short videos, which may make people waste a lot of time.

**Question:** Do you think parents should be responsible for teaching children to save time?

**解题思路:**

观点类型题目。答题可以先给从正向角度，阐述父母需要对孩子节约时间负责，比如父母树立榜样等，利用因果的论证方式进行观点支持。其次，从学校教育也应该负责反转，比如教授学生节约时间的方法。逻辑层注意连接词使用的多样性。

**Sample Answer:**

I personally tend to believe that parents should be responsible for teaching children to save time. By all accounts, parents are the role model for their children. If parents can save time by themselves, their children can learn to save time more efficiently. Having said that, school education should also be responsible for teaching children to same time as well by teaching them time management techniques, so they can manage their time wisely in terms of studying.

**Question:** Do people who can manage time well become successful more easily?

**解题思路:**

Part3 观点类型题目。答题可以先给出成功因素有很多，利用因果的论证方式进行观点支持，强调时间管理能力强只是部分原因。逻辑层注意连接词使用的多样性。语法使用一般将来时和现在完成时。

**Sample Answer:**

To be honest, to become a successful person depends on many factors. A good time management ability can be part of the capability required. If people can manage their time wisely, it will increase the possibilities of being successful. Having said that, success requires many other qualities, like persistence and courage.

**一个最近做的艰难的决定**

Describe a difficult decision you made recently

You should say:  
What it was  
Where and when you have made it  
How it turned out  
and explain why it is a difficult decision.

### Part 3

What decisions do people usually make in their daily lives?  
Which is easier, making a decision by yourself or making a decision after group discussion?  
Why are many young people unwilling to follow their parents' advice?  
Why would middle-aged people tend to second-guess their own decisions?

### 积极改变世界的发明

Describe an invention that has changed the world in a positive way  
You should say:  
What it is  
What benefits it has brought  
How it influences people of different ages  
and explain how it changed people's lives.

### Plan your talk:

- What it is
- (Optional) Who invented it
- (Optional) When it was invented
- (Optional) What it looks like
- (Optional) How you knew it
- (Optional) What features / functions this invention has
- What benefits it has brought
- (Optional) Why it has these benefits
- How it influences people of different ages
- (Optional) How it influences young people
- (Optional) How it influences old people
- (Optional) Why people at different ages have different reactions to this invention

- And explain how it changed people's lives
- (Optional) Why it can change people's lives
- (Optional) How you think of this invention

### 教师的解析：

本题需要描述的是“一个给世界带来积极改变的发明”。符合题目要求的素材很多，在选题的时候我们可以找一个自己相对熟悉的物件来进行描述。讲述的时候我们需要首先描述这个发明的基本信息，比如发明的时间和发明者。如果不是很清楚也可以不说。更重要的是描述这个发明本身，比如它有哪些具体的功能以及这些功能给我们的生活带来了哪些积极的变化。对于积极的变化我们可以以下几个角度进行扩展：1. 节约了时间 2. 节约了金钱 3. 减少了能耗 4. 带来了更多的体验等。在描述不同年龄段的反应时，我们可以就不同的态度进行对比，并且说明为什么会产生不同的态度。在语言使用上，本题涉及到的时态相对复杂，在描述这个产品的背景时需要用到一般过去时，但是在描述现在它给人们生活带来的影响以及人们对它的反应时，需要使用一般现在时。

6 分段参考		
描述背景	make a difference	有影响
	be powered by ...	由……驱动
	petrol	汽油
描述特征	charge something with electricity	充电
	zero emission	零排放
	introduction	引入
	senior	年长的
	charging point	充电桩
描述个人感受	revolutionary	变革的
	life-changing	改变生活的
	forward-looking	前瞻性的
	It takes time to shine	需要时间来闪耀

7 分段参考		
描述背景	come up with an idea	想出一个主意
	mass production	量产
	combustion system	燃烧系统；内燃机
	drive the engine cylinders	驱动气缸
描述	oil tank	油箱

特征	gas engine	燃油发动机
	electric motor	电动马达
	skyrocketing	飞涨的
	maintenance	保养
	downside	缺点
	get fully charged	充满电
	refill	加油
描述 个人 感受	a real plus point	优点
	generate noise	产生噪音
	run on electricity	电力驱动
	subtle	不易察觉的

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Well, actually it's really hard to choose one item to talk about, as there're too many of them which have made a difference in our life. But what really impressed me is the electric car, I mean, those cars powered by renewable energy rather than petrol. I think there're many advantages of using them to replace traditional vehicles. Firstly, they're green, I mean, more environmentally friendly compared to traditional cars. As I've mentioned, you just need to charge them with electricity and there's zero emission. Another good thing is that they cost less, simply for the price of electricity is much lower than gas. So it's money-saving.

In my view, the introduction of electric cars has brought a big change to people in my country, especially young people. I mean, I've seen more and more of them driving electric cars, like Tesla these days on the road. But I barely see senior drivers traveling by them, I guess this is probably for that they are not willing to make a change right at the moment or maybe they live in old communities where no charging points can be found. In a nutshell, electric cars are revolutionary I think. They're just like those life-changing items which have made our life better than before. More importantly, they're forward-looking, but it takes time to shine.

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):

Okay, I would like to talk about the electric car. Actually, this is not a new concept, someone had come up with this idea centuries ago, but it is not

until recently that the mass production of electric cars became available. Now, on a traditional car, you have a combustion system to drive the engine cylinders fueled by gas or diesel. The idea for electric cars is simple: you remove the oil tank and the gas engine, and you replace them with electric motors and batteries. A lot of advantages come with the electric car. For car owners, it is much cheaper. Given the skyrocketing gas prices these days, the maintenance of a gasoline car is becoming a luxury, while the cost of electricity makes electric cars more affordable. The only downside is perhaps you have to wait much longer for your battery to get fully charged than you would for your oil tank to be refilled. Another real plus point is that the streets have become considerably quieter as electric motors generate much less noise, which is super friendly to people living in the cities. In China, at least in my city, most buses and taxis now run on gas, and many people don't notice this because the change is so subtle, but one thing for sure is that this transition to electric vehicles is an environmentally friendly, as well as healthy, one.

### Part 3:

**Question:** What is the most helpful innovation at home?

#### **解题思路:**

这道题在问：家中最有帮助的发明是什么？在回答的时候要注意限定词：在家中，所以比较合适的答案应该为家用电器。我们可以先罗列一系列能够提高我们生活品质的发明，然后再挑选出其中你认为最有用的那一个，接下来使用例子和原因来支持自己的观点即可。在具体回答的时候，我们可以多使用一些表达举例子的连接词。

#### **Sample Answer:**

Well, it's hard to choose among all the great inventions, like, the dishwasher, which rules out one of the biggest contributors to family conflicts, or, AC and heat, which greatly improve our quality of life in summer and winter. I'd say the most useful of all is the fridge because it extends the shelf life of fresh foods. Thanks to the fridge, we get to enjoy food that we wouldn't be able to access had it not been invented, say seafood for inland people or fresh fruits and vegetables for those in the desert. It also allows us to store more food at home so we could save time and money for otherwise frequent grocery shopping.

**Question:** What household appliances make us lazy?

**解题思路:**

这道题在问：哪些家用电器让人们变懒？需要我们罗列一系列让我们变懒的家用电器。本题的构思并不难，关键是在回答的时候我们要说明这些发明是如何让我们变懒的，比如让我们减少了做家务的时间，让我们足不出户等。可以结合具体的例子进行扩展。语言上的难点是各类家用电器的名称，如果不会说可以通过描述来传达意思。

**Sample Answer:**

There's a bunch of them. There are pieces of equipment that do things for us, like the robot vacuum, the rice cooker, and the washing machine. And there are devices that keep us at home, so that includes the fridge, like I mentioned before, which prevents frequent grocery shop visits, and the treadmill, which allows you to work out at home. Apart from that, we have things that reduce our work, such as the electronic toothbrush, the electric fan, and the vacuum cleaner.

**Question:** What kind of invention can be used at school?

**解题思路:**

这道题在问：学校可以使用哪些发明？需要我们罗列一系列在学校场景中可以使用到的发明。我们可以先想想学校由哪些人，他们需要做什么，有哪些发明可以帮助他们做得更好？比如学校需要教学，那么老师就可以使用 VR 或者 AR 的技术来展示所教授的内容，在它的帮助下，老师可以取得更好的教学效果。再比如学生，需要记笔记和写作业，那么平板电脑可以帮助学生更快捷地记笔记和完成互动作业等。按照这个思路对信息进行罗列即可。

**Sample Answer:**

I think to apply something, it has to either solve a problem or improve what we already have. For problem-solving, we could use adjustable desks since students nowadays live a sedentary life, which can lead to potential health issues like back problems, migraine, or arthritis, and adjustable desks provide students with opportunities to stand while taking classes. As for things to improve, I would say we can introduce VR and AR technology into classrooms because they are perfect for demonstrating concepts and objects that we cannot see in our daily lives. By that, I mean things that are either macroscopic or microscopic, like



molecules and astronomical bodies, or activities involving high levels of danger, like some chemistry experiments using toxic gases.

**Question:** Do you think AI will replace human teachers? Why?

**解题思路:**

这道题在问：人工智能是否会替代教师？这是一道经典考题，我们在构思的时候要去思考 AI 和老师分别由什么优势，这些优势中是否有无法被取代的部分。比如老师和 AI 都可以教授知识，但是老师可以和学生进行更多的交流互动并且可以给到学生知识以外的更多内容，比如精神方面潜移默化的影响。而这一块内容是 AI 目前无法达到的。回答问题的时候我们可以先使用让步，再给出自己的观点，接下来使用原因和例子进行支撑即可。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, it's hard to say what AI will be capable of in the future given its huge potential. I suppose that in the short run, this may not be the case. For one thing, teaching is a complex task: you need to plan a lesson, observe students' performance, correct homework, provide feedback, etc, and AI is not particularly effective when it comes to multi-tasking. For another, teachers serve as role models and students learn important social concepts like gender, responsibility, and hierarchy from getting on with their teachers. AI may have a hard time filling that role. That being said, if one day AI technology becomes more developed and mature, or capable of perfectly replicating a teacher's appearance and behaviors, nobody knows what will happen. But on top of that, when we put the technical issues aside, parents and students may not accept AI teachers, as it can be disturbing to witness a human-like, man-made object. So, it's really hard to say.

**人生中积极的改变**

Describe a positive change that you made in your life

You should say:

What it is

Why you did it

Who you did it with

and explain how you feel about the change.

### Plan your talk:

- What it is
- (Optional) When you did it
- (Optional) Where you did it
- Why you did it
- (Optional) What you did in order to make this change
- (Optional) Whether it was difficult for you to make this change
- Who you did it with
- (Optional) Why you did it with him/her/them
- And explain how you feel about the change
- (Optional) How you felt before you made this change
- (Optional) How you felt when you were making the change
- (Optional) How you felt after you made this change

### 教师的解析:

本题需要描述“一个你在人生中做出的积极改变”。描述的重点是这个改变是什么，你做了什么去帮助自己改变，以及它给你带来的积极影响。所以我们不仅要描述改变本身，还要把做出这个改变的前因后果交代清楚。我们可以用叙述一个事件的方法来讲述这个话题，比如在进行改变之前，发生了一些事情让你意识到再不改变就完了；接下来你是如何一步一步做出改变，在这个过程中是否遇到了困难，你是如何遇到困难的；最后可以集中说一说它给你带来的好处，例如身心更加健康、心智获得成长或者生活中的收支终于平衡等等。在语言上要注意使用过去时去描述整个改变发生的过程，当开始讲述改变带来的好处时，可以使用一般现在时。

### 6 分段参考

描述 背景	cut down	减少
	have a sweet tooth	爱吃甜食
	binge on something	尽情享用某物
	comfort food	能带来安慰的视频
	ease my nerve	缓解紧张的情绪
	take in	摄入
描述 特征	a subscription account	订阅号
	obesity	肥胖
	diabetes	糖尿病

	cardiovascular disease	心血管疾病
	do medicine	学医
	processed food	加工食品
	be featured on	以…为特色
	active member	活跃的成员
	a daily clock-in system	每日打卡系统
	supervise	监督
描述 个人 感受	make up my mind	下定决心
	without too much effort	不费力
	a life-changing habit	一个改变人生的习惯
	adopt a habit	养成一个习惯
	keep it for good	永久坚持

7 分段参考		
描述 背景	go out of control	失控
	for the sake of something	因为某事
	dangerous territory	危险地带
	a series of complications	一系列的并发症
	hypertension	高血压
	arthritis	关节炎
	diabetes	糖尿病
描述 特征	head outside	走出门
	pickup basketball	临时组队的篮球赛
	assist with	协助
	intensity level	强度
	drill	训练组
	empty one's bladder	上厕所
描述 个人 感受	a subtle thing	一件微小的事情
	in the long run	从长远来看
	that being said	话虽如此

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Well, one positive change I made in my life recently was to cut down the amount of sugar I take in for my daily diet. I used to be a person who has a sweet tooth, I mean, I would binge on things like desserts, milk tea, ice

cream, and sugary fruit. Simply for that, I regarded them as comfort food to ease my nerve especially when I was feeling stressed.

I hadn't realized the threats of taking in too much of it until I happened to read an article from a subscription account I followed earlier this year. According to it, too much sugar in the blood will lead to obesity, type 2 diabetes as well as cardiovascular disease. I got shocked immediately and then I made up my mind to make a change for the sake of my own health.

To get started I asked for advice from one of my classmates, who was doing medicine in his college. He recommended I download an app that could present me with the amount of sugar contained in processed food I usually eat, then I can choose what to eat based on the data I got. I also joined a WeChat group featured on healthy eating with over a hundred active members. There is a daily clock-in system, which I found pretty helpful by sharing pictures of my daily diet with the group. That way I can supervise myself and get more self-disciplined when I want to give in.

So far, I've been keeping it for a couple of months and things turned out well, I mean, I've lost several pounds of weight without too much effort and I can feel more energetic during the day. In a nutshell, it is a life-changing habit that I adopted and I think I'll keep it for good.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考)**

I want to talk about a positive change that I made recently. So, I've been busy, and I didn't manage my stress well enough. Consequently, my weight went out of control. I mean, it went up by 10 kilograms, which is kind of crazy. So, I began to worry about my health, not because I wanted to, but for the sake of my own health. You know, with weight going into the dangerous territory, comes a series of complications like hypertension, arthritis, and diabetes. So, I figured it was time for some exercise. Being a lazy person, I didn't head outside and play some pickup basketball. Instead, I chose an app called Keep to assist with my training. To use this app, you basically type in your health data, like age, sex, height and weight, activity level, that kind of thing, and the app will calculate the right

intensity level for you and will recommend some drills based on whether you want to lose weight or build muscle. The good thing with using a health app is that you can set reminders for certain times and days of every week to kind of push you, which is particularly useful for someone like me. At this point, I haven't seen any physical changes. I weigh myself every morning after I empty my bladder and my weight has been stable, which is normal, I suppose, considering I've just started. I guess it's just one of those subtle things that you can only notice in the long run. That being said, I do feel better. I feel fresh and energetic now when I study, and I feel optimistic about observing further improvements in my health as I keep going.

### Part 3:

**Question:** Is it easy for young people to change?

#### 解题思路:

这道题目在问：年轻人是否容易改变？本题需要你给出观点，并且使用原因和例子来支撑自己的观点。我们可以从年轻人的特征说起，比如相对年长的人来说，年轻人更容易接受新的信息，也更容易适应变化的环境。接下来我们可以给出一些具体的例子来支撑，比如对电子产品的使用，对新观点的接受等。另一个原因可以是年轻人的学习能力更强，这也帮助他们更快地适应变化以及拥抱变化。

#### Sample Answer:

I would say yes. I think our brain is just a lot more malleable before, say, 25 years old, meaning we are more able to adapt to changes to the environment around us the younger we are. And this can be manifested in a variety of ways. I mean, kids, teenagers, and young adults can just get hold of new functions when they upgrade their electronic devices or change the way they see the world when a new theory or concept is introduced to them at school. So, yeah, I would agree.

**Question:** Is it easy for old people to change?

#### 解题思路:

这道题在问：老年人是否容易改变？和上一题相似，我们可以从老年人的特征开始分析，比如当年岁渐长，人们会更倾向于依赖自己的经验和已有的知识，这就会导致不喜欢变化。除了给出原因外，我们还可以进一步说一说“老年人

不愿意改变”的一些表现以及结果。

**Sample Answer:**

I think they're not, comparatively. Old people are known to be stubborn. The reason is that they gain knowledge and experience over decades, which shapes their view and set things in stone. Consequently, you'll see old people flicking through TV channels instead of watching TikTok content or dressing up "the elderly's way" instead of following the trend.

**Question:** How can people change their daily routine if they want to?

**解题思路:**

这道题目在问：如何对日常事务做出改变？本题需要我们给出建议。在构思的时候我们可以先从现存的问题入手，即人们在改变日常事务的时候会遇到哪些困难？然后再根据想到的困难给出对应的解决方案。在说明建议的时候，可以给出具体的行动方案。最后还可以进行让步，因为做出改变是困难的，所以我们不必把自己逼得太紧。

**Sample Answer:**

I think the key is to start small and work your way up. Let's say, if you want to go to bed earlier, it's unrealistic to go from change your bedtime from 2 am to 10 pm straight away. Rather, you should probably move your bedtime forward by 30 minutes each week, and gradually adjust your circadian rhythm so your body, especially your endocrine system, can adapt to the change. Another key point would be to carry out a plan. Back to the bedtime example, in order to sleep early, you'll need to make sure that things can be done, lights are dimmed, and you are relaxed. So, in short, I would say you shouldn't push yourself too hard and you need a good plan.

**Question:** What are the disadvantages when people keep making changes?

**解题思路:**

这道题目在问：不断做出改变的缺点是什么？这道题需要我们给出不断变化的缺点。在构思的时候我们可以带入具体的场景进行思考，比如我们可以思考“不断跳槽”有什么坏处，这样我们就可以比较容易想到答案了。在回答的时候我



们可以先将例子再进行总结，也可以罗列出各种缺点，最后给出例子进行说明。

### Sample Answer:

Well, I think one drawback is that they tend to be short-sighted therefore not being able to see the long-term benefit of things. This could be because they hope to find quick success. But then, it's hard to say whether they constantly change their mind, so they lack foresight, or the other way round. Another shortcoming would be the amount of time, and potentially money, invested in dealing with changes. For example, someone who switches between different diets in search of the perfect plan to lose weight may find himself/herself spending a lot of time researching as well as money purchasing all the healthy food. The same logic applies to job-hopping when you spend a considerable amount of time going through information about different companies and polishing your resume while losing the money you could have received had you stayed in a company and got promoted.

### 传统物件

Describe a traditional product in your country

You should say:

What it is

When you tried this product for the first time

What it is made of

and explain how you feel about it.

### Plan your talk:

- What it is
- (Optional) What it looks like
- When you tried this product for the first time
- (Optional) Where you knew it
- (Optional) Who introduced it to you
- (Optional) How you felt about it for the first time
- What it is made of

- (Optional) How to make it
- (Optional) Whether it is easy or difficult to make it
- And explain how you feel about it
- (Optional) Why you feel like this

### 教师的解析：

本题需要描述“一个你们国家的传统产品”，描述的范文比较广泛，我们要选取符合“传统”，即有一定的历史的且在本国被广泛接受的产品。在描述该产品的特点时，我们可以从外观描述到功能。此外可以把自己的体验和感受加入其中。需要注意描述感受时候，既有比较共性的感受，比如这个产品可以唤起你的童年回忆，给你带来归属感；也可以讲讲非常个性化的感受。在语言使用上需要注意，本题既需要使用到一般现在时也会用到一般过去时。此外还需要在描述该产品的时候要给到尽可能多的细节，也可以通过和其他产品对比来说明该产品的特色。

6 分段参考		
描述背景	be widely consumed	广泛消费
	process	加工
	a light shade	浅色泽
	long-lasting fragrance	持久的芳香
	mellow taste	醇厚的味道
描述特征	generous	大方的
	a tea lover	茶叶爱好者
	on a daily basis	每天
	take a sip	喝一小口
	aroma	芳香
	steep	泡
描述个人感受	be a helper in something	对某事物有帮助
	resist aging	抗衰老
	a symbol of my country	我的国家的一个象征
	a sense of belonging	归属感

7 分段参考		
描述背景	arguably	可以说是
	win by a great margin	大获全胜
	look at something as a whole	全面看待某事物
描述	flavorful	美味的

特征	fragrant	芳香的
	get into a habit	养成习惯
	as its name suggests	顾名思义
	tea plantation	茶园
	hand-pick	徒手采摘
	optimal	最佳的
	undergo a series of processes	进行一系列加工
	undergo oxidation	氧化
	fermentation	发酵
描述 个人 感受	go for	选择
	be the case	确实如此
	placebo effect	安慰剂效应
	caffeine	咖啡因
	give someone agitation	令某人不安
	do the opposite	做相反的事

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

So I'd like to talk about tea, basically because it has always been one of those most widely consumed products in my country. To be more specific, it's green tea, I mean the kind of tea without too much process, which is quite different from black tea. I think people name it so for the color of the tea soup is green, a very light shade. Just like coffee beans, green tea also has many growing areas and my hometown is one of them. Local tea farmers grow a kind of tea called Dragon Well Tea, which is famous for its beautiful shape of leaves, long-lasting fragrance, and mellow taste. One golden rule of green tea is that the higher the price, the better the quality, so if you want to drink really good tea, you should be generous with your money. I tried a tea for the very time many years ago, probably in my grandpa's place. You know, he's a tea lover and drinks tea on a daily basis and he let me take a sip. What was the taste like? Well, it was not sweet, but a bit bitter with a special aroma. It's very simple to make green tea. All you need to do is to heat the water to roughly 80 or 85 degrees and steep the tea leaves in a teacup or teapot for 3 minutes or so, then remove the leaves from the liquid. After that, you can enjoy your cup of tea. I think green tea is a healthy drink, I mean it's a helper in losing weight and resisting aging. Also, it's a symbol of my country as

everybody knows that China has a long history of tea culture. Lastly, which is a bit personal, it always reminds me of my childhood and my family, so it brings me a sense of belonging.

### Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考)

So, I want to talk about a traditional product in China - tea. This is arguably one of the most prevalent types of drink in my country. I guess younger people nowadays prefer coffee, but tea still wins by a great margin when we look at China's population as a whole. I think I first tried it when I was like six or seven years old, around school age. I wouldn't say I completely enjoyed it. It tasted a little bit bitter, but it was flavorful. It was fragrant. So slowly I got into this habit of drinking tea because at that time, my grandpa would literally have three liters of tea every day and he would invite me to join. So, as its name suggests, the production of tea begins from tea plantations. The tea leaves are usually hand-picked to make sure that the optimal tea leaves are harvested. And then, depending on what type of tea you want, the tea leaves undergo a series of processes. So, for green tea and white tea, you just simply dry them under the sun or fry them in a big pan. As for the more processed teas like black tea or oolong, they need to undergo oxidation or fermentation, so they get that darker look and richer taste. It is said that, well, in traditional belief, black tea is better for the stomach, which is the one I go for and it seems to be the case though I'm not sure if it's just a placebo effect. Personally, I prefer tea over coffee, which is another popular drink, especially among young folks, in China nowadays. They both contain caffeine, but somehow, coffee gives me agitation, whereas tea does the opposite. It helps me focus but, meanwhile, calms me down.

### Part 3:

Question: Why are traditional products important?

#### 解题思路:

这道题在问：为什么传统产品很重要？我们可以从物质和精神两个角度进行分析。从物质上来看，传统产品具有一定的经济效益，可以给产品制造者们带来收入，创造就业。从精神上来看，传统产品具有历史意义且体现着文化的传承，可以给属于这一文化的人群带来文化归属感和文化自豪感。从这两个角度我们就可以分析出传统产品为何重要了。在进行回答的时候我们可以放入具体的例

子，比如在本国比较具有代表行的传统产品。

**Sample Answer:**

I would say one reason is that traditional products are clearly profitable, therefore they're particularly important to tourism and other relevant industries. Such examples include foods from different regions. Another reason might be that these products can help bind people together as they carry historical and cultural value. Say, every Chinese knows that the moon cake resembles a full moon, which symbolizes completeness and family reunion, so this becomes part of our cultural identity and brings not only family members, but all Chinese people together.

**Question:** Do you think tradition is important for a country? Why?

**解题思路:**

这道题在问：传统对于一个国家重要吗？这道题需要给出观点，并使用原因例子进行支撑。传统对于一个国家来说非常重要，因为它塑造了一个国家的文化，同时也塑造了国民对文化的认同感，对文化的传承非常重要。本题需要使用到的语言有一定难度，因为会有一些抽象，可以借鉴范例答案中的一些用法。如果觉得太难，依然可以从分析具体的传统入手，比如一个重要的节日讲起，再去说它给国家和国民带来的重要意义。

**Sample Answer:**

I think it's absolutely essential. For one thing, tradition gives rise to a sense of belonging for a country's citizens. In addition, with that sense of belonging, people can find inner peace and self-acceptance as they are defined and supported by tradition can serve as a code of ethics and set the standard for what should be considered benevolence, so that it encourages us to be helpful to others in our group.

**Question:** What are the traditional Chinese products?

**解题思路:**

这道题在问：中国有哪些传统产品？回答的时候我们需要罗列一系列的传统产品即可。回答的时候可以先分一个大类，再列出其中一些具体的项目即可。比如食品和手工艺品等。本题的难点是具体的词汇，如果无法记下那么多具体的

产品名称，可以准备好一两个产品的细节，多介绍一些。

**Sample Answer:**

There are quite a lot considering China is a big country. In terms of food, we have dumplings, moon cakes, and dim sums of all sorts, just to name a few. For crafts, we've got pottery, papercutting, embroidery, and stuff like that.

**Question:** Why is it important for children to learn about traditional products?

**解题思路:**

这道题在问：为什么儿童了解传统产品很重要？本题的关键词为儿童和传统产品。我们可以从儿童学习本土文化的重要性入手进行回答，比如了解传统产品可以让孩子们从小就形成一个相对比较强的文化认同感和文化归属感。此外传统产品是我们生活中可以接触到的具体物品，比如说食品和手工艺品等，对于孩子来说没有那么抽象，比较容易了解。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, kids are malleable, so it's vital to shape their views at an early age, or they may well be affected by cultures and traditions of other countries since, which may not be conducive to their identity in the long term as they may be less accepted by their peers, and an effective way to learn tradition is traditional products.

**专注学习工作的事物**

Describe something you do that can help you concentrate on work/study

You should say:

What it is

How it helps you concentrate

When you do it

and explain how you feel about it.

**Plan your talk:**

➤ What it is



- (Optional) How you discovered it
- (Optional) Any of your friends are using it
- How it helps you concentrate
- (Optional) On which occasions you can use it
- (Optional) if it is effective from the beginning
- When you do it
- (Optional) How often you do it
- And explain how you feel about it
- (Optional) Explain why it works for you
- (Optional) List more benefit of it

### 教师的解析：

本题可以选择的题材还是比较多的，一般有助于我们集中注意力的可以是一些习惯的养成，比如手机 app，去图书馆学习，冥想，瑜伽，甚至在工作时放一些舒缓的音乐，都有助于将我们和身边的一些 distraction（分散注意力）的事物隔开。在描述你如何使用这些方法的时候，可以通过时间的顺序少做描述，比如开始的时候，还是有些困难，但是后来越来越能集中注意力。然后再谈一下，集中注意力后的感受和好处，比如工作效率的提升，更有成就感，会将其推荐给朋友等等。

6 分段参考		
描述是什么	instrumental music	轻音乐
	lyrics	歌词
	acoustic melody	不插电音乐
	a short attention span	注意力短
	bother someone	困扰某人
描述如何使用	block background noise	隔离背景杂音
	sound of spring water	泉水声
	birds' twittering	鸟鸣声
	tinkle of wind chimes	风铃声
	calm my nerves	缓解我的紧张情绪
	get distracted	分心
描述个人感受	stay efficient	保持高效率
	genre	音乐类型
	atmosphere and ambiance	气氛和氛围
	elf living in a forest	森林中的精灵

	hustle and bustle	喧嚣
	urban life	城市生活
	sth. is worth trying	xx 值得尝试

7 分段参考		
描述 是什么	a well-designed app	发行
	meditation	冥想
	acoustic music	不插电音乐
	tackle a problem	解决问题
描述 如何使用	scroll through social media	浏览社交媒体
	to extend our attention span	增强注意力
	get distracted	分神
	concentrate on	集中注意力
描述 个人 感受	a workable solution	可行解决方法
	productive	更高效
	enjoy a peaceful state of mind	享受内在平静
	a sense of achievement	成就感

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

I'd like to share something that helps me concentrate better when I study or work. Actually, it's listening to some instrumental music, you know, a kind of music without lyrics and only has acoustic melody. My cousin recommended me to try it as the problem of having a short attention span had been bothering me for a long time.

Honestly, I doubted if it would work at the beginning. However, when I actually started to try it, it really worked well. As the gentle melody could just block background noise easily and some of other elements added into the songs, like sound of spring water, birds' twittering, or tinkle of wind chimes are truly helpful for calming my nerves, making me feel I were studying or working alone in a forest. So gradually, I don't get distracted that easily and have built a habit of focusing on one thing. Now, whenever I'm studying or working in a public place, like a library or a cafe, I will put on some instrumental music to stay efficient.

Moving on to how I feel about it...well, definitely, I will recommend it to my friends who are experience the same problem cos it really works well. Also, it does not cost anything and we can get some many songs in that genre. Plus, I love the atmosphere and ambiance created by it. Every time I put on my headphone, I will just feel like an elf living in a forest on the top of a snow mountain, far away from the hustle and bustle of urban life. It is a method that worth trying.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

I had been experiencing the problem of having a short attention span for a long time and to be honest, I had tried several things to help me focus better, like meditation, playing some instrumental music, doing yoga, and so on. However, the problem did not get tackled until last December, when I found this app called 'Forest'. Basically, it's a kind of app that has a timer in it and we can start with 25 mins. As long as we do not use the phone within the set time, some virtual coins which can be used to grow a tree in the real world will be rewarded to us.

As to how it stops me from getting distracted, well, first of all, it effectively prevents me from mindlessly scrolling through social media when studying. I mean, every time I pick up my mobile, the big timer on the screen would remind me of how many working minutes are left before the next break. So what happened a lot at the beginning was that I just picked up the phone and then put it down straight away. Then gradually, my attention span gets considerably extended, and I got used to just focusing on one thing. Basically, I turn on the app whenever I need to concentrate on my assignment, like writing an essay, preparing for a presentation or reading some documents.

Moving onto how I feel about this app. Definitely, I would say it's an app worth trying. The design of the app is a workable solution as it helps us build a habit of dividing our time into smaller pieces, pushing us to go back on what we are working on. Not being distracted by my mobile phone, I become more productive, and enjoy a peaceful state of mind. Plus, it gives me a sense of achievement when I can contribute to growing trees in the real world.

### Part 3:

**Question:** Why is it more difficult for children to concentrate nowadays than in the past?

#### 解题思路:

这是一道对比题目，在回答时候可以说下现在小孩儿是否更容易集中注意力还是更会分神，同时不要忘记要对比一下以前的小朋友。比如，我们可以说现在的诱惑比较多，像电子产品，游戏，各种多媒体，虽然帮助到了小孩的教育和娱乐，但同时也会因其多样性的内容和不断更新的技术，让孩子们沉迷，而不能集中精力；对比以前由于学习方式，娱乐方式比较单一，反而小孩们更能沉下心来做一件事情。

#### Sample Answer:

Well, the first reason I can think about are electronic devices, like iPad, mobile phones, computers. Children can get access to those devices really easily as they are commonly seen in our lives now. Also, apps are usually designed to engage people to spend more time on them so children who usually have a power self-controlling might spend hours on them, forgetting to finish their homework. In contrast, less multimedia was used in children's education or entertainment. Therefore, kids in the past got more used to just focusing on one task without distraction like TV show noises or video games.

**Question:** Do you think technology will harm children's ability to concentrate?

#### 解题思路:

这个题目我们可以分析一下科技或者高科技产品，手机电脑网络等的一些特点，从而延续到对小孩注意力的影响。比如，我们使用手机的时候，非常经常的就是多任务切换，也许我们正在看微信，但想到一个词不会就去查词典，而词典中的广告可能又会让我们去到短视频平台。这样的使用习惯，势必会影响小孩，因为他们可能不习惯于在一个界面或者 app 中停留很久。一旦养成习惯或者固有的脑回路，就会容易分神。

#### Sample Answer:

I guess, yes. Although technology helps children to learn in a more engaging and interesting way, it harms their ability to focus to some extent. When using computers or mobile phones, children can switch

between tasks really easily, which means along as some ideas pop into their head, they can just jump out of what they are doing now and go to another app or page without hesitation. After minutes, even hours of mindlessly scrolling on those media, they might have forgotten what they were originally doing. I believe this is how technology distracts children.

**Question:** What kinds of jobs require high concentration at work?

**解题思路:**

其实任何职业都需要集中注意力，才能避免错误，提高工作效率，那我们在延伸 ‘what kinds’ 这种题目的时候，可以举出几个典型的例子，然后分析一下例子就可以了。比如这个题目，我们可以想到外科医生必须能够集中注意力，因为手术中的任何分神都可能是关系到患者生命；再有就是司机飞行员等，因为工作比较容易疲劳，所以反而需要提醒自己提高警惕，不然也可能会又比较严重的后果。

**Sample Answer:**

I believe high concentration is required in almost every field if we want to have good productivity and efficiency. However, for some jobs, concentration can play an even more important role, like a surgeon. Usually, they need to focus well, have stable hands during an operation because even one minor mistake or distraction may be critical to a patient's life. Also, drivers or pilots need to have a more extended attention span as their jobs can be a bit boring and tiring sometimes. However, if they get distracted, some big accidents can happen.

**Question:** Can exercise help people improve concentration?

**解题思路:**

“Can you...” 类的问题大多数都可以从正反两个方向来回答，你可以选择都说一下，也可以选择只回答其中一个方面。如果你觉得看电影无法帮助学习语言，可以分析不适合的原因；如果你认为有帮助，可以解释相应的原因及操作的方法，也可以举例子来说明自己的观点。

**Sample Answer:**

I believe so. Many exercises, like yoga or meditation can make us start to focus on our breath, then establishing a peaceful status of mind. Once we get used to it, the status can continue and we might feel easier to hinder a split of focus. Also, I would say to improve concentration, we can

definitely train ourselves in the daily life, doing something like turning off our mobile phones while working, or setting a period of time, during which we can only do one task. These kinds of changes can help us to build better habits and get used to concentrating.

### 想参加的比赛

Describe a contest/competition you would like to participate in

You should say:

What the contest/competition is about

Where the contest/competition will take place

When it will be held

and explain why you would like to participate in it.

### Plan your talk:

- What the contest/competition is about
- (Optional) If it is well-known in your country
- (Optional) Any of your friends are interested in it
- Where the contest/competition will take place
- (Optional) Why it is held in that city
- (Optional) if it is far from your hometown
- When it will be held
- (Optional) How long do you have for preparation
- And explain why you would like to participate in it
- (Optional) Explain why it is important to you
- (Optional) How you will feel if you win/ lost the competition

### 教师的解析:

本题可以选择的竞赛是多种多样的，比如体育类别的，绘画，唱歌等艺术类的，亦或者是学术上的数学竞赛，英语演讲比赛等。考生们在选择的时候可以考虑找一些自己比较熟悉和感兴趣的领域，对其比较了解，才能说出更多热爱的原因。想要参加的原因可以包含很多，比如对这个领域的热爱，想通过比赛认识更多的同行，如果得奖也是对自己的一个很好的肯定，没有得奖的话，准备的过程中我们也会得到提高等。



描述是什么	championship	锦标赛
	racing season	赛季
	build a team	组建队伍
	take part in	参加
	different positions in the game	游戏中不同位置
描述比赛时间地点	be held	句型
	stadium	体育馆
	be on live	现场直播
	the coming year	来年
	a grand show	盛大演出
描述参赛原因	be passionate about	喜欢；对...有激情
	show my talents in	显示我的天赋
	prize will be awarded	颁发奖金
	tuition fees	学费
	individual ability	个人能力
	count on	指望

7 分段参考		
描述是什么	different formats	不同形式
	a prepared speech	备好的演讲
	a spontaneous speech	即兴演讲
	on site	现场
	film dubbing	电影配音
描述比赛时间地点	a nationwide contest	全国性比赛
	high volume of competitors	参赛人数多
	the final round	决赛轮
描述参赛原因	challenge myself	挑战自我
	an introverted person	内向的人
	cold feet	打退堂鼓
	stage fright	怯场
	expanding my social network	拓宽社交网

**Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):**

The contest I would like to take part in will be a sport championship in our university. It's a game called League of Legend which is popular around the world. Basically, the competition takes place every year at our university, starting from March and the whole racing season is around three months. To take part in the championship, we need build a team of five members by ourselves, playing different positions in the game, namely Top Laner, Jungler, Mid Laner, Bot Laner, and Support.

Usually, group matches will be held in the small hall in our library and the final round will be in the stadium of our university. What is more exciting is that the contest will be on live so every game fan from our university can watch it. The one I really want to participate in will be the 2023 contest as I can have almost a whole year to find the right team members, to get trained and practice together.

Moving onto why I want to participate in it... first of all, it is because I'm really passionate about this game and taking part in this championship can be a good chance to show my talents in gaming. Also, what attracts me is the prize. For teams who can enter the finals, a \$1000 prize will be awarded, and it can help me to pay part of my tuition fees. The last reason is that I believe the whole experience will be fun. I mean, it's a game that does not only count on a player's individual abilities but also requires the cooperation and creativity of a team. So I really look forward to working with my team mates, learning from each other.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

I have taken participate in many different kinds of contests as I'm pretty good at painting and playing piano since I was a kid. However, there is this English speech contest I have been planning to take part in. The contest involves different formats, including a prepared speech presentation, followed by spontaneous speech on site, as well as a round of film dubbing. So I would say it's pretty challenging.

Basically, it's a nationwide contest, taking place in every city of China. Winners from different cities will go to Beijing for the finals. Usually, first rounds start every September in every university and the contest season

can be quite long because of the high volume of competitor. The final round is normally in Januarys of coming years, right before Spring Festival.

Speaking of why I would like to take part in this specific contest...well, first of all, it' s because I want to challenge myself. As an introverted person, I usually experience cold feet and stage fright when giving a speech. By preparing for this contest, I wish I could get braver more confident to talk in front of a crowd. Also, this could be a perfect opportunity to improve my English a bit. I mean, what I can enhance will be my pronunciation, coherence as well as using the proper words in different contexts, all of which are important in language proficiency. I believe, this kind of experience will also create some chances to make some friends, expanding my social network.

### Part 3:

**Question:** What are the contests commonly seen on TV programs?

#### 解题思路:

这个题目需要考生列举一些常见的比赛类节目，当然可以包括的例子很多，比如体育竞技类，只是问答类，唱歌舞蹈类，达人秀等，只要有比赛成分的都可以说。但是要注意在回答这一类列举型的题目时，不要只是罗列节目的名字等，可以进行一下解释，或者说一下这些节目是否受欢迎，为什么受欢迎，有什么特点等。

#### Sample Answer:

Well, the most common one is some game shows, like Running Man, a TV show goes viral in China. It' s a very entertaining and popular show and many celebrities take part in it. Also, in some local channels, some contestants compete for prizes and cash, including cars and vacations, in games that test their sport and movement ability. In addition, we can see an increasing number of reality competitions on TV now, especially some talent shows. Those shows gain tons of audience as we can vote and support competitors whom we really admire.

**Question:** Why are competition shows popular?

**解题思路:**

这是一道原因分析题，我们需要列举一些观众们为什么喜欢看竞技 或者比赛累的节目。首先，就是现在几乎所有的这种节目，不管是选爱豆还是比赛，都会有观众投票环节，这样会让观众更有参与感，一直支持他们喜欢的选手，从而会一直关注节目。其次，比赛都是有悬念的，也就是说，我们直到最后一刻才知道结果，所以这些节目会更吸引人们看直播。

**Sample Answer:**

First of all, the success of competition shows comes down to the audience participation. Some rely on viewers to choose who they want to become winners. Actively supporting contestants is required and the participatory nature makes the show must-see TV. What's more, there is always some suspension in those competition, meaning that we will never know who the game will until last minute. The urge of discovering the final result can engage us to go back to those shows.

**Question:** What kinds of industries need competition? Why?

**解题思路:**

这是一个观点列举题，那我们给出观点后，并解释其合理性，举出例子即可。就本题来说，其实任何行业都需要一定的竞争才能健康发展，比如和我们日常息息相关的产业，例如住房。建筑商之间如果有竞争的话，可能会提供更优质的服务和建筑质量等；反之，垄断可能会带来溢价，行业内科技落后等问题。我们展开时可以将重要性，和可能存在的问题都列举出来，来更好的支持自己的观点。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, I would say industries related to our daily lives, especially when it involves products and service that might determine our life qualities. For example, there should be some competition among builders as accommodation and housing price are related to every single citizen's life. Without competition, one company might dominate the whole industry, which can induce problems like price premium, or lag in technology.

**Question:** Do you think it is necessary to encourage people to compete with others in companies?

### 解题思路:

我们在回答 yes/no 的问题时，观点的灵活度可以很高，也就是说我们可以单边论述，也可以说分不同情况讨论。再有一种就是让步，比如这个答案中，可以承认竞争的有效性，比如一些销售行业中，一定的竞争可以让员工更好的完成销售目标。但是指出其不合理处，比如长期竞争不如团队合作。长期竞争压力有可能会让离职率变高，因为大家压力太大。而团队精神则更有利于让员工感到公司的支持。

### Sample Answer:

Well, I can only partially agree to this point. I admit that some competition can encourage people to get more motivated, sparing no efforts to hit the targets, such as sales assistants, brokers, or some financial advisers. However, I think teamwork can be more important in a company in a long term. Just imagine, if every employee is working under huge stress of competition, the turnover rate can be really high and companies may lose money for ongoing recruitment and new employee training. In contrast, teamwork will encourage us to share and help our peers, making employees feel more supported.

### 让你保持健康的事物

Describe something you do to keep fit and healthy

You should say:

What it is

When you do it

Who you do it with

and explain why you think this method is important.

### Plan your talk:

- What it is:
- (Optional) what is the thing you do to keep you fit and healthy
- (Optional) where do you usually do it?
- When you do it:
- (Optional) what was the first time you do it?
- Who you do it with:
- (Optional) who do you usually do it with?

- (Optional) who is(are) he/she/(they)?
- And explain why you think this method is important:
- (Optional) Are there any physical benefits?
- (Optional) Are there any psychological benefits?

### 教师的解析：

本题可以先从你喜欢做的活动开始下手来去说，首先可以来取介绍一下通常是在什么地点做这个活动的，然后再介绍完地点以后可以补充时间和人物，因为时间地点人物这三类加起来就相当于补充了 part 2 话题的背景信息，在这之中这个可以侧重某一个方面去进一步拓展描述，比如描述人物的时候就可以介绍一下这个人和你之间的关系，你们在什么时候认识的等等。当然除此以外你也可以选择地点或者时间来去进一步拓展描述，具体选择哪一方面取决于各位同学在审题的过程中看哪一方面好说为主。在那之后就可以来说为什么这一项活动可以来帮助你保持健康了，而说到健康其实思路不要局限于只有体力健康，还有心理健康，对于身体上的好处其实也不用多说了因为可以加强我们的身体强度，而心理健康主要则可以侧重说建立起了我们的自信心。

6 分段参考		
事情的简介	when it comes to...	当说到...
	be keen on	热衷于
	spare time	空余时间
	basketball court	篮球场
	free of charge	不收费
时间的描述	peak hour	高峰时段
	team up	组队
	seem	看起来
	on a typical day	在寻常的一天
	come over	过来
描述个人感受	strengthen	强化
	physical health	身体健康
	mental health	心理健康
	burn calories	燃烧卡路里
	push-up	仰卧起坐
	build up confidence	建立信心

### 7 分段参考



描述 活动	stay in shape	保持身材
	a highly personalized service	高度个性化的服务
	I was scrolling on Tic-Tik	刷抖音
	do aerobics	做有氧健身操
描述 频率& 人物	a regular basis	有规律地
	The thing is	因为，重点是
	once in a while	偶尔
	sweat buckets	暴汗
描述 对这件事 的感受	energy – consuming	消耗能量的
	My immune system	免疫系统
	friendly to beginners	对于初学者友好的
	lowers the risks of	降低风险
	stretch my left arm over to the right	伸展左手到右边

### Sample Answer 1 (6 分段参考):

Well, when it comes to the things, I do to keep fit and healthy, I would like to share with you something that I am keen on doing in my spare time, which is playing basketball. I usually play basketball in a basketball court near my home, and it is free of charge, and just because of this, this is a very popular place for people who have the same interest as I do. And this is also the place where I met Lin who has become my best friend ever since.

I usually go there on Saturdays or Sundays at peak hours, as around that time, there are more people playing basketball, so it is quite easy to team up. You know, the first time I went there was five years ago, and not many people seemed to know this place, so I usually just played by myself. And on a typical day of Sunday, I met Lin, a young girl who is around my age. She came over and asked if she could join in. Well, this is how our friendship begins.

Well, I have to say that playing basketball has helped me a lot in strengthening my physical health as well as my mental health. I'm telling you; it helps me to burn a lot of calories, I've lost almost 10 kg within 2 months. And I felt that my body has become so flexible that I can easily

do over 100 push-ups. Not to mention it also helps me to build up my confidence, generally speaking, I feel that the benefits I get from playing basketball is beyond words.

### **Sample Answer 2 (7 分段参考):**

Well, I' m going to talk about an app I use to help me stay in shape and keep healthy. This app is actually called Tik – Tok which has been hugely popular since it was out. This app offers me a highly personalized service, I mean, it provides me a wide range of videos according my hobbies and interests, You know, I' m an avid fan of working out so this app usually recommends me videos posted by fitness instructors. One day, When I was scrolling on Tic-Tik, It was this fitness instructor who grabbed my attention. In this video, he was teaching his followers to do aerobics, the movements were simple and easy to follow but it actually required a lot of effort and stamina. Anyway, it is a creative way to keep fit at home, I mean, not going to the gym and following this internet influencer, doing aerobics at home, since you know, this pandemic is still going on.

Moving on to the second question which is when I do it, well, I don' t do it on a regular basis because once in a while I have to study for my exams, like reviewing economics, physics and things like that. However, as long as I have time, I' ll invite my father to do this aerobics with me. The thing is my father is a little bit overweight so he needs to get some exercises , another thing is that this aerobics is very effective, I mean , doing it for just 10 minutes can make my father out of breath and sweat buckets

There are several reasons why I think this method is very important. First things first, it is very energy – consuming and it helps me stay in shape, consequently, it actually lowers the risks of getting heart disease and boosts my immune system which protects me from this annoying virus. Second, following a fitness trainer on TikTok is very easy and all the movements are absolutely friendly to beginners, like lifting up my legs, stretching my left arm over to the right, wiggling my shoulder and stuff like. Last, it is completely free of charge, you know, I am a student so I can' t afford those expensive fitness lessons.

### Part 3:

**Question:** How do children and old people keep fit and healthy?

#### **解题思路:**

Part 3 问题中经常问到不同年龄段的人在同一件事情上的看法或做法。回答时，可以就 children 和 old people 在保持健康的方式上的异同进行对比。相同点部分，两类人群都会从饮食和运动方面去维持健康。比如都会注重摄入均衡的营养，注重补钙。但不同点在于，孩子大多会做一些比较激烈的运动，比如跳绳，跑步，做各种球类运动；而老人会倾向于做一些静态运动，比如太极，广场舞，园艺，遛狗等。

#### **Sample Answer:**

Well, similarly, both children and the elderly would keep fit by resorting to healthy diet and regular exercises. For example, these two age groups tend to eat a variety of food, by which can take in nutrients their body needs, and supplement calcium to build strong bones. The difference, however, lies in that children prefer doing more vigorous physical activities like running, baseball, soccer and so on. By contrast, the old have a tendency to do something moderate such as playing tai chi, do gardening and walking a dog.

**Question:** What do people normally do to keep fit and healthy in your country?

#### **解题思路:**

问题从更加宽泛的角度问中国人平时如何保持健康。我们可以从饮食，作息，运动，定期体检等层面。学生可以从以上选择 2-3 个点展开说明。比如均衡的饮食能够保证摄入各种营养，充足的睡眠可以保证身体的治愈，各种运动可以强化肌肉和心肺能力等。

#### **Sample Answer:**

Well, we Chinese are thought to be one of the most health-conscious peoples. The following things are what most people do on the path to good health. First and foremost, exercise is the key. People would do cardiovascular exercise helping to strengthen heart and lung and do strength training to build up muscles. Besides that, eating balanced meals is what the older generation has passed onto the younger one. Also, most people would stick to an eight-hour sleep time as it has been scientifically

proved that enough sleep allows body to heal, repair and rejuvenate itself in a way it cannot when people are awake.

**Question:** How can parents help and guide their kids to keep healthy?

**解题思路:**

这道题问的是父母可以怎样帮助并指导他们的孩子去保持健康，其实这道题背后的原因可以有很多，在这里我们可以挑几个重点来去讨论：首先是父母应该帮助孩子从小建立起正确的运动观。其次其次父母本身应该以身作则，起到一个很好的带头作用，从而让孩子们在父母的影响下参与到运动中来。最后作为总结可以提升一下，不管是父母和孩子之间的哪一种交互，拥有一个和谐友爱的家庭环境都是让孩子健康成长的基础。

**Sample Answer:**

Well, I think there are plenty of things parents can do. First and foremost, parents can help their kids to build up the right concept of exercising, that means helping their kids to have the habit of doing exercise ever since they were born. Secondly, parents can act as a role model, keep doing exercise every day, then gradually influence their kids to join in, and then tell their kids about the benefit of work out. Last but not least, I believe that having a loving and pleasant family environment is the basis of parenting after all, and parents should keep this in mind at all times.

**Question:** Do you think it is a good way for governments to use the power of idol to help people to build health awareness?

**解题思路:**

这是一道同意与否的题目。我们只需要选择同意或者不同意，然后给出自己的原因解释即可。如果想让答案更加的详尽，可以使用让步策略。但是需要注意，让步不能太长，如果太长，反而容易让考官对我们的观点感到迷惑。这个题目说同意比较好回答，我们可以围绕偶像在年轻人中更加有影响力，这个观点来展开论述。

**Sample Answer:**

Definitely, celebrities are more influential than government officials in helping people, I mean, especially the younger generation, build health awareness because celebrities are a group of people respected and admired by the public. Consequently, their advice and suggestions are

more likely to be accepted. Besides, taking the advantage of the power of idols to improve people' s health awareness is more budget- friendly than building facilities. Last, famous people' s appeal makes people more motivated in staying healthy and keeping fit than TV news.